



For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends. Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

## **Lethokuhle His Love**

### **Introduction**

To be honest I am not into the type that would rock skinny jeans, Boss wear, Diesel sneakers and would rock timberland boots with fade hairstyle and would have the thug walk with a bit of white in it, I was into those nerd college type driving porch to school and pending their parents credit cards, I was more into the upper level life

and my family made sure they keep in that level Sonke? He was different, His personality had 2 sides which I struggled to understanding, He was loving but at the same time he was hating but he made me feel safe and loved, he fought for me which made me fall in love with him even more than I thought it would. Sonkesethu Shangewas in control of his life, of his personality and of his status.

The plan was to kill time until I finally meet the guy who sweeps me off my feet but my mom told me one thing

# Lethokuhle Chapter 1

## Chapter 1

December 24th Sonke calls me up and says,

Sonke: My lovely lady

Me: Baby

Sonke: Please be ready at 5PM my friends are having a braai at Westbrook beach

Me: Wow

Sonke: I am asking you to join me

Me: Oh okay

Sonke: You can bring your sister along if that's okay

I smile to myself

Me: okay I will

Sonke: Okay Cheers

Me: Okay

He hangs up without asking me how I am and if I am okay...Lord... This guy is just too ghetto for my liking...I turn to my sister

Me Sonke invited us to a beach braai at Westbrook beach in LA Mercy

Noxy: That is nice but we have church tomorrow...

Me: I will tell him to bring us early if that's okay?

Noxy: Okay I don't see any problem

Me: Cool

Noxy: Plus I like Sonke

ME: Haaaa Nox

Noxy: He respects me which is good.

Me: Yeah I can tell

Noxy: Such Potential you don't notice

Me: I do

Noxy: Mmm

Me: Whatever

I took a quick shower and wore my log summer dress as it was humid, I put my weave into a pony and then applied my make-up, My phone Beeped as a message notification.

Sonke {Hi Baby lami, Ngicela uphume, I am outside kini}

I checked outside from my bedroom window and I text him back

Me {Hawu you said uzofika at 5pm}

Sonke {Yes baby lami but besengikukhumbula plus I need to go ngasekhaya to buy drinks and ngicela ukuhamba nawe baby Sizobuya sesithatha uNoxolo then masesiya eWestbrook.}

I walked downstairs while Noxy was watching TV

Me: Nox, Sonke wants to go to Inanda to buy drinks, what will you be drinking?

Noxy: well... I will have Hooch

Me: Okay, I will see you in a few minutes.

I took my phone and headed to his car

Me: Babe

Sonke: Muntu omuhle

I smiled and I kissed him on his lips as he kissed me back

Sonke: Mmmmm Yeah

We drove all the way to Inanda, he said that was the only bottle store he could get two



for one. We didn't say much to each other as I was busy on my phone chatting to Zeeno and he was driving and playing some Black Coffee. Everyone knew Sonke at the Inanda Area and to be honest most people did not know me or about our relationship as we had a weird relationship, I guess I was happy to keep it low-key and he was happy in not making it known. It was just 3 months ago that we decided to give it a try, I liked the fact that he was a stress free type of nigger. He also minded his own business as I did my own and would never be on my case about my whereabouts, with who and why – he is too chilled and I love that about him.

Sonke: Lethu Ngicela uhlale emotweni ngoba angifuni ukungena nawe kuma-bottle stores cause bazokuthatha kancane abantu

Me: I totally agree, it is not my scene

Sonke: You will be drinking juice right?

Me: No

Sonke: Oh, Uzophuzani?

Me: I was thinking hunters Gold or Purple Ice

Sonke: Okay

Me: Noxy will drink hooch

Sonke: Okay

Me: Be quick before someone steals me

He laughed while getting out of the car and he walked to the entrance. There were guys

sitting outside in camp chairs drinking their beer and the music was loud.

I logged into my BBM and started chatting to Zeeno and she told me we have to go to the Durban underground event tomorrow after church, I said cool but I am super broke as I am getting paid later in the week, she said we will make a plan and will come over to my place around 3PM tomorrow so we can leave early and the best thing is the event at People's Park in CBD, so it will only be 20 minutes away from home.

Sonke came with 2 boxes and he put them at the back seat of the car and he got inside the car Sonke: who are you chatting to as I could see you all the way from the store ukuthi you're smiling wedwa?

I laughed.

Me: I am chatting to Zeeno

Sonke: Tell then une'baby lakho manje and switch this phone off

me gave me a funny look, then stared at me.

Sonke: My phone is off why can't you do the same?

Me: Why is your phone off in the first place?

Sonke: Because I'festive and my family is calling me nonstop and my battery will die soon

Me: Well I don't have anyone who will be calling me and my phone will stay switched

on just in case I have an emergency. He looked at me and gave me a long stare he then put his music on and started driving back to Smallville to pick my sister up. We drove in silence as he was a bit annoyed, I could tell. I was no longer in the mood to entertain him as he was being controlling.

I got out the car as soon as he stopped at the gate, I opened the gate and walked to the house, I ran upstairs to my room and grabbed a warm cardigan and told Noxy to get ready Sonke is outside, she locked the doors and we headed over to Sonkes' car .

I got into the passenger seat and Noxy got into the back and greeted, he started the car he started talking to Noxy and they were throwing around jokes, I didn't involve

myself in their conversation but I was busy playing a game on my phone but I could hear them. He said to her if Lethu had to leave me, I would kill her and I laughed and choked on my spit, I hoped he was joking I wasn't sure what is it he was trying to say or imply but it freaked me out a bit since we were just new in this relationship, he then held my hand and started singing Beyoncé Smash in to you....

“Head down, as I watch my feet take turns hitting the ground

Eyes shut, I find myself in love racing the earth

And... I'm soaked in your love

And love was right in my path, In my grasp

And me and you belong

I wanna run

smash in to you

I wanna run

and smash into you”

He put my hand on top on the gear as he was changing it.

Sonke: Baby lami kufanele ufunde ukushayela manje so that you will drive my Vura or this number 7

Me: VW

Sonke: everyone knows it's mine so you will be safe in it

he stopped on the side of the road and said  
please come this side i will teach you how  
to drive it

me: I know how to drive

Sonke: Then come over this side

Me: no baby not now, I mean not at this  
very moment and its late and the roads are  
busy

he laughed and said uyigwala kodwa baby  
wami,

Noxy: Uyaqala ukukubona lokho? Lol  
akekho oyigwala kakhulu in this world  
okudlula uLethu

I laughed because hayi I am afraid of death,  
He then got back onto the road and we



drove blasting Beyoncé album 4 we all sang softly.

Sonke: baby wami, every time I miss you I played this track

He skipped to a song and played this one

\*I thought that things like this get better with time but I still need you...Why is that?

\*You're the only image in my mind so I still see you around...

\*I miss you like every day.... I want to be with you but you're away.....

\*I miss you, missing you insane but if I got with you would it feel the same....

Here I am blushing

Sonke: You are getting closer to being my addiction

He held my hand again and moved the starring with 1 hand, he kept looking at me with every chance he got and all I did was stare at him and I thought to myself

This guy is getting me hooked on him and maybe I should actually give him a chance and love him cause right now I feel like I am killing time and he does not seem to be my type but he knows how to get me smiling and feeling like I am the only girl in the world.

next thing I knew we are at LA Mercy Westbrook beach, there were so many cars, a lot of people with braai stands and probably every second car was playing music, different type of music, the vibe was just right, there were a lot of posh cars. A muscular dark guy in complexion runs towards Sonkes' car.

Guy: Boy Unjani?

Sonke: Sho Nigga

Guy: Uyiphethe leyanto?

Sonke: Yes it's in the boot

The guy runs to the boot and take out 5 bottles of sky vodka and 2 bottles of Jameson with a cooler box full of ciders and walked towards a crowd that was near the

braai stand. Sonke parked his car facing the group which we were with.

Sonke: Okay ladies, let's meet my friends.

Rate (4 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 1

Post navigation

One thought on “Lethokuhle Chapter 1”

Marumo says: Dear pls translate in English when using your vernacular bcoz its hard for some of us to understand.

Rate comment

0

0

Rate this

September 14, 2017 at 12:39 pm Reply

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login



Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

4

[10/10, 06:56] My Love: Skip to content

## Lethokuhle Chapter 2

### Chapter 2

We step out of the car and Noxy was walking ahead of us, he holds my hand and kisses the back of it, I stopped.

Me: Are you okay because you are so loving right now?

Sonke: Nginebaby lami, ayikho into engangidumaza

I felt my palms sweat. Oh God, maybe he knows I was out with my girls last weekend and he will flip at the fact that I was with other guys from university and I didn't tell him anything, Marcus my Ex guy was there, something doesn't seem right though, I smiled at him trying to hide my guilty face.

Me: You loving me too much.

Sonke: Baby that is my Job.

I stared at him and He put his left hand on my waist.

Sonke: Asambe, Noxy ulinde thina.

We walk up to his crew and there was a one series BMW red in color that was playing music.

Guy: Hawu Miss, unjani mam? How rude of me angibingelelanga emotweni bengomiwe.

He laughed.

I Looked at Sonke as I hate that word.

Sonke: uMam wakho yini lo Sthe? Her name is Lethu and this is her older sister Noxy.

Noxy gave both of the guys hugs and while I was about to do the same he stopped the guys

Sonke: No hugs allowed kuLethu.

I look at him very much confused and after saying that he walked away towards the crowd and left Noxy, these two guys and I, then we all followed him and everyone started greeting him like he was some sort of a celebrity, handshakes and hugs all-

round with these other girls while Noxy and I stood against the red BMW with our hands folded. he went to his car and came back with 2 camp chairs and placed them next to four ladies that were sitting facing the sea, we sat there with Noxy, we introduced ourselves. Sonke then came back with two bottles of Skyy Vodka and cranberry and said ladies enjoy. He went back to the car and came back with a 24 pack of Hooch and 12 pack of Hunters Gold and put in into a cooler box with ice.

Sonke: Baby wami, ungaphuzi kahkulu you have church tomorrow.

I smiled

Me: Okay I won't.

Sonke: The food is almost ready.

Fat Lady: hayi ngoba sekukhona wena Sonke izinto zizolunga fast.

She gave me this fucked up look and I got a bit pissed, wtf? Why is she looking at me like that? What does she mean? Where do they know each other from? I open my can and poured some booze into my glass and start drinking my Gold still trying to digest what this fat yellow bone said.

After a while Sonke came back and touched my shoulder.

Sonke: Sithandwa sami usaright?

Me: Yes I am

Sonke: I am here love, ungabhoreki indoda ikhona.

I smiled

Me: I know sithandwa sami.

he smiled

Sonke: Lokhu saqala this is the first time you said sithandwa sami.

I shyly looked away and he kissed my cheek

Sonke: Ngicela usenzela ukudla.

I looked at him in awe!

Me: Me?

Sonke: Yes.

Me: Are you sure, I don't even know these people.

Sonke: They know you. You don't have to be shy around your family.

Me: Family?

Sonke: Yes, Your family.

I stood up

Me: Ladies may you please help me dish up.

A tall slim lady stood up and said

Girl: GIRRRRL I am starving, of cause I will help.

With a huge smile on her face.

Noxy: Okay no problem.

We headed over to the braai stand and took out paper plates and rolls and Sonke helped with cutting the meat into pieces as it was also hot, we added the home made salad one of the ladies came with.



Sonke: Baby I want chicken wings only, I am tired of red meat and sausages

Me: Okay

I did that and added 2 soft rolls and added some chakalaka, green salad then handed it over to him. He kissed me on my cheek.

Sonke: Thank you.

After I was done with dishing the food and we ate he sat in the back seat of his car and I sat in the front, Noxy decided to chill with the girls and I stayed with Sonke in the car.

Sonke: Baby wami do you remember how we met?

Laughing out loud

Looking at each other through the rear view mirror.

Me: I do

While laughing

Me: Although I was super sick

I giggled

Sonke: I called you 55 times on that day and waluziba ucingo lami.

Me: Baby yazi ngangilele cause I went out with Goodies the night before so I was so tired and I had a hung over

Sonke: Naniyephi?

Me: Lunarosa.

Sonke: I could tell ukuthi you were hung over

Me: Sobabili no Goodies

Sonke: Whose car were you using vele?

Me: My brothers

Sonke: Cha uyariska shame, driving in that condition to iNanda

Me: Goodies had to be at work the next day and she had to go home.

Sonke: Hayi Ngiyezwa.

Me: You also looked wasted?

Sonke: Hayi hayi hayi yazi ngangiphuma ukuyodlala ibhola Lethuee.

me: Unamanga?

Sonke: Hayi hayi hayi Serious, kusho ukuthi ububi bami.

Me: Nxese

He laughed

Sonke: Well enjoy your days of parting because you will stop in a couple of months, I don't want my wife out and about at night akukho-safe

I looked away as soon as he looked back at the mirror. After we were done eating I took our plates and threw them in the bin and cleaned up after the guys, I closed all the left overs and put it in the boot of the 1 series as requested by Sonke.

Sthe: After church siyaqhubeka kwami, that meat can last me a full month and we need to finish it tomorrow

The guys laughed, someone shouted "kumele" in the background.

Sonke: Ubala lolo vele siphilela ukudla inyama.

I went over to join the girls and we were taking pictures and I borrowed Sonkes' phone and without hesitations he switched it on and gave it to me, He switched the camera on for me so we started taking group pictures then he took pictures with me, we took so many pictures and they were all on point, you know iPhone pictures never disappoint. I started scrolling through the pictures

A text came through and I clicked on it, I really didn't mean to.

It read...

Nomz {I've been trying to reach you but it seems as if you are too busy with your Hoe's, don't bother rocking at my place, my boyfriend is here}

I dropped the phone from the shock, I quickly picked it up but it was now off, a girl said ouch sorry oe ayifanga I-screen?

Me: It doesn't look like it but let me try and switch it on, Sonke came over and touched me on my shoulder.

Sonke: Baby u-right?

Me: Yes, it just slipped from my hand...I am sorry baby.

My hands shaking with nerves from that text I saw.

Sonke: It's cool baby.

I handed over the phone him.

Me: please send the pictures via WhatsApp to me.

Sonke: Okay give me a moment.

He sent them through within a few minutes and he went back to his car, he sat inside his boot.

I was scared and pissed off at the same time, who is this Nomz chick and WTF did she mean he is with his “hoes”,fuck this! Right now he is probably reading the SMS and only God knows what I am to him. I decided to confront him about it and I walked over to his car busy talking on the phone, so am I his side chick? And this Nomz is his girlfriend or fuck buddy or

whatever she is? The bottom line is that there is 2 of us maybe more.. Nxa.... I didn't even wait for him to finish the call.

Me: I need to talk to you

He was still busy on his phone so he had to cut the call and speak to me

Sonke: I have to go.

He hung up

Sonke: Lethu what's up?

I looked at him dead in the eyes.

Me: I want to go home, I don't want to be here anymore.

Sonke: Ngoba?

Me: Please take us home,

He put his hands on my shoulders.



Sonke: What is the matter now baby I ami?

Me: Nothing I just want to go home.

Sonke: Why?

Me: Angisafuni ukubalana.

Sonke: Why ungasafuni ukubalana?

Me: It's cold, I am tired and I need to be home early since I will be going to church

Sonke: So Sonke lesikhathi sizalana and siyahlala sidle and manje you decide ukuthi ungitshela ukuthi awusafuni ukubalana?

You told me vele ukuthi you have church to go to ekuseni and I will take you and Noxy to church and all of a sudden usukhathele?

Why don't you tell me what is the problem coz these excuses you are giving me are

stupid? If you are feeling cold get inside the car and put the damn heater on.

Me: But I want to go home.

Sonke: Stop this childishness \*Yelling\* you are always on and off vele, ikephi inkinga yakho?

Me: I want to go home.

Sonke: Why ubeneconsi kanje?

I walked away.

Tall slim chick: Lethu you okay?

Me: I will be fine.

Fat yellow bone: Trouble in paradise? Sonke ain't no angel phela uyaziwa...

They all laughed, I sat there all humiliated and embarrassed and mad as hell, this bitch

is getting on my last nerve, I sat there for twenty minutes staring into space and Sonke was staring at me from where he was standing with his boys, his phone was busy as he kept answering it.

Noxy: You want us to take a walk to the beach?

Me: Yes please.

Tall slim chick: I will join you guys.

I wore my cardigan and I took my can of Hunters Gold, Noxy took her Hooch and this chick took her glass of Skyy mixed with cranberry. I didn't say anything to Sonke but I just walked past him, he seemed more mad that I was but I just didn't care, if he cannot take me home, I will exclude myself.

We walked to the beach where there were light pole, we only walked towards the shore but we didn't want to swim, I had my sandals in my hand and my can in the other, as we walked on the stones and the beach sand there was a wooden seat with a shelter where we could view the beach, we sat there.

Tall slim chick: Lethu and Noxy I am Thah  
Short for Thandeka.

Me: Oh my I have been sitting with you ladies for hours and I didn't even get your names.

Thandeka: It's cool, you seemed to be busy and Sonke won't let you off his sight.

Noxy laughed so hard that I ended up laughing too.

Noxy: You could swear you are in a prison Lethu while laughing, is that what made you upset?

Me: No I just wanted to go home.

Noxy: Why because we are having fun?

Me: I am just tired.

We continued drinking.

Noxy: Am not yet ready to go.

Me: okay its fine it's just that...

I kept quiet.

Thandeka: What?

I was quiet thinking should I tell them that I read his SMS? Or should I just leave it?

Me: The girls we are with don't seem to like me and I don't feel comfortable.

Thandeka: Hawu baright nje.

Me: That yellow bone doesn't like me.

Thandeka:,The yellow bone??? She burst out laughing

Me: Ngempela

Thandeka: Cee-Cee?

Me: I don't know her name?

Thandeka: Oh she is friends with Sonkes' ex so that is why she is mistreating you,

Me: Which Ex

Thandeka: I have never met her but he was seeing her sometime earlier this year and since then I have never heard of her.

Me: Oh

Thandeka: So don't let them get to you and Sonke will put her in her place ngoba leSkyy asesiphuza sesehlela ngezansi.

Noxy and I laughed and said

Me: Okay I won't, I will enjoy myself.

My phone rang, Sonke was calling.

Me: Guys Sonke is calling me.

Thandeka: Well like we said, you are in prison with that nigger.

Noxy: Answer Lethu.

Me: No

I decided to ignore the phone call because I was still pissed at him, I didn't even know why he was calling me.

We sat there for an hour or so just talking about life, fashion and man, we laughing nonstop as we were having so much fun. Thandeka and I exchanged numbers as we all clicked. We decided to leave because it was getting a bit cold so we walked back to the parking lot where the guys were at.

Just before we can get to them this parking Sithembiso points at us, Sonke woke up from his camp chair and comes towards us with an attitude

Sonke: where have you been?

We looked at him

Sonke: Where have you been?

He pulled me by my arm



Sonke: where the fuck were you and why did you ignore my calls?

Sithembiso: Nigga calm down

Me: Sonke

I was as scared as I have never seen Sonke like this, he has never spoken to me like this and neither has he ever put his hands on me like this.

He put both his hands on my shoulders and started squeezing them and he shook me

Noxy: Sonke Stop it,

Sonke: Niphumaphi?

Noxy: We were just sitting at the beach talking

Thandeka: Lethu needed some space coz  
your ex's friend are being sarcastic with her

Sonke: Ex?

Thandeka: Cee-cee

Sonke: Ucee-cee

Thandeka: Hayi Kahleke nawe hawu, uyazi  
ngikhuluma ngoobani?

Sonke: Wenzeni u Cee-cee ku Lethu

Noxy: Being rude to her

Sonke: Utheni?

Noxy: She is giving her attitude

Sonke: Utheni?

Everyone kept quiet, sonke looked at me

Sonke: Utheni?

Me: please stop this, I want to go home

Sonke: Come here

he grabbed my left arm as we walked, we went back to towards the bench where we were sitting, I started crying and thinking what is this guy's going to do to me, he is so angry and mad

Me: let me go \*Screaming\*

Sonke: Umemezelani? Am I a stranger to you?

Me: You are hurting me

Sonke: Kade wenzani no Thandeka la

me: baby I was sitting here and drinking ciders

Sonke: why didn't you tell me you are taking a walk?

Me: You looked mad and I didn't want to disturb you

Sonke: Why did you not answer my calls?

I was quiet, I couldn't talk as I was scared and at this stage I was crying nonstop

he pulled me near a street pole where there is light

Sonke: look at me

I looked at him

He was navy lack in complexion, that's how mad he was, his eyes were red

Sonke: Ikuphi inkinga lethu?

Me: Nothing

Sonke: I was worried sick about you

I looked away

Sonke: This attitude you are giving me is  
pissing me off even more

Me: Ufuna ngithini? I told you I want to go  
home

Sonke: Why did you cut off ama calls ami?  
After that you come back laughing with a  
girl you don't even know

me: So I am supposed to be all emotional  
just because you don't want to take me  
home?

Sonke: Buka nje ukuhuluma nami kanjani?  
yazi Lethu awazi ukuthi ngikuthanda kanjani  
and lapho wena you act like you don't give a  
fuck about me

I looked away but he pulled my face to look at him

Sonke: Last week you were out parting with boys, you were wasted lethokuhle in Florida road

Me: Me?

Sonke: Ungangezi ibari... usugroova ngisho koFlorida?

Me: You are the last person to ask me that

Sonke: What?

Me: You are dating another woman and lapho you come here and question me about my life? \*Screaming\*

Sonke: Don't raise your voice at me

Me: Really Sonke Shange? \*Screaming\*

All I saw fireworks on the sky while I felt my buttock hitting the ground, he picked me up

Sonke: don't you ever speak to me like that do you hear me

He let go of my arm and walked away

I didn't even turn to see who saw me, I just ran towards the shore and started crying, I was still struggling to come to terms that he hit me... really hit me, I mean this nigger has the balls to hit me and I will still have to travel with him home after this, I still have I have to face all these people and pretend like I am fine, why did I even come here? I hate him....Already I hate him....

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*



You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 2

### Post navigation

#### Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

#### Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 06:56] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 3

Chapter 3

I sat on a rock at the shores, I had my legs hanging inside the water as the waves slight hit on my legs

My cheek was throbbing and it was probably red or swollen as it hurt

The time is now 12.30am, so its officially Christmas day and I am sober with a heart aches

“I got beaten up for confronting him about his mistress”

This is not what I am game for? Why do I have to meet all these assholes who think they can belittle me?

I wanted to be home so badly, as much I enjoyed the peace of being at the beach starrng at the sky I just wanted to be home in my bedroom.

I wanted to call Marcus and ask him to pick me and Noxy up but I knew it would end up

in to such a huge fight, Sonke will never allow another man to take me in front of him.

Marcus on the other hand, he is such a sweet heart, if he was not the asshole that he is we would still be together right now.

I remember the first time he took me out on a date, He came to campus with his dad's BMW Z4 and I sat on the passenger's seat like some kind of a princess, we drove to the Musgrave center and had dinner at Mug n' bean, I had my favorite Lasagna with lemon juice while he had a salad with orange juice

He told me how much he had a crush on me from the day he saw me at the canteen and he knew right there and then that I was the one, I suited his profile perfectly, I was

gorgeous, intelligent and sexy, My personality was so him.

After that he took me for shopping at coco Inc, he got me a 24inc Peruvian weave and a watch. I was too excited and I could not wait to get home and brag about my gifts, we even kissed for the first time on that day.

He had to drive me all the way to Verulam to drop me off since it was late, When we drove to SmallVille was surprised to see my home, he probably expected me to come from a less fortunate family than him

I found myself smiling as I kept my thoughts on Marcus

On that day he even asked me if he can come inside my house and I refused cause

bantu would kill me if I were to bring a male inside our home, that's how much respect I have for my siblings, I remember how angry Noxy was on that Friday

She asked me where I was and why I did not tell the driver I am going to some place and why I allowed Marcus to drop me off at home and that he is a no good forward spoilt brat.

While I was in my thoughts, I heard cars driving off, then I came back to my reality

I got off the rock and I walked up to the parking's where everyone was dancing and having the time of their lives

Noxy walked up to me and hugs me

Noxy: Are you okay?



Me: Yes I am

Noxy: Sonke said you wanted to be alone

Me: I did

Noxy: Your phone was off when I tried  
calling

I faked a smile

Me: I am okay

I walked up to Sonke leaving Noxy standing  
alone

Me: I am feeling cold

Sonke: So?

Me: I need the car keys

He didn't bother to even ask me if I was  
okay, Instead he just gave me the car keys  
and continued chatting with his crew, I

walked to his Golf 7, sat on the back seat of the car and cuddled myself.

I had an awesome view of them as they were having the time off their lives while I was having such a miserable night, they were dancing, Eating and they were all sitting together on their camp chairs sipping on booze, I was so jealous, I wanted Sonke to give me attention but at this very point, it was impossible to even get him to look at me

I sat in the car starring at them until I dozed off....

I woke up with the sunray shining directly in to my eyes, it looked so beautiful and the entire sea looked so peaceful and all colorful

My eyes felt puffy, My neck felt sore and Noxy was sleeping next to me covered with a shawl Outside was Sonke with his friends and some girls with music blasting from one of the cars, I looked at the time, it was 4.45am in the morning

I opened the door as I wanted to speak to Sonke, As soon as I opened the car door, he turned to look at me, I walked up to him

Me: Hey

Sonke: Yes

Me: Please take me home

He looked pissed and tipsy at the same time

Sonke: Give me 5minute

I looked around and I realized I was rude as everyone was now paying attention to me

Me: Hi Guys

Guys: Hey

(Cee-Cee): Ouwsie you look terrible hey, next time stay at home cause this life style is not for you

I got more mad, I looked at Sonke expecting him to say something but he just sipped on beer pretending like nothing just happened

Me: 5minute is too long, I want to leave now

I walked to the car and set on the passenger's seat and I started hooting for him to come through.

He walked towards the car, got inside and he started the car without saying anything to me and Noxy

He put his music on which it was Beyoncé song while I kept my eyes glued on the window

He tried reaching for my hand but I folded my arms, I was too mad at him for not fighting for me when his bitches were disrespecting me, the fact that he hit me for confronting him about this Nomza chick, I didn't want anything from him.

The drive was awkward, He kept chatting to Noxy but I didn't respond until we got smallVille

I got off his car as soon as he reached our gate, he tried reaching for my hand but I was too fast, I slammed the door and looked at him

Me: Don't bother taking us to church, we will take a cab

He gave me a deadly stare and I did the same then left him parked outside

Noxy: Bye Sonke

Sonke: Sho Sbari

He Parked outside for 15 minute if not more than he drove off

Noxy and I decided to get ready for church, at 6.30am we left with a cab.

7am we were at church at St Joseph in Verulam, The church service was awesome as we bumped in to mom's friends

They gave us Christmas gifts and they told us they loved us like their own and that we must never feel alone as they are there as parents to us, it was a bit emotional as I would have loved for mom to be there but I guess it's true when what does not kill you, makes you stronger

At 10am we were home, I ordered Chicken Tikka as we were too lazy to cook and we were going out in the next few hours, within 30 minute the tikka was delivered, Noxy and I ate and we took a nap in our rooms.

Around 12 midday I woke up to go to the bathroom and have snack as I was feeling a

bit hungry, I went to the bathroom then I came back to get my phone and I ran down stairs to the kitchen, I had poured orange juice from myself and I took out a packet of lays and I went back to my bedroom, I sat on my bed and attended to my phone as there were messages and missed calls.

It had five missed calls from Sonke and two text messages from him

Sonke {So now you not taking my calls}

Sonke {I am outside the main gate, get your ass here}

My heart skipped a beat and I thought to myself this guys is losing too much focus, he



has the nerve of bringing his ass here after what he did to me.

I walked up to my bedroom window and peeped through from my curtain, a white VR6 was parked outside opposite my sliding gate

Me: He must be fucking kidding me

I gathered myself together and went over to him

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Baby lami

Me: What are you doing here?

Sonke: Are you okay?

Me: I am good

Sonke: How was church?

Me: Good

Sonke: I will assumed you were sleeping right?

Me: Yes I was

Sonke: Okay

me: Why are you here?

Sonke: I was missing you

I gave a sarcastic laugh

Sonke: Ngicela ungivakashela today

me: I Can't

Sonke: Ngoba?

Me: My big brother is in Durban

Sonke: So?

Me: I have to be at home

Sonke: Fuck your brother

Me: That is my brother you are talking about

Sonke: You my girlfriend not him

Me: Still

Sonke: You will be turning 21 in the next few month so why do you need his approval?

Me: He is my brother and it's called respect

Sonke: Hayi Kahle Lethu

Me: Plus I have plans tonight

Sonke: What plans?

Me: The Durban underground

Sonke: With?

Me: With my best friend and sister

Sonke: Ubani Loyo Mngani?

Me: Zeeno

Sonke: What time will you be back home

Me: Around 10 to 11pm if not late

Sonke: Okay I see

I faked a smile

Sonke: Please behave

Me: I will

Sonke: Do you need cash

I laughed out loud

Sonke: What is funny?

Me: I don't need cash

Sonke: Sure?

Me: Yes I am sure

He got out of his car, he put his hands on my waist and he pulled me closer to him, He planted a kissed on my forehead then he got into his car, He switched it on and he looked at me

Sonke: I love you

Me: I love you too

He drove off and I went back in to the house and I cuddled myself in my bed.

Zeeno got home called me at 2.30pm while I laid on my bed

Me: Hey Girl

Zeeno: Hey boo Boo, Are you home?

Me: Yes I am

Zeeno: Okay I am leaving home now, be there in 20 max

Me: Cool

Zeeno: Bye

Me: Cheers

Zeeno arrived around 3:15pm in a black Polo Vivo, the driver waited until I buzzed her in, Noxy and I waited for her at the door, she had a sling bag and a luggage bag and I must say “she looked posh”

Noxy: New Man?

Zeeno: Potential

Me: From?

Zeeno: Can I come in first, sit down and then tell you guys all about him

We laughed as we walked inside the house,  
we hugged each other with excitement

She sat down on the couch taking her shoes

Noxy: We waiting

Me: Start talking young missy

She laughed

I walked over to the kitchen poured her a  
glass of wine as she loved it, then I walked  
back to the lounge to hear about this hot  
mysterious man

Me: Here we go

Zeeno: Just what I needed

Noxy: Thank you Lethu, maybe she will start  
talking now

Zeeno: Haibo I am coming from home, don't get confuswd with this luggage bag

Me: Home as in where?

Zeeno: Well let's say I was not sure on what I will wear tonight but I need to look posh

Me: You do already nje

Zeeno: Nah, that was to bribe mom, she will never me let me leave the house with a boy using a short skirt

We laughed out loud, Noxy went to the kitchen and came back with a flying fish beer and ice

Tropez, she opened her flying fish and gave me the Tropez

Me: Already guys?



Noxy: ke December boss, why not?

Me: Who is that hunk

Zeeno: Well his name is Nkosi, he works opposite my work place in Morningside

Noxy: He looks cute

Zeeno: But childish

we all laughed together

Me: He looks mature

Zeeno: Looks are deceiving honey

Noxy: So isisheli for now?

Zeeno: Yebo love

Noxy: Time will tell

Zeeno Looked at me

Zeeno: Start talking

Me: About?

Zeeno: Noxy told me

Me: Okay, I don't know about Sonke

Zeeno: Sonke?

Noxy: Yes... THE.... Sonke

Zeeno: And Marcus?

Me: Ex

Zeeno: That loser

Me: Tell me about it

Noxy: His too much of a spoilt brat and too self-observant

We all laughed

Zeeno: I thought you guys were going to work things out though, Sonke is too old for you and usile nje loyamfana

Me: We just 6 years apart

Zeeno: That is still too much

Noxy: But he is just too sweet and he seems to be stable

Zeeno: Hayi oe, unobuskhotheni nje loyamfana, I don't approve

Me: Zeeno, Don't confuse my heart

Zeeno: Okay, maybe I need to get to know him nje kancane

Noxy: We went out naye izolo to Westbrook

Zeeno: My Invite?

Me: It was a sudden thing

Zeeno: Bitches be parting without me

Noxy: Hayi kahle Zeeno

Zeeno: Okay fine, I will let this go

We laughed

Zeeno: How was it though

Noxy: I won't complain bandla, he spoiled me and Lethu was being a spoilt brat as always

Zeeno: Hayi sisi, you won't make it with that guys if you are a spoilt brat, don't be a nagging girlfriend Please

Me: Okay thank you for the advised, can we please get ready?

Zeeno: True, I still need to decide on what to wear

Me: Well I know what I am wearing

Noxy and Zeeno walked to Noxy's bedroom and I went to my room to take a shower and decide what to wear.

I decided to curl my weave and I put a knee length black pencil dress with yellow pointy stilettos, I put on my nerdy specs.

Zeeno had a short orange jumpsuit with black heels that matched her pendant and sling bag Noxy wore a short black skater skirt with a grey vest and grey heels and she matched her bag with a gold necklace

We chilled downstairs once we were done on how to get to the venue

Zeeno: I was thinking ufobele u Sonke asihambise to the underground

Me: Hell No

Noxy: Why not?

Me: I told him I was going to the underground but he didn't offer to take me

Zeeno: Then ask him

Me: Why don't we ask Unkosi, The potential

Zeeno: Never

Me: That is exactly how I feel

We looked at Noxy

Noxy: What?

Zeeno: Banzi?

Noxy: No

Me: Why?

Noxy: trouble in paradise

Zeeno: Ngo December?

Noxy: Yep

We laughed and then we requested for an Uber and we both took our spare keys just in case we lose one and we also took the company credit card for emergency. I got a SMS from Sonke while we were on an Uber to people's park.

Sonke {what time will you be at Stadium?}

Me {I am on my way right there now so it should be in the next 30 minute}

Sonke {Uhamba Ngani?}

Me {Uber}

Sonke {Okay}

FNB J {S Shange sent R5000. At FNB ATM,  
Press proceed, select ewallet and enter the  
below pin Expires in 4 hours}

Me: Guys \* Screaming\*

Noxy: And then?

A SMS notification came through

Sonke {have fun with the girls, keep me  
posted FYI Merry Xmas}

Me {thank you Sonke, merry Xmas to you  
too, thank you for the cash}

Sonke {Anything for you}

I was so excited I showed my girls

Zeeno: Sizospenda tonight

Me: Plus I had like R1000 in my account

Zeeno: I have R500



Noxy: Not sure

Zeeno: Let's get VIP Tickets?

Noxy: That is more like it

Me: I am game

The cab dropped us off at the sun coast drop off zone, We had dinner at Suncoast on me then we had to walk from sun coast to People's Park as there was traffic.

When we got the underground it was a bit quiet but the crowd was starting increase as the evening went on, I saw a few faces that I know

We settled down with at the VIP section and we decided to buy 24 pack ice Tropez with ice and we got hot dogs and we chilled and

cached up since we haven't spent time together, time flew by pretty fast

I went to the Hip Hop section, Zeeno and Noxy stayed at the house section which I was not a fan off, I danced all alone and I was happy having to see AKA, K.O, Duncan, Zakwe and of cause my favorite artist Kuli Chana, I even took a picture with him

I was dancing with so much and I bumped into my old colleague T-Bos and we were dancing and laughing at some people who were dancing like kangaroos, he got me 2 ice Tropez and a hot dog again and we spoke about work as he was still working in retail, I told him Marcus and I broke up and I having a new boyfriend, he told me he was moving to cape town end of February.

Before I knew it was 12 midnight and I had eight missed calls on my phone, two from Zeeno and six from Sonke, One SMS from Zeeno and it read ....

Zeeno {Hun come to the house section... ziyakhipha...}

I said by goodbyes to T-Bos and headed over to the house section.

On my way to them I got a SMS from Sonke  
Sonke {Lethokuhle ukuphi?}

My heart skipped a beat. I started getting a bit uncomfortable, I replied...

Me {I am still at people's park}

Sonke {Uhamba nini?}

Me {we will leave soon}

Sonke {Time?}

Me {Just now}

Sonke {I am coming there now, I will text you when I am outside]

Me {I don't want to go home just yet}

Sonke {you should have been home long time ago}

Me {we will leave before 2am}

Sonke {that is unacceptable, I am coming}

I did not respond to him, when I got the girls I showed them the SMS

Zeeno: Really though?

Me: yep

Noxy: Hayike, let's get ready to go home

Zeeno: His So controlling

Me: My Life

Zeeno: I so disapprove

Noxy: I so approve

Me: Guys....

We all cracked with laughter

I bought a bottle of water and started drinking water as I was a bit tipsy, within 25 minute he sent an SMS and it read....

Sonke {I am outside opposite the sun coast road}

Me: Guys he is outside, I replied back

Me {we are coming}

We walked out and we saw his Red Golf 7 with hazard lights on, he was with Sithembiso so we all got in the back seat.

Me: Sanibona

Sithembiso: Sho

Sonke: Ninjani ladies

Zeeno: We good

Sonke: Uright Noxy

Noxy: Ngisharp Snari wena?

Sonke: I am Good, listen ladies ngisaya la kwamashu ngiyoshiya usithe then go drop you guys off home

Zeeno: No problem

He drove to kwamashu and we were all a bit tense in the car as I was expecting to get scolded or worse a beating like yesterday

I kept drinking my water and chewing my gum, as soon as we dropped Sithembiso at kwamashu I went over to seat in the front seat, he just grabbed my neck and kissed me even before I could close the door.

Zeeno: Wow you guys

Noxy: You guys have drunk passengers, remember?

We laughed even though I was scared, the way he held my neck and kissed me was not romantic at all

within 15 minute we were driving in to smallVille.

Sonke: Noxy u Lethu will come through in the morning

Noxy: Oh Okay, she didn't mention that to me

I looked at Sonke

Sonke: It's my idea

Zeeno: you Sure Lethu?

Me: Yeah, I will see you guys later

Noxy: Okay cool what should I tell Bantu when he rocks up?

Sonke: Call her when he does

Noxy: Okay

The girls walked out and Noxy opened the sliding door and went inside the house

Me: I need my clothes and toiletry bag



Sonke: It's late for you to go and pack now

Me: Alright

We waited for Noxy to call me to tell me she and Zeeno are safe inside and the alarm is on then we left to Sunningdale. He blast Zakwe while speeding to Sunningdale, in 10 minute we were driving in to his house.

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 3

### Post navigation

#### Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

#### Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 06:57] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 4

Chapter 4

I walked in to this beautiful double story house, the couch were red leather designed

The kitchen and the lounge were an open space and you could view the garden and pond all the way from the patio

I could view the pool from the lounge and I must say, the house was perfect and beautiful.

Sonke: This is my house

Me: It is Nice

Sonke: Welcome home

Me: Thank you

Sonke: You should bring some of your clothes over as there is more than enough space for you

I smiled and blushed while I was listening to him

Me: Okay I will think about that

he smiled

Sonke: Uzongitshelake ukuthi  
ubusuhlaleleni ekugrooveni

Me: I lost track of time babe

before I could finish the sentence he planted a kiss on my lips and I didn't refuse him, from a baby kiss to a French kiss and I just followed his lead

The kiss was soft and wet, it was sexy and it was a kiss I have never had before, the kiss was slow and he was gentle with me, I got lost in him.



He put his hands on my waist caressing me softly, he held my body with his soft hands as he enthused his hands down to my buttock and started caressing my hips and my dress was slowly glided up, I felt hot flushes as he continued kissed me, his hands embraced my boobs while his cologne suffocated me in a good way

He started kissing my neck and I started to get Goosebumps but I pulled away

Sonke: Baby

I struggled to breath

Sonke: You okay?

I took a deep breath in

Me: I am fine

Sonke: Then what is wrong?

Me: It's just that I am stinking of alcohol

Sonke: Nami nje

me: I need to shower

Sonke: at 2am in the morning?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Okay sure

He took my hand and walked me upstairs in to his bedroom

Sonke: This is my room, Our room

Me: Okay, Yinhle

He then took me in to a in suite

Sonke: Here we go

He opened drawer and took out a bathing sponge and clean bath towel and gave it to me

Sonke: Unfortunately I don't have those girly shower gel or bubble bath but you can use my shower gel

Me: That should be fine

Sonke: I will prepare something to eat while you shower

He walked out as I undressed myself, I opened the shower door and I went inside and I ran the water, I took a cold shower as I feeling hot and my body was just not in control, I used his shower gel which made me smell like him and I loved.

After I was done I took the clean towel and wrapped myself with it, I got out of the shower and I stood in front of a large mirror in the in suit looking at myself, he walked in while I was staring at myself and I got chills under my skin

Sonke: May I put your clothes into the washing machine

Me: Sure

He took the clothes and walked out with while I followed him, I sat on top of his bed and I looked around the bedroom.

His bedroom had a balcony that was above his pool, Everything in the room was all build in and the color was coco and white, He had silver and grey curtains with a king

size bed and he had white linen beddings which made the bedroom look simple but elegant. His side lamps were wooden man made with a huge mirror across the head board, There was a white sleeper couch on the side with matching side tables

Sonke: Well if you don't mind, you can use my T-shirt and sleeping pants

I took that offer as I had nothing to wear

Me: Sure

He took them out from his drawer and gave me with a pair of sox

Sonke: Let me give you some space

He walked out, I used his Nivea body lotion I put my hair up into a pony dressed up and I went downstairs to eat as I was hungry.

The pants were a bit tight as I was a size 32 with hips and he was probably smaller than me judging by his pants, he looked at me smile then looked away

Sonke: That is my wife right there

I smiled

Me: After Amalobolo

He laughed out loud

Sonke: Soon my baby, soon

Me: Really?

Sonke: You just need to get your act together and stop I-drop yakho

I looked at him and I pulled my face

Me: I see

Sonke: Kodwa Ngiyakuthanda

I blushed as he said that  
we ate and after eating he put the dishes  
into the dish washer, he took my hand and  
we headed upstairs to his bed room.

He dimmed the lights as we walked in and I  
looked at him all quizzically

Me: Why?

Sonke: I don't not sleep with the lights on

Me: Scared of the dark?

Sonke: Maybe or maybe I am trying to  
impress you

I laughed

Me: I am a guest after all so I don't have  
much of a say

He laughed out loud and got under his duvet and I followed him and snuggled in his chest

I felt safe in his arms, he smelled so good even though he didn't shower

His body was muscular as I could feel some muscles and abs

I immediately imagined Tyrese as he has his look alike look, that ghetto style.

His chest was just the perfect size for me, he put his arms around me.

Sonke: Leth I am sorry I laid my hand on you last night, it's just that I have never dated a girl like you

Me: Like me?



Sonke: That does not submit to me

Me: Meaning?

Sonke: You do whatever you want to do at any given time, you feel that your opinion matters most and you come first before everyone, you are too independent and sometimes I feel that you don't need me in your life

Me: Hawu Sonke

Sonke: I know we hardly know each other as partners but I have known you for a while

Me: I know

I felt a smile on his voice

Sonke: Quite frankly I knew you while you were in high school just that you didn't know me

Me: I had no idea

Sonke: I used to ask goodies about you but she would tell me I am too old for you

I laughed out loud as I thought of what Zeeno said earlier on

Sonke: I could tell you were so arrogant and self-observant even though I never spoke to you

I laughed again

Sonke: I love you Lethu and I want to grow old with you

I tilted my head to look in his eyes

Me: I love you too just that you scare me at times, you get aggressive every now and then, you make me fear you.

He kept quiet

Sonke: You have to fear me because if you ever cheat on me I will kill you

my heart skipped a beat then I giggled trying to bury the fear on my face

Sonke: Since today it is your first time in my house, I am going to have the best sleep ever with you right next to me.

Me: Wow

Sonke: I want you here until new year's eve  
I got uncomfortable when he said that

Me: No I can't, my big brother will be home on new year's eve

He put his hand on my shoulder

Sonke: This is your home now

I turned to look at him, he kissed me so passionately that I think is lost memory, he ran his hand on the back of my neck with his other hand caressing my boobs, he stopped kissing me and looked me in my eyes and smiled, he kissed me again and this time around he got in top of me and both his hands were all over my body, he got me losing control as one hand was squeezing boob and one hand on my butt, he kissed me passionately while my thoughts were slowly fading off, my hands were on his waist and to be honest my body was

heating up, I felt like I was catching fever, I could literally feel myself sweating and I was not in my normal state, I enjoyed his kisses while we ran our hands on each other, He lifted his upper body and took off t-shirt then he came back to my body, he started to bite my neck and his hands were invading stomach and all the way to my boobs, he inserted his hand inside my t-shirt and started taking care of my boobs, I could feel his fingers massaging my nipples and I let out a slight moan while he kissed me neck.

I pushed him away as reality knocked me like a moving truck

Me: No Baby

He stopped and looked at me all confused

Sonke: Ngobani?

Me: Not today

Sonke: Mina ngiyakufuna nje

Sonke: I want you to

Sonke: Then What?

Me: I am not ready

Sonke: We've been together for months

Lethu

Me: The timing babe

Sonke: But I am your boyfriend Lethu, not some strange

Me: I Know, It's just that

I tried looking away but his eyes were stuck on me

Sonke: If you don't want to have sex with me I won't force you

Me: I promised my brother I will wait till I turn 21 years to have sex

Sonke: 21?

Me: Yes

he stood up from the bed and put the lights back on

Sonke: Are a virgin?

I couldn't look at him in his eyes as I felt so embarrassed.

Me: Yes

He started laughing

Sonke: Kahle, Lethu Tell me you are joking

Me: No I am not

I looked at him with a straight face and he stopped laughing

Sonke: Didn't you have boyfriends before me?

Me: Yes I did

Sonke: Udlala Ngami manje

Me: No I am not

Sonke: You trying to tell me you did not sleep with your exes?

Me: No I did not

Sonke: Bavuma nje ubancisha ukukie?

Me: I am not a hoe

Sonke: I did not say you are a hoe

Sonke: Okay baby askisi just that....



Me: Just what?

Cutting him off

Me: Just because I party and get drunk with my girlfriend does not mean I sleep around

Sonke: Nami angishongo njalo

me: Then what are you implying?

Sonke: Come on Lethu, Bengizibuxela nje

Me: I promised mom and dad I will not sleep with anyone until I turn 21 and I won't break that promise

Sonke: I am sorry for upsetting you

He sat next me and pulled me into his arms

Sonke: I will respect that sithandwasami, I mean I am not rushing anywhere

Deep down I knew he was lying and he will probably hit another Marcus on me

Sonke: I love you

I hugged him back

Me: I love you to

Sonke: kombe when are you turning 21?

We laughed together as I was not expecting that question

Me: In a couple of months

Sonke: Months

Me: In February

Sonke: Eish okay baby, asilaleke since I won't be getting some

He let go of me and dimming the lights back to how it was and he pulled me into his

chest as he laid on the bed, He put the  
Aircon on using the remote since it was a bit  
hot, he held me so tight and I felt so safe in  
his arms

I Slowly drifted all the way to dreamland.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're

human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 4

### Post navigation

#### Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

#### Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

#### Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

[10/10, 07:04] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 5

Chapter 5

I had a terrible dream as if I was sleeping next to snake and the funny part about this dream is that I felt safe with this snake and It wanted protecting me too

I even covered it with a blanket just make sure that it was safe



It was as if this snake was my pet and not an enemy and while it was tossing it touched my skin and I woke up

I was literally wet from sweating, my heart was beating fast that I could literally hear the heart beat

I ran my hand to feel Sonke but he was not next to me but the door was half opened.

I looked at the watch next to the bed and it was 4.30am, I assumed that he went to the toilet or maybe he wakes up around about this time

I laid my body back on the bed and I fixed the pillow, I tried sleeping but I was too scared and I was still a bit shaky.

My phone rang around 5.30 and it was Noxy calling, I was not in the mood to talk as Sonke was still not in bed after the call ended I noticed I have a SMS and it was from Bantu my brother

Bantu {Girls or should I say ladies, I am on my way Durban from Richards bay, I should reach home in about 2 hours or 3 if not more. XOXO}

My heart skipped a beat then I told myself I am just 20 minute away from home so I should make in time, I sent an SMS to Noxolo

Me {Hey Sisi I got Bantu's text. If he gets home before me, Please tell him I went to my friends funeral. I owe you mwah}

My battery is low so I needed to shower and charge my phone, food is not an option at this point.

I woke up and dragged myself to the windows and I drew the curtains for the sun to shine through, I could tell it was going to be a hot day

Sonke's car was not on the drive way so I knew he is not home

I walked outside the door and stood on top of the stair care

Me: Sonke \*Screaming\*

Me: Sonke are you home?

I noticed the doors were opened in all the other rooms, I became inquisitive the I walked towards the room next to Sonke's the room was fully furnished with a double size bed, the room was painted in cream and the beddings and curtains were grey then the built in and robes were wooden made, I walked in and opened the robe, it was empty but the drawer had clean bath towels, the room was very neat and tidy and you could tell no one slept on this room or maybe it is a guest room

I Walked out to the next room, the next room had blue beddings and by the look of things, he probably had a son or maybe twins since there are 2 ¼ size beds and there were clothes on the robe which were

sized 2/3 years and 3/4 Years, the in suite had a shower and a bath tub with a toilet, there were soccer balls kiddies drawings on the robe

Me: What on earth is going on here, I stood there for a few minutes trying to bump into a picture maybe or something to make sense.

I walked out slowly to the next room that had nothing but a piano and a silver wooden laundry basket and it had blinds and the room was painted in charcoal color, it was weird in that room, I didn't even walk in cause the environment was just scary, I assumed it where he distresses by playing a piano. I walked across to the next room which was opposite Sonke's room, the room

was beautiful, I saw heaven in it, it was perfect and it had a lot of a feminine touch with white beddings, silky white curtains with mirrors on the ropes, The beddings were white and the furniture was also white. while I getting lost in it I heard the main gate sliding and I ran to his bedroom I got into the in suite and took his pants off and t-shirt and put the shower on, I stood in the shower until I heard the bedroom door opening

Sonke: Lethokuhle

Me: I am in the shower

Sonke: Okay be quick.

Me: Okay

I took a quick shower with just water as I didn't want to smell like a man when I get home, it was relaxing though and I needed a cold shower after all that sweating I had from my dream

I got off the shower and took a clean blue bath towel and wrapped it around myself and I walked back to the room, he was not there so I walked down stair, he was sitting on a high chair in the kitchen counter busy on his phone

He probably heard my foot steps as he turned and looked at me

Sonke: You don't get tired of teasing me neh?

I laughed

Me: Well if you allowed me to take my clothes last night we wouldn't be in this situation

He woke up and came over to me and s

Sonke: Well we will have breakfast now and you will have it dressed like this

I smiled

Me: Well if you think this is fine I will just give you a sneak preview

Sonke: And that is?

I Turned around to show him my butt line

Sonke: Mmm

Me: Can you see how short this towel is?

Sonke: I love the view



He came behind me and held my waist and pulled me towards him, he ran his hands around my collar bone and then slide his hand inside my boob, I held on tight to the towel to make sure the towel does not fall, His hand was smooth in between my boobs, I turned my head to look at him and he looked at me and took the hand out.

Sonke: Sorry, I was thinking of a different breakfast

He Walked away to the kitchen, I laughed as I sat on those high chair in the kitchen counter

Sonke: excuse me

he went upstairs and within a minute he came down with a Nike sweat pants and his black vest Sonke: This will do for now

Me: Thank you, Yes it would

I walked up to him and took the clothes

Sonke: You can use the main bathroom to change if you want

Me: Thanks

I walked through the passage to get to the main bathroom, I walked in and it was the biggest bathroom I had ever been too, even my house bathroom is not that big, everything was white gold and glass, the bath tub was a see through glass and the taps were all gold in color

Me: Wow

I put the sweat pants on and the vest, I tucked the vest inside as the pants were a bit tight and were a low cut. I walked out and back to the kitchen while he was warming the breakfast from wimpy and he made himself a cup of coffee and I told him I will have juice

Sonke: Awufuni ukuqubeka la ogcine khona? Uphuze ice-Tropez?

with an embarrassed face I looked down

Me: No

Sonke: Sidakwa

Me: I am not

Sonke: Stop drinking then

Sonke: I will think about it

I followed him to the patio which had his pond view, we sat there and we dug in and for the life of me I finished the meal within 15 minute and if I didn't know better, I would have said I am expecting my very first junior but I know better

Me: What time will he take me home

Sonke: After we done shopping

Me: Shopping?

He looked at me

Sonke: Yes, we are going to buy clothes for you that you will keep in this house

Me: Wow

Sonke: So you won't have to walk around dressed like a tom boy

I laughed out loud as he leaned over and kissed me

Sonke: Baby lami, I know I am a bit stern sometimes but angifuni lutho ngawe

Me: Stern, meaning?

Sonke: Are you ready for a relationship?

Me: Yeah, I thought we are on a relationship vele

Sonke: I mean a serious relationship

Me: Okay, depends on how serious

Sonke: You have to let me know your whereabouts, your needs, your wants and your troubles

Me: Oh That, of cause

Sonke: I ride for you and you ride for me, I mean we have each other's back and do everything together

Me: I don't know

Sonke: Decide

Me: I am falling for you and I love the feeling

Sonke: I love you and I have already fallen for you

I smiled and looked at him

Sonke: I barely slept last night, I couldn't believe you were sleeping next to me

Me: I love being with you

Sonke: I want you with me all the time, my heart is at peace when I am with you Lethu

Me: Like heaven?

Sonke: Beyond heaven

I smiled as he leaned over and gave me a  
kiss on my lips again

Sonke: Two days in a week you will come  
over or maybe a week

me: My sister?

Sonke: Does she have a boyfriend?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Does she visit him?

Me: Yes

Sonke: How often?

Me: All the time and weekends sometimes

Sonke: So why can't you visit me?

Me: Okay I will

Sonke: If you worried about your brother I can introduce myself

me: No

Sonke: Why not?

Me: Not yet babe

Sonke: So you are not serious about is?

Me: I am, I just want us to take things slow

Sonke: Why?

Me: We still getting to know each other

Sonke: And that is why I want to know your family too

me: Okay, I will tell him about you but not now, maybe after Christmas or after my birthday



Sonke: Sure?

Me: Yes

Sonke: I will give you cash to pay for your studies and I will give you an allowance every month if you want, will that be fine?

Me: Tempting

Sonke: Because I love you

Me: My studies are already paid for

Sonke: Allowance

Me: I work part time

Sonke: Is that money enough for you?

Me: Not really

Sonke: See my point

Me: Money spender?

Sonke: I want you to know I can take care of you

Me: You haven't even tasted my pussy and you already spending on me

He laughed

Sonke: I am investing cause soon you will be Mrs. Shange

As shocking as that was I was happy inside to hear that, it gave the Goosebumps like the feelings I felt last night when he was kissing me

Me: Okay Mr. Shange but I will still work on my part time job

Sonke: Okay I will allow that as long as it won't interfere with your studies

Me: No it will not

My phoned warned me again that my battery is dying and it was now on 10%

Me: Do you have a Samsung charger?

Sonke: No I don't, I am using an apple phone but I will get me a charge in gateway

Me: Okay

Sonke: hurry up as we don't have much time and I have to take me home early.

As soon as he mentioned home my heart skipped a beat,

I thought of the clothes I saw upstairs in the kid's room, I wanted to ask who it belongs to but I was sacred since he loses his temper like a switch plug

I quickly put the dishes on the dish washer and I used my stiletto with sweat pants, in a way I looked so damn sexy, just like Mini Dlamini just that I was a bit petite and I am a yellow bone with small boobs, if I could make my boobs bigger I would.

While he was upstairs I walked down stairs to view the house, the office was to clean and he had an apple laptop and iPad on the table, there were business books and kiddies books on the shelf and the next room was a gym, there was those huge punching bags with gloves hanging on the wall, a treadmill and skipping ropes.

the next room it looked like a music studio, there was a mike on the other side and on my side there were those things that looked

like a sound system that a DJ uses, the last room was a clean huge bedroom with a king size bed and it had a huge TV on the wall, the design was the same as his bedroom, including the bedding, I walked in and opened the robes and they were empty, the in suite was as big as his bedroom and it was clean.

I heard the footsteps coming from the stairs and I walked towards the lounge and looked at the portraits on the wall

Sonke: Baby are you ready?

Me: Yes

I looked at him

Me: Damn

Sonke: What:

Me: My baby is so so so hot

I looked at me, this guy is too much for me, he had G-star RAW jeans with Armani sneakers, to compliment his jeans he had a white golfer that had a small Orange boss writing in denim white RAW Binnie hat with diesel shades on.

I saddened my face a bit

Sonke: What is the matter?

Me: Nothing

Sonke: Sure?

Me: You look really good

Sonke: Thank you baby

He had the biggest grin in his face

Sonke: Lets go

we got out and he put the alarm on and he opened his Golf 7 door for me and I sat on the passenger seat, he walked over to his seat and he played drake Feat Rihanna Take care, He was rapping along while he was driving and I was singing Rihanna's part.

Within 10 minute we were entering the gateway parking's

Sonke: Okay love which store do we start at?

I smiled

Me: Mr. Price

Sonke: what?

Me: I said Mr. Price

he laughed out loud

Sonke: Okay

Sonke: What is wrong with Mr. Price?

Sonke: Nothing asambe

We got out of the car and we walked passed Truworths and we took the elevator to upstairs, we walked to Mr. price as he held my wait, I was happy he held me for everyone to see that he is mine. I walked in at Mr. price and picked a few pair of jeans, shirts and t-shirts, I also picked a few denim shorts, short summer dresses, caps, hats, necklaces and sling bags

Me: I am done

Sonke: You don't want to try them on?

Me: No I am too lazy but they should fit



Sonke: Okay

We walked over to the pay point over 3k,  
we walked out of the store

Sonke: Next shop?

Me: Legit

We walked to Legit, I Shopped then he paid  
when I was done

Sonke: Can I take you to a shop that you will  
love?

Me: Yes

He took me to rage store and I lost it again.  
The shoes were just out of this world and I  
took quite a few pair of shoes.

Went to Woolworths where he got himself a few golfers and chinos, I got some few underwear's from Bonang's lingerie

Sonke: I cannot wait to see you in those

I laughed

Me: Will you behave?

Sonke: I will try

He helped me choose a few and that's how I knew what type of colors he loved in a woman

Sonke: Please buy your toiletries as well

I went over to the food section and I got myself toiletries and I walked up to him and

We went over to the pay point, we paid and the we walked back upstairs to urban.

Sonke: baby here

He gave me his bank card

Sonke: Shop here at urban and vertigo while I go to the car to put these bags

Me: Okay

Sonke: After swiping wait at the store for 5 minute so I will find you.

Me: Okay

I went to urban and got a few dresses, skirt, urban pants and golfers, then I walked to vertigo and got myself dresses, shirts and jeans, I got him 2 golfers as well.

I went Zara and decided to buy myself perfume and sling bags and shoes

I decided to get my brother a shirt with shoes and my sister a dress with matching shoes and a hand bag, when I was paying the total cost was 9K I got shocked, I wanted to leave something but I didn't find anything worth letting go off so I swiped and walking out the door, I waited outside the store for 2 minute and he came through

Sonke: Now this is more like it

Me: Spending that much?

Sonke: The store

I laughed, he kissed me on my cheek and took the shopping bags

Sonke: I saw a watch that would look perfect on you

Me: Where?

Sonke: Come let's go

He held my hand and we walked to diesel.

He got me 3 pair of watches, jeans with 3 pairs of sneakers and a handbag that came with a matching 5 inch heel

Sonke: Let's see if you want anything from guess clothes

Me: No, I am not a fan

Sonke: Let's just have a look?

Me: Okay

we walked to the elevator and went down to guess, he got a few jeans and t-shirts for he and accessories, and I picked a few dressed with shoes and hand bags

Sonke: Can we do lunch?

Me: Sure

He took his phone out and called beluga to make reservation, we walked to Hugo boss and he got himself golfers and shoes. We then walked to the car to leave the shopping bags

Sonke: Baby, can we hit a quick stop at I store? I need to reset setting on my phone

Me: Cool

We walked to I-store and he went to a consultant as I looked around at the Mac books, the sales assistance came and explained the specs and features of the mac, to be honest I was lost as I have never even owned a mac or apple phone.

Sonke walked up to us

Sonke: baby I am getting you an apple phone

me: Me?

Sonke: You are currently phoneless

Me: OH my

Sonke: Okay let me just get you a Mac book for university and an iPad

He walked to the sales rep and spoke to him and he went to the pay point, within a few minute we were walking out with the shopping bags.

Sonke: Asambe siyodla manje

Me: Sure

I was quiet, I was mixed emotions as I could not believe someone would spend so much

of money on me, I mean I am still learning to love this guy, what if we don't work out and he has got me so much of things?

We got to beluga and we ate, he had a glass of beer while I had a glass of wine, I hardly said anything while we were eating, he looked fine and he enjoyed his meal, he was done in 20 minute while I was still half way, he excused himself to the rest room and then came back after 5 minute if not less, I took about 10 minute to finish my meal

Me: baby can I pay for this meal?

Sonke: No its cool baby, I got this

Me: Please

Sonke: No



He called the waiter and he gave him his credit card, as soon as the waiter came back with the card and the slips he gave him a R50 Tip

Sonke: Asihambe babe

We walked out together holding the shopping bags and walked to the car and we got it and I put the bags on the back seat of the car.

He looked at me

Sonke: Are you okay?

Me: Yes

I looked down trying not to show him I was emotional

Me: just that I have never had a person who has bought me so much of things

Sonke: Ubala lolu babe

Me: I mean I come from a well of family but I have never spent so much of money in one day

he smiled

Sonke: Ingoba ngiyakuthanda

Me: I love you too sonke

Sonke: I Just need you to know one thing

Me: Yes

Sonke: as long as you know all the holes in your body belongs to me

I looked at him and laughed

Sonke: this is just the beginning

I smiled at him and I leaned over and kissed him, he kissed me back without hesitations

Sonke: Let's get out of here before we run out of exit time

We drove out of the parking lot and went straight to sunning dale. It was around 1pm and my phone was off, okay my old phone was off.

The first thing when we entered the house was open my old phone to get the SIM and I inserted It into my Apple iPhone 6s Plus 64 GB gold, I charge it.

Sonke: Baby, can I quickly check on something, I will be back in 30 min to take you home

Me: Sure

He came over to kiss me and then he walked to his gold.

I ran upstairs and started unpacking my things,

I took all the shoes and put them on the shoes robe next to his and I out the sneakers next to his.

I put my Nivea body lotion, face cream and perfume next to his

I went to the in suite, I put the my face scrub, body lotion and pink bathing sponge next to his, I put my pink and white bathing towels on the drawer and I went back to the bathroom.

I hanged my coat and jackets next to his, I folded my jeans and put them on an empty robe and I hanged my dresses and skirts.

I put my sox, lingerie and bra's on an empty drawer which was on my side

I took a shower once I was done, I used my new lotion and wore G-string with a matching bra and I wore a black pencil dress that hugged my body perfectly, my hips were all out I put my weave into a bun and took out my mac bag and inserted my Mac book. I put on my make-up and make sure I look natural.

I went down stairs and I poured a white wine in to a glass and I sat on the couch waiting for Sonke as he was gone for two hours if not more.

After 30 minute I heard the sliding gate open and I quickly went to the sink and washed the glass and got myself and apple to try and kill the smell and taste, he walked in

Sonke: Baby I sorry, ngibambzekile

Me: Okay

Sonke: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

He walked to the lounge and he dropped the packet he had in his hand

Sonke: Baby you look amazing

I smiled

Sonke: Thanks to my nigga I look this fresh

He came towards me and kissed me on my neck

Sonke: Mrs. Shange to be, you are one fine ass woman I swear Boity has got nothing on you

I laughed out loud

Me: I wish

Sonke: I swear babe, umuhle and you have a killer body

I Smiled at him as he kissed my lips

Me: baby please take me home now

He kissed me again and then stopped

Sonke: sure let's do this baby

He got the I store packets that had my mac book and Phone box with my Ipad still sealed

Sonke: When you get home check if they are working fine

Me: I forgot about my bothers gift and Noxy I ran upstairs and took the Zara Shopping bag, I walked down stairs and we walked out to his car

Me: Can we stop at the sunning dale mall as I needed gift bags?

Sonke: why?

Me: I got my sister and brother gifts with the e-wallet you sent me

he laughed



Sonke: Smart girl, I am sure they will love it

me: I also got you a gift?

Sonke: What?

Me: I left it on top of your bed

Sonke: I cannot wait to see

me: I hope you love it

Sonke: Anything from you I love

I giggled.

we hit a 10 minute quick stop and then he hit the gear, I was scared to even switch the phone on, we got to my house gate and I kissed him

Me: I will call you later

Sonke: I was hoping you would want to spend the night at my place again

Me: I said nice try, will call you when I settled here

Sonke: okay.

We said our goodbyes and he left.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 5

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:04] My Love: Skip to content

## Lethokuhle Chapter 6

### Chapter 6

I walked in and my brother was drinking ice tea at the kitchen counter

Bantu: Wow, look who went to the funeral and went shopping

I laughed

Me: You know a girl distresses with shopping

He walk towards me and hugged me

Bantu damn you smell of such expensive male perfume

I laughed

Me: Well as you know when people go to funerals, they go all out and when you cry everybody wants to put you in their arms

We all laughed

Noxy walked in

Noxy: Good lord, Is a dress this fine allowed in a funeral

I smiled at Noxy then we hugged

Me: Yes, I have to look fine sister



I started walking up stairs to my bedroom as they both followed me like a child carrying candy

Bantu: Lethu where did you get this money to but apple staff

Me: Savings, I work you know

He laughed

Bantu: smart just like dad

I gave him a million dollar smile

Me: well I did not forget about you guys

I handed over a gift packet to Bantu and one to Noxy

Me: Merry Christmas guys sorry I am late with the gift but yeah

Bantu opened it and it was a black casual shirt from Zara with brown sneakers

Bantu: Wow little sis I love it

Noxy opened hers and it was a denim pencil dress with denim pointy stiletto

she sat on my bedroom sleeper couch

Noxy: How did you know?

Me: You are my sister remember? I know you like the palm on my hand

We had a group hug

Bantu: Well since Noxy is now 23 and you are turning 21 in a few months, I think it's fair I give you're your gift early

Me: Gift? With a big smile on my face

Bantu: Noxy Thank you for being such an awesome sister to Lethu cause I know she is a handful

Me: Not True

He looked at me and laughed

Bantu: Okay, not really a handful but I know she turns to you every time she needs something, you are always there to protect her as your baby sister and I appreciate you doing that on my absent.

The business has been growing rapidly for the past months, I need you to take over from this side as a director and I know you are capable of doing it.

Noxy: wow... are you sure Bantu?

Bantu: Yes, it's what dad wanted as soon as you turn 21 and I gave you this year to show me that you can manage the company and you have proved that

Noxy: Thank you Bhuti

Bantu: You know way too much then I expected you to know, you played a big role as a manager and a director is just as much and you will just sign everything that involves the company

Noxy: I will make you proud

Bantu: I will put you up to speed and we will communicate over Skype and on emails and authorize things together, we will work hand in hand

Noxy: I am game

They took a high five then Bantu turned and looked at me

Bantu: Lethu, I know you have been struggling a lot since the accident and having to lose mom and dad but you have been strong and you being the head of finance at the office really means a lot, even though you are still studying and you still take time out to be at the office and help your sister shows how much you have grown, you are turning in to a young smart beautiful woman that mom and dad would be proud off

I was tearing

Bantu: I need you to make sure that you graduate this year and you get into the family business full time

Me: This is my last year vele bhuti

Bantu: You are smart so I know this year you are completing university

Me: Thank you

Bantu: After your birthday I will also do uMemulo for you like I did for Noxy and make

Me: I cannot wait

Bantu: But you need to make sure you don't lose your virginity until you are done with the studies

Me: Oh Bantu

Bantu: What?

Me: I cannot have this conversation with you

Bantu: Angiyifuni indaba yama boyfriends  
Lethu

Me: I know

Bantu: Noxy, make sure she focusing on her  
studies

Noxy: She knows how I lose it when she  
loses focus

Me: Hawu guys

Bantu: I trust you though, I know you won't  
disappoint your family

Me: I want to have umemulo with my  
graduation party

Bantu: That would be next of next year

Me: I am fine with it

Bantu: Okay, it's your call

We hugged each other again

Bantu: My present to you guys is down stairs

We all walked down stairs and he opened the garage, two BMW were parked, one was a navy blue 3 series with a sun roof and tinted windows, another was a maroon 1 series with a sunroof and lightly tinted windows.

Bantu: Choose umazikhethela

Noxy: ours?

Bantu: Yes

Me: Hawema

I ran to the maroon 1 series and it had a face uplift compare to last year's model



me: May I have this one

Noxy: navy is so me

Bantu: Yes if you guys are fine with it

me: I love it

Noxy: I love it too bhuti

Bantu: I know you'll too much

he Laughed out loud while folding his arms

Bantu: I knew who would love which model  
and color between the two of you

we both screamed and ran back to bantu  
hugging him

Bantu: Haay kahleni phela yoor, ngizovuka  
pantsi apha

we kissed him and we all fell on top of each  
other

Bantu: Ngishilo kodwa

We kissed him still

we both drove our cars out and drove around the small Ville area and we drove back home.

He also parked his gold M4 and we took selfies

Noxy: Uploaded out 3 cars of Facebook and he tagged both Bantu and I with a status

\*The Khumalo's with their Beamers\*

Bantu added it on Instagram with the same status

I have never been this happy and to top it all mines was an automatic car so I wouldn't

have to stress or worry about changing gears all the time.

We decided to go out for super, we went out to Dros at the gateway mall and we had the best time ever, I forgot how small my family was but we are awesome together and we can conquer the world.

Bantu: Guys I will leave on the 1st of January to go to JHB

Me: Why so soon?

Bantu: Business Ain't going to run itself

Noxy: True

Me: Oh well, its business after all

Bantu: Guys, I have met someone

Me: Ooh

Noxy: Is she hot?

Me: I hope she is uMzulu

Bantu laughed

Bantu: Yes Lethu, she is a Zulu

Me: Good

Bantu: She is pregnant

Me: Oh my God \*screaming\*

Noxy: We going to be aunties now

Me: This is great new

Bantu: that is the reason why he went to Richards bay, I had to ask baba omncane to help with the Lobola and damage negotiation

Noxy: Is she from Durban kwamashu?

Bantu: Yes, Kwamashu

Me: Then that's should be easy to do

Bantu: He might go to her family at the end of January

Noxy: Please book them a flat or they must stay at the MT Edgecombe apartment

Bantu: Hawu Noxy

Me: Uqinisile, they are too much

Bantu: Okay, ngizobona ngimisa kanjani

Me: How far is she?

Bantu: She is three months and she is starting to show

Noxy: We are so happy for the additional member of the family and oh My....

what is her name?

Bantu: Sibahle Dlamini

Me: I will search her on Instagram just to see how she looks

he looked at us

Bantu: I hope you guys are not yet dating, I will accept Noxy but not you Lethu

Me: Why not?

Bantu: We spoke about this

Me: Okay

maybe after you turn 21 I will give you a break but not now.

Noxy looked at me

I smile at them

Me: relax, I got a lot to worry about

He smiled at me

Bantu: Good

Noxy Laughed as I pulled my face

Bantu: Guys the company will be paying for the car insurance, house insurance, House maintenance and maid salaries, you will still get your salaries depending on the hours you put in Lethu and Noxolo we will discuss yours when we are at home.

Diesel and petrol will come from your pocket, you will still have to add R1500 each for the grocery at home and you will buy your own clothes, and you can use the company credit card for emergencies but nothing else.

Me: That is fine with me

Noxy: Same here

Bantu: I will send you university and books fees for next year

Me: Okay cool

We ate supper and then we drove home in Bantu's M4 coupe.

As soon as I got to my room I called my baby to check up on him but his phone was on voice mail, I took a shower, brushed my teeth and then I tried again after 30 minute but it took me straight to voice mail. I sent him a text

Me {where are you and why is your phone off?}

I decided to sleep



The next day we had breakfast and my sister and brother were in the office getting up to speed with the family business,

I spent my day trying to figure out my iPad and Mac on how it works and I managed to add all my details and have it running

Sonke's phone was still off

I decided to go out and do house grocery shopping since I had R4000 from Sonke's e-wallet and I got paid my R4500 Salary with 2000 bonus and I didn't want us to be broke of food in January cause my brother will not budge in, as long as the maid and lights and water is paid for he is done but at least the company is paying for insurance and

security services which also play a big role to us.

I decided to drive to pick n pay at the crescent in uMhlanga, I spent about 3k on food alone, and I also got toiletries from clicks for myself and a phone cover.

I was so hungry by the time I was done shopping, my only option was wimpy or mug n bean and I was now hungry after shopping so I decided to sit a wimpy and grab and bite

I packed my groceries in my boot and went to wimpy and sat outside to clear my head as I don't know where Sonke was, I ordered a wrap with a beer (flying fish).

I Enjoyed the meal and some me time, I took a selfie and uploaded it on Facebook and status was \*\*Me Time\*\*

I paid for my meal and I decided to go home and spend time with the family, while I was walking towards my car someone tapped me on my shoulder

Sithembiso: unjani muntu wakhe?

I turned as I didn't know the voice but the face was so familiar,

Me: Hi

Sithembiso: I am Sithembiso, Sonke Shange's friend that you met at the braai in LA mercy

Me; oh hi

he hugged me and I hugged him back then I pulled away as soon as I realized I am not supposed to as Sonke hates it, he smiled at me

Sithembiso: ufunanu la wedwa

Me: I came to do shopping for home

Sithembiso: That is nice and nice car

Me: Thanks, it's mines

Sithembiso: wow Sonke didn't tell us you drive

I smiled

Me: I do

Sithembiso: It's posh, iyakufanela

Me: Thank you

Sithembiso: Usuyahamba?

Me: Yeah, I am done here

Sithembiso: I am waiting for my girlfriend and she is taking forever to come through

Me: That's a woman for you

Sithembiso: you want to catch a drink

Me: Hot chocolate would do

Sithembiso: Your choice

Me: Mocha Smoothie actually

Sithembiso: No problem

we went back where I was sitting and I ordered a mocha and he ordered a beer

Sithembiso: how long have you and Shange been together? As it was my first time to see you

Me: A couple months

Sithembiso: oh okay, How is he with you?

Me: He is a sweet heart yazi, he has his moments but he adores me

Sithembiso: Wow that's the first

Me: I love him

Sithembiso: I can tell, have you been to his place?

Me: yes I have

Sithembiso: you must be special then because none of his exes ever been to his house except for his wife, baby mama and kids

I literally spilled my ice mocha on my top with the shock on what he just said, I looked at him

Me: Wife?

Sithembiso: You didn't know?

Me: No, he is married

Sithembiso: Was

Me: what are you on about?

Sithembiso: Sonke has an ex-wife

Me: Wow

Sithembiso: you who is now engaged to someone else

Me: Damn

I was still trying to figure out why he didn't tell me all that about him

Sithembiso: he has 2 boys, twins but their mother is late

me: Shame man. What happened to her?

Sithembiso: car accident

me: How old are the twins?

Sithembiso: They are 2-3 years old

me: Shame man

Sithembiso: that is why it is hard for him to love a woman

me: But he loves me just fine

Sithembiso: he has flaws

me: Like?

Sithembiso: You will see

me: what is his wife name

Sithembiso: Noma

Me: Okay



Sithembiso: she lives in morning side with her fiancé

me: Oh Okay

I was just too shocked

me: why hasn't he told me all this?

Sithembiso: well give it time, if he is serious about you he will tell you

Me: I haven't spoken to him whole day I don't even know where he is or with who

Sithembiso: I was with him last night drinking at my place

Me: And he didn't bother to call me?

Sithembiso: we are friends and business partners so we were swamped with business last night

Me: Where are his boys right now?

Sithembiso: they are with their grandmother in Cape Town

Me: Did they go alone?

Sithembiso: They left with their nanny since they still small

I looked at Sithembiso and I started thinking to myself

I cannot believe this and I won't be able to drive in this state, I was shaking and I was not really sure if I was angry at him or the truth was just too much for me to handle, I mean Sonke is old but I just didn't expect him to have kids or an ex-fiancé and he was supposed to tell me all these things even

before we agreed to give this relationship a go ahead.

I decided to chill with Sithembiso for a while as I was trying to gather my thoughts together, after about 20 minute I decided to leave as my brother was texting and asking my whereabouts. I got home and I told them I will prepare supper since I got my favorite staff and I needed to keep my mind occupied, I tried calling Sonke but his phone was still off.

I cooked lasagna, I made green salad with spinach and feta and butternut and I added a bottle chardonnay on the table, my desert was a hot chocolate cake with vanilla ice cream on the side.

I went to chill on my bedroom for a while and around 6.30pm I went downstairs to call them from the office, I went to the kitchen and I warmed the food and we dig in, after the meal we had we the desert and we decided to watch a movie together like the old times.

we watched our favorite movie \*Law abiding citizens\*, this movie never gets out of style, around 11pm we decided to call it a night, I was too exhausted to even take a shower, I just took my clothes off and slept with my t-shirt and panty with my air cone on as it was too humid, I put my phone on silence and left it to charge.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 6

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd



All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:05] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 7

Chapter 7

I woken up by such irritating noise, all I could hear was the buzzer and when I checked my side watch it was 2.15am

I took my phone from under my pillow and it had 10 missed calls from Sonke

My heart started beating fast, I walked towards my bedroom window to check on who was at the gate I got a shock of my life when I saw Sonke's Golf and he was standing outside of the car pressing the intercom, I ran to our kitchen downstairs I picked the receiver up

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Lethu

Me: What are you doing here

Sonke: I need to see you

Bantu came down walked towards me as I slammed the receiver down

Bantu: Who is that

Me: I am not sure

He took the receiver

Bantu: who is this?

Sonke: Sonke

Bantu: How can we help you at this hour?

Sonke: Ngicela uLethokuhle

Bantu looked and I felt like I am getting a heart attack

Bantu: This guy's wants you

Me: Me?

Bantu: Yes you

He Starred at me

Bantu: At this time? usikhotheni wakuphi lo?

I looked away

Bantu: You better start talking

Me: I don't know him

Bantu: Lethu stop lying cause the more you lie to me the more you are getting me agitated

Me: Angimazi

Bantu: Okay

He reset the alarm and then opened the door, he walked out to the main gate

Bantu: U Lethu akakwazi

Sonke laughed

Sonke: You must be her brother?

Bantu: Yes, funani?

Sonke: You are asking me this for the 2nd time now, I came here for Lethokuhle

Bantu: You are fucking crazy, at this time?

What do you want from her and

nihlanganiswa yini? Sonke: Akufuni wena

lokho

They were both angry and they started to yell at each other then I screamed at Sonke

Me: Sonke please this is my brother

Sonke: And then?

Me: Stop this, you cannot speak to him in this manner

Sonke starred at me and I noticed his eyes were red and I could smell whiskey all the way from inside the gate, if he was on the other side of the gate he would have fucked me up

Bantu pulled by my arm back to the house leaving the main door opened

Bantu: Is that what you do when I am not here? Boys visiting you at this hour?

Me: No Bantu, I don't know what got in to him?

Bantu: Who is he?

Bantu: You just told me awumazi

I looked away as I could bear to see his face

Me: May I please speak to him

He starred at me

Me: Please give me 5 minute ngiyakucela  
bhuti

He looked at me

Bantu: I am not opening this gate

Me: He won't leave until I speak to him

Bantu: Where did you meet this thug?

Me: Can I just get him to go first?

Bantu: Fine, Speak some sense in to him  
before I call dog unit on him

He turned and walked up the stairs, he turned and looked at me

Bantu: Be Quick and lock up

me: Okay, Thanks

Bantu: We will finish this in the morning

Me: Okay

My heart was beating so fast as if it would hit straight through my chest and it felt as if it will pop out, I have to deal with the two man I fear the most.

I grabbed the house key, walked out and closed the door, I opened the main gate and walked to Sonke

Me: Sonke, What are you doing?

He gave me a deadly look



Me: Baby, what is wrong?

Sonke: I tried calling you

Me: Baby I was asleep

Sonke: Are you are fucking Sithembiso?

Me: What? No

Sonke: I am not going to repeat myself

Me: No baby

My voice was crackling as I was nervous and scared

Me: I bumped into him at the crescent today and

Sonke: And you fuckin' hugged him?

He cut me off while I was trying to explain?

Me: No...Yes....No baby

Sonke: You are lying to me and I will fucking kill you yezwa

I started crying as I didn't know what to say, I tried to hold his hand but he pulled it away

Sonke: Lethu

Me: Okay he hugged me

Sonke: Fuck?

Me: I didn't do anything with him

Sonke: Angeke uhamba utobozwa abantu lethu siyezwana?

I nod my with so much fear, He starred at me for a while

He got inside his car as I stood outside

Sonke: Ngena emotweni

I walked over to passengers side and got inside his car, when I got in he starred at me and his eyes were so scary like he wanted to kill me

Me: I am sorry I didn't know you hated it that much baby

He didn't say anything to me he just started the car

My heart raced

Me: Sonke wenzani?

Sonke: Coming home with me, go pack things that you will need

me: I can't

Sonke: Ngoba?

Me: My brother is here and I cannot just disappear in the middle of the night and to top it all my brother is already pissed off

He just looked at me

Sonke: Do what you got to do I will be waiting here

He switched the engine off

Me: Sonke Please

Sonke: Begging me won't work

I went inside and I locked the door and reset the alarm, I was already crying, I ran upstairs into my bed room and I sat on my bed

The time was 3.22am

I walked towards the curtain I looked out the window and his car was still there, I picked my phone up and called him, he answered and said

Sonke: Lala baby I cannot drive in this state but I am not going anywhere

Me: You cannot park outside my gate kanje  
He dropped the call

I got into bed and logged in to my WhatsApp, I tried chatting with him but he ignored all my text as I was apologizing and pleading for him to drive home

I sat in my bed for about an hour if not less I then awoke to check if he was still parked outside my gate and his car was still there, I went into my in suit took a shower then

wore my skinnies with sneakers and put a sweater on

I took my phone and my key, I went outside and reset the alarm and opened the main gate, I knocked on his window and he unlocked door for me to get in

Sonke: Ready to go?

Me: Yes

He started the car and drove off, I text my brother and sister

Me {I am sorry, I had an emergency, I will chat with you guys later}

I switched my phone off, within 15 minute we were in Sunningdale, the drive was too

silent and was too short, and I could sense that Sonke is still very pissed.

We stepped in and he took a bottle of vodka poured it into a glass with lime and he added ice cubes, he sat on the stairway and looked at me while I was stood near the kitchen counter,

he gave me a long stare from my head to my toe

Sonke: Lethokuhle Khumalo, tell me who you are

I swallowed my saliva so hard that I think he heard me, I struggled to breath to breath as I felt like I was stuck in an elevator and I was running out of breath

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Yes

Me: You know me

Sonke: I don't

As he took a sip from his glass

Me: what do you mean?

Sonke: Tell me about you? What type of a person are you? What type of a woman are you? I looked deep at the palm of my hand trying to figure out what he wants to know, instead of protesting

My name is Lethokuhle Khumalo, I have one brother Bantubethu Khumalo who is 27 years old and he lives in JHB, I have a big sister Noxolo Khumalo who is 23 years old, we both live in Durban small Ville, Our parents passed on 2 years ago due to a car



accident in Margate, The house belongs to my sister and I, we live with a family friend who happens to be our house assistance Mathema, she is away for the holidays at the moment. We have a caretaker as well who lives on the outside building baba uZondi.

I am turning 21 next year on the 24th of February, I am currently going to be doing my 3rd year in DUT, I am currently studying financial adviser and I work part time at the keys which is our family business.

The Kay LTD is logistic company in Durban, Richards bay and Johannesburg. I have 2 close friends Zeeno from Verulam, Goodies from Inanda which you know and, we go out mostly on weekends, we love picnics

and movies and drinking at the beach or the pool. I have a boyfriend

he looked at me, Laterally stared at me

his 27 years old and he lives in sunning dale and that's all I know about him

I went over to the cupboard and pulled out a coffee mug and I put water on the kettle and switched it on and I put rooibos and honey into the cup while he was still faced towards the stare case, he then turned and he was staring at me and I turned to continue with what I was doing.

I poured water into my cup and sat on the kitchen counter staring at him, he looked at me and I looked at him, I looked at my mug and took a sip and that sip took me to the

Garden of Eden and brought me back to this hell.

Me: what am I doing here?

He Looked at me

me: Is staring at me part of the game you are playing?

He woke up from the chair and went over to his double door fridge and took out bottled water and he turned to me

Sonke: what the fuck were you doing with u Sithembiso?

Me: I told you nje

Sonke: Don't make me ask you again

I looked him directly in the eye

Me: before I answer you, who is Nomza?

He stared at me and that he cleared his throat and came closer to me

Sonke: Did he tell you that?

Me: No but I saw a SMS in your phone

Sonke: So now you were going through my phone?

Me: Are you going to answer me?

He starred at me

Me: Once you have an answer for me them you can ask me what I was doing with uSthembiso

I poured the remaining of my tea down the sink and I walked passed him, I walked up stairs to his bedroom, I too off my sweater and jeans off threw them on the couch in

his bedroom and got under the duvet as I was tired and annoyed at Sonke's behavior.

It almost 6am and he is just pissing me off with his behavior, I left my family to be with him and he keeps pissing me off with these questions when he can't even answer mines.

I just needed sleep and time to clear my head as I had my brother to deal with when I get home, after a while he walked in to the room he got into bed

I felt his eyes stuck on me but I pretended like I am sleeping, he turned me around and put his hands on my neck

Sonke: Ubufunani nosthe?

I struggled to breath and I tried pushing him off me but he was too strong and I started crying and pleading him to stop but he was not stopping, I couldn't really hear him as all I could see was his mouth moving but no words coming out. I closed my eyes really tight.

Me: Sonke uyangilimaza

Sonke: Ubufunani nosithembiso?

Me: Sonke ngiyakucela

Sonke: Answer me

Me: Ngyaxolisa

Sonke: Uxolisani

I struggled breathing, my legs were dancing while I was trying to get him off me and he let me go eventually. I started coughing.

He sat at the edge of the bed with his face faced towards the robe and I sat still against the head board, we both sat on the same position for minutes. My neck was sore.

He turned around to look at me and I looked away trying not to cry or show him that I am in pain, he looked angry and his body was shaking, I was also mad at whatever Sithembiso told him.

Rate (2 Ratings)



Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 7

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:05] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 8

Chapter 8

I woke up and I looked around I realized I  
fell asleep on Sonke's bedroom

I looked next to me and he was no there, the curtains were closed and it was dark inside the room, the Air-con was on and his side watch was flashing the time 10am.

My body was so painful, it felt like I was drugged.

I turned to sleep on my right side and there he was sitting on the couch with a glass on his hand, he was staring at me, I pulled myself up and sat with my back against the head board, I started coughing and he threw a bottle of whisky to me

Sonke: what? Your throat is itching for this?

Me: No

Shaking my head

Sonke: So now you don't know how to speak?

My throat was hurting and I tried to speak but my voice was too faint

I started tearing in my eyes

Me: Sonke what do you want from me? What did I do to you for you to do this to me?

Sonke: Ubifunanu nosithembiso?

I stared at him

Sonke: I asked you a question and I expect you to answer and not be smart about it

I took a deep breath

Me: I went shopping at the crescent and I bumped into Sithembiso and he asked me

to keep him company while he waited for his girlfriend

Sonke: so now your duty is keep other many busy?

Me: No it's not

Sonke: what did he tell you?

Me: He told me you have 2 kids and an ex-wife

Sonke: what else?

Me: He told me the boys are visiting CPT

Sonke: what else?

Me: He asked me about myself

Sonke: who were you with?

Me: With him

Sonke: Besides him

me: Alone

Sonke: How did you get to uMhlanga

me: I was driving my car

Sonke: You have a car now?

Me: Yes

Sonke: When did you buy it?

Me: My brother got it for me

Sonke: You expect me to believe that?

I looked at him with disbelief

Me: Yes you suppose to believe me cause I  
am not lying

He woke up and walked towards

Sonke: Why should I believe you



Me: Because I have never lied to you like you have to me, the only person who should have trust issues here is me and quite frankly I cannot do this anymore

He stared at me

I started getting emotional

Me: I have been in relationships but I have never been treated like this, you ill-treating me, you beating me up, you strangle me and forcing me to go with you in the middle of the night, this is not love its torture

He stared at me without saying a word

Me: You have issues

He stood in silence staring at me

Me: you are destroying the love I have for you, I have never dated a guy like you before and now I know this has been the bigger mistake I have made

I woke up and walked past him and I grabbed my jeans and sweater and put them on

Me: this is too much for me, I am not even a woman yet and I am dealing with this crap

I looked at myself in the mirror and I had red marks on my throat and I tried wiping the tears falling from my eyes but it was pointless, he was staring at me with shame in his face, I tried walking out and he grabbed my arm and put me in to his arms and I cried in his arms

He held me until I was calmer and he sat us down on top of the bed

Sonke: I overreacted, Ngyaxolisa

Me: Sorry is not going to take away these scars and neither will it help me when I get thrown out at home, I walked down stairs and he followed me and he sat on the couch

Sonke: I am so ashamed of myself, you don't deserve me, all I do is try to control you when you are such a free spirit soul person. I know I haven't been honest with you but I don't want to lose you.

I looked away

Me: Right now I need space to figure out if I want this relationship or not, I need to be

with my family right now, I need to spend time at home and focus on me right now

He stared at me

Me: so much has happened in two weeks and right now my heart and mind are running in two different directions,

Sonke: You are breaking up with me?

Me: No, I just need space

Sonke: What is space Lethu? Is that not breaking up?

I kept quiet and didn't answer his question.

We both stayed in silence

I logged in to the app store and downloaded Uber, I registered and then requested for one. I

walked to him as he was now sitting on the staircase

Me: I am leaving

Sonke: No, I will drop me you off

Me: I want to travel on my own

Sonke: How?

Me: I have requested for an Uber and its outside

He looked at me and I kissed him lips, he held on to my hand and I pulled it

I buzzed myself out and I walked out the door and got inside the Uber .

I cried the moment I sat on the back seat.

Uber driver: Are you okay?

Me: No, I just need to get home

Uber Drive: Okay mam

I was quiet on the Uber and I was lost in my thoughts. So this is it? All I wanted was to be locked in my room and cry myself to sleep. We got into my gate and I thanked the driver and I unlocked the gate, the moment I got into the house everyone went all quiet my brother came to me slapped me so hard that I had to balance on the wall. I ran upstairs in to my bedroom, I locked it and sat on my bed.

Everyone is mad at me and I have lost the one person I really thought was going to love

Me.

Mathema normally say's "umuntu uyazakhela umuntu wakhe" and I was willing to do that with Sonke and now lelothuba lishabalele.

Noxy came and knocked on the door and I didn't open, my brother came and knocked but I had no intensions of leaving my room, I didn't even have the appetite and I was tired of everything, Sonke kept calling and calling and calling and I just left the phone ring.

I woke up freezing my ass off and got under my duvet, it looked dark outside so I assumed it was late, I took my phone and it has 26 missed calls from 5 different numbers, 15 from Sonke, 5 from an unknown number and 6 from a number that

is not on my contacts, I checked the number on true caller and it picked up Thule Yana, I had no idea who is that so I left it, I logged on WhatsApp and there 25 messages from people congratulating me for the car and some were from Sonke and I didn't open them, I decided lie and just think of all the things we had and the moments we spent and very first time he kissed me. I missed his smell, his touch and his neck kisses, how could I have drawn myself so much into a guy when I didn't even know his background, a nigga with kids and an ex-wife at this age.

I guess we just not meant to be hey....I switched the air cone higher so that I will feel more cold and end up falling asleep. I



tried sleeping again and next thing I knew I heard a knock on my door

Noxy: Lethu, Sonke is here

I ignored her

Noxy: Please attend to him before Bantu comes back

I walked to my window to check if his car is at the gate and to my surprise he was there.

I looked at my watch and it was 7pm, I put on my gown as I was using nothing but my bra and boy legs, I wore my sox and put on my sleeping shirt and I opened the door, I went downstairs Noxy was watching TV, I walked past her and I walked to the gate

Me: What are you doing here?

Sonke: Ngize kuwen

Me: Ufunani?

Sonke: You

I just looked at him, I opened the gate and walked out to him

Sonke; ngiflophile I know, I don't trust umuntu wesifazane and its hard for me to after my ex-wife

Me: You didn't even get to hear my side of the story Sonke, you bust lost it

Sonke: Ngiyaxolisa nana, Please meet me halfway MaKhumalo, I promise it will never happen again

I looked at him

Sonke: Lethu, angeke ngikwazi ukuphila ngaphandle kwakkho and nawe you know that, you are my last hope in love and happiness.

I looked at him as I didn't know what to say

I left him at the gate and went upstairs to my room, I took my phone and keys and I ran back down, I opened the gate and I ran to him and threw myself at him and I kissed him passionately even when I stopped he was still puzzled

Me: let's go

Sonke: Where to?

Me: Anywhere, just the 2 of us

Sonke: but baby you using a gown

Me: I know with nothing inside

he looked me in my eyes, we got the car and drove off, we passed the airport and went to mug n bean for a quick supper as we were both starving

Sonke: we are now driving to St Lucia, Please try and find accommodation while I drive

he gave me his iPad and I started searching for accommodation, most places were fully booked or closed. I couldn't really find anything and it was almost 9pm

Me: baby I can't find anything kusho ukuthi sizolala emotweni

Sonke: Never

He played Beyoncé – Rocket, he was singing along with his deep voice trying to seduce me and I must say it was working, I was ready to be a woman and he was not making it easy for me to stay sealed until my birthday.

At about 11pm we were driving in to St Lucia and we started looking for accommodation and luckily we found a sea view lodge that had a room available, we decided to take it.

We checked in and we were taken to our room which was a bit small but it was fine for the night.

The worst part is that I only had my bra and underwear and a gown, we got under the duvet and I fell asleep in his arms within

minutes, I was woken up by the sunray  
shinning on my face and his were around  
me and his cologne smelled all over me.

I woke up and reached for reached for my  
phone which was on the side table, Time  
was 9am, and I had missed calls from Bantu  
and Noxy and SMS.

Bantu {Are you mad at me?}

Noxy {Lethu, Please answer your phone  
cause Bantu is losing focus}

I replied to Bantu

Me {No I am not mad at you}

Me {I replied to his text, I am with friends, I  
will let you know when I will be coming back  
home}

Sonke reached for me and he pulled me back to his arms

Sonke: Ubusy neh?

Me: I am just texting my brother

I leaned over to him and kissed his lips

Me: Good morning

Sonke: Good morning babe, Ulale njani?

Me: Well I was next to you, so my slept was perfect

He Smile

Sonke: What is the time?

Me: we overslept because it's past 9am

He did not respond

I woke up and walked towards the window I opened the blinds, we had a weird view that had trees only with swings on the tree branches, I thought of how angry Bantu is probably is.

I felt his warm hands holding me from the back and he kissed my neck, I stood still, he continued kissing me my neck rubbing his hands over my boobs, I turned around

Me: I had no idea we will end up here

Sonke: I love being here with you

I smiled at him and he kissed me until I felt his shaft on my belly, he pulled me and held me tight as he continued kissing me, we got lost in the kiss until he stopped kissing me



Sonke: You are so beautiful, Your body is soft and flawless

I looked down as I was getting shy, he lifted my face up to look at me

Sonke: baby, you are so hot, I didn't know you are this fair and that your body is this soft, looking at you in your underwear turn me on

I giggled

Sonke: You are one fine ass woman and I swear on my life, I cannot wait to have you

He kissed me again and ran his hand down my buttock and started squeezing it.

Sonke: Mmmm

I pulled back

Me: What is wrong

Sonke: I don't think I can hold on till your birthday

Me: No, We have too

He pulled me close to his body and started kissing my neck and leaving a love bite on my neck, he ran his hands inside my boob and I was losing the battle as I wanted him so badly but then he pulled back and looked at me.

Sonke: baby we need clothes

Me: Eish

I realized we have no clothes

Me: Let's call reception to find out which is the nearest mall or clothing store

He walked over to the side, picked up the receiver and dialed reception

Sonke: Hello

He was then quiet

Sonke: You are speaking to Sonke, I am staying at your lodge and I need to know if there is any shopping center around St Lucia or here

He was then quiet

Sonke: Clothing stores?

He was quiet again

Sonke: Okay thank you

he hung up and he turned to look at me

Sonke: they told me opposite the lodge there is a billabong, Roxy and Volcom clothing store

Me: They sell surfing staff

Sonke: let's check it out

We looked at each other, he threw my gown at me and I wore it

we headed to the stores, they also had wimpy and woolies in the same place.

I went to billabong and I chose denim shorts, vest, and a set of lace G-strings with matching Bra set. I got myself a swimming costume with a shawl and a cap, I got sweat pants, t-shirt, a long summer dress with flops and sandals.

He took to shorts, t t-shirts, sweat pants, vest and those muscle fitting man's underwear, He got himself flops and 2 snap back caps.

He then walked over to the counter and paid and we popped in a woolies and we got toiletry staff and went back to our room.

Sonke: can we shower together

I looked at him

Sonke: we won't do anything

For the first time ever we showered together, his body was so fine and I must say the nigger is 10/10, dark and sex, it was my first time to actually see him naked and he did not make it easy for me.

He opened my pink gown and looked at my cleavage as I was using a black push up bra and a black lace boy leg and black made me look a lot fair than I am, he dropped the gown on the floor and then put his hand on my shoulder and he came close to me that I felt his chin on top of my head, I got lost in his arms with his cologne smelling so good, he unclipped my bra and it loosed m boobs, he took the straps out from my shoulder and I met him half way by putting my arms out, he then put his hands on my hips and started moving my panty down, he kissed my neck and he started kneeling as he was taking off my pants out, I had to lift 1 leg at the time to help him take off the pants, he threw it on the floor on top of my gown and

he lifted his body up, he put his hands on my neck as he came closer to kiss it then he whispered on my ear

Sonke: Shaved and sexy

I giggled as he ran his hands on my shoulder and down to my hips than he moved it to my but cheeks and squeezed it

Sonke: Mmm, you so sexy and so perfect

He slid the shower door and then took my hand to help me walk inside the shower, he ran the water and it was too cold that he felt me move my body with fear, he put me against the corner of the glass and the water was hitting him on his back, his skin felt soft on my boobs and his hands and my body connected, he then put his hands on

my hips and he put me on the front of him and the water was just perfect, the water went through my face and weave as he stood behind me with his shaft hard as a rock, he put the soap over my shoulder and on my boobs and started rubbing my boobs and stomach, I was lost in a world I never thought existed, I closed my eyes as his hands went further in to my thighs and he passed cookie, he kissed my neck as the water hit our bodies, he turned me around and he put the shower gel into the sponge and he rubbed it on my back and waist, he starred at as me as he did that and his lips were half open and his pinks lips were so sexy, I went more closer and started kissing



his lips while his hands were on my butt, he pulled back

Sonke: Can we?

I stared catching my breath as I wanted him but I had a terrible feeling

Me: I want you but not right here

Sonke: I am sorry for asking

Me: No its fine

He kissed me and gave me the sponge and I washed his back and then his chest, I was scared to go down as the shaft was just staring at me

Sonke: His all yours, you can touch him

Me: I did and he was so hard

Sonke: he wants you

me: I am sorry

Sonke: Come on baby, it won't hurt

Me: I know but we not ready

Sonke: look at me, look at him, he wants  
you

I looked at him

Me: Not now baby, Please

Sonke: he pushed me against the glass and  
he put his body against me and his shaft  
was so hard on my belly

Sonke: Please

He started kissing me and his hands ran  
down on my waist and inserted his hands in  
between my thighs and I moaned

Sonke: I know you want me too

Me: No baby

He moved his fingers down there and to be honest I don't know which world I was in, I put my arms on his shoulder as he rested his head on my shoulder kissing my neck, his hands were moving everywhere on my body, he started kissing my boobs and then back to my lips and he stopped and stared at me

Sonke: Please Lethu, I can't focus right now

Me: I want you Sonke but baby please not right now

Sonke: Why wait, don't you love me

Me: I do but the timing

He pulled away from me leaving me against the glass, I stood there as took the sponge,

put the shower gel on it and started washing himself, the water was splashing on my face and he really didn't care and neither did he even turn to look at me, once the water ran through his body and there was no soap he gave me the sponge and I took it, he slid the glass door and went out and he slid it back in again, I moved over and I started bathing, my body was still heating up as it was yearning for him

I almost broke my virginity in the shower as I laughed to myself

I washed myself and closed the tap and opened the glass door and step out into the shower mat and I grabbed a white bath towel to dry myself, my weave was soaking

wet and I used another towel to try and dry it but it was pointless, I needed a hair dryer.

I went out from the in suite to the bedroom and he was already dressed in his shorts and t-shirt and he was starring outside the window.

I went to the mirror and put my weave into a pony and I opened the towel to lotion my body, after that I wore very my underwear, a very short denim short and a vest then I wore my flops and he was still glued on the window. I wasn't sure if he was angry at the fact that we didn't have sex or his mind was just not here.

Me: Sonke I am done

He turned his head to look at me

Sonke: Okay

He looked at the shorts

Sonke: that is very short

Me: No they not

Sonke: My opinion

Me: So you don't like them

Sonke: No

I opened the package and took out knee length shorts, I took out the ones I was using as it revealed my pink G-string and I wore the longer short and put back the other one back into the packet.

Sonke: Much better

I smiled at him as I took an empty shopping bag and went to the bathroom to pick up

my gown and underwear on the floor and I walked back to the room.

Sonke: I don't see myself celebrating new year's eve here, can we look for a better place

me: Sure, I don't like the view

Sonke: Me too

He turned around to look at me,

Sonke: lets pack all this into the car and go to have breakfast

Me: Okay

He took the shopping as I followed him with the car keys and room keys

We got in the car and packed out staff in the boot and then we drove to wimpy and we

ate then we took a walk around the area and we found a great accommodation that was right next to the beach and the environment was perfect and less busy.

We told us our room is available to use and they gave us the keys

we drove back to the sea view lodge and checked out and we handed over the keys then we drove back to our new dolphin resort.

We got in to our room that was big, it had 1 big bedroom with a huge bathroom and it then had a kitchen and a lounge, it had a veranda where you can have a braai, I went to the bedroom to hang out clothes and I out the dirty ones onto the basket.



We spent the day indoors all over each other and I loved the attention. He made sure that he dedicates this holiday to me, I wished we were having sex but I wanted to wait and see if sonke deserved all of me. I loved the fact that my baby was patient with me not rushing into sex even though we both knew he wanted me. The day was short lived but he told me about himself and his boys, he told me about his high school days and that he did not finish his matric as he has an opportunity to be a soccer player and when that fell apart he took the money he saved to open up a warehouse and that's when he started making money.

His first car was the white golf VR6 and he got the house in sunning dale and revamped it. He told me he met his ex-fiancé when he started his business and he needed help with transporting goods and she was desperate for a job as she was the only bread winner home, he gave her the job and they became close once she was working for him but after the breakup she moved on and she now runs her own business.

I told him about my family and my high school days, I told him the plan is to work at my family firm once I graduate as that was my parents wish. He told me I will make it and I must stop parting and he does not like me to party.

Tomorrow was the 31st of December so we were looking forward to it. We ordered supper which was bunnies and salads with orange juice, sonke didn't like the bunny but I enjoyed it. We

31st of December that was the day, we decided to have a braai in the afternoon as we wanted to spend the day just together.

Sonke went to woolies ad got meat, sausages, chops and wine, he then went over to the bottle store and got whisky and red square ciders while I was making salads and pap. Sonke came back after a while and he suggested that we spend the day at the beach and I agreed with him.

Bantu called while I was lying in sonke's chest, I hesitated in answering it but I had to

otherwise my brother was going to kill me  
when he sees me.

Me: Bhuti

Bantu: Lethu

Me: Unjani?

Bantu: Not good and you?

Me: Surviving

Sonke pinched me when I said that

Me: Ouch

Bantu: Sorry

Me: Sorry, I pumped into something

Bantu: Sorry

Me: It's okay

Bantu: Ukuphi?

Me: I am with my friends at St Lucia

Bantu: Oh, I didn't know you were going to be away for new year's eve

Me: I forgot to tell you guys

Bantu: Noxy?

Me: I am not sure, asihambanga naye

Bantu: Oh, I guess she is also with her friends

me: I am sure

Bantu: Nibuya nini?

Me: I am not sure yazi

bantu: Okay, be safe

me: Thank you

bantu: Sibahle was hoping to spend new year's eve with us

me: I am sorry, tell her next year

Bantu: Sho

Me: Okay

Bantu: Okay let me not keep you, enjoy and call me after 12 midnight

Me: Will do

Bantu: I love you

Me: I love you too

We ended the conversation and I hung up.

Sonke: He doesn't sound angry

me: ears dropping

Sonke: baby you right here, I heard everything

me: You could have blocked your ears

he laughed and kissed me on my head as he woke up

Sonke: asiye olwandle babe

Me: Okay, let me change

I wore my bikini with my shawl and flops, he wore his shorts and vest and cap and he applied sun skin protect lotion on my body and I did the same in his body as the sun was about 30 degrees. I made cocktails with vodka and he took his Jameson and ice, I took strawberry's with cream and I made hot dogs for us to nibble on at the beach, I carried the beach towels with a baskets and

cushions and he carried the cooler box and we walked to the beach, the sun was perfect and there were kids with their parents and there were elderly couples.

He laid on the towel with his glasses on and I laid on his chest with my glasses, we sipped on our drinks, his hands were on my tummy and I had my hand on his chest, the sun was just fine as ever, we sipped on our drinks and we took selfies, we had elderly woman that complimented us.

Sonke was tall dark with a perfect body like Idris Alba just that sonke was a thug in suite type of a guy. I was fair, slim with a bit of hips, more of the innocent type of a woman.



Every time I walked up to the beach to deep my feet in the water got a bit mad as the guys would stare at me and it was a vice versa feelings, the white girls only drooled on his body and I had to make him put his vest back on. I made sure I show people that he is my man, my one and only.

After hours from being at the beach we went inside our room and we decided to braai our meat as it was already after 6pm. I had a shower on my own as I didn't want the previous accident to repeat itself, he showered after me and then we chilled outside as he was braying the mea, we ate and then had some quality time.

We stayed indoors watching the New Year's Eve show on SABC 1 which was live at

people's park. Around 11:58 we went outside and did the countdown with the people who were outside and I think they were also there for a holiday, we shook hands welcoming each other to the New Year and Sonke kissed me, we watched the fireworks.

After new year's eve shut down awe went inside the house

Sonke: Lethu

Me: Baby

Sonke: I want to show you something

Me: what

Sonke: Come here

I walked to him as he was sitting on top of the bed, I stood in front of him and he held my waist as he woke, I looked at him as he was taller than me, he carried me and I put my legs around his waist and my flops fell on the floor, he turned around and put me on in the middle of the bed, I laid on the bed as he got on top of me and he started kissing me and I whispered in his ear

Sonke: Sonke, we not ready

Sonke: I know

He kissed me on my lips until I got drunk from his kiss, he went down on my neck, he pulled out my vest and I was left with a bra, he kissed me and put his hands on my back as he unclipped my bra and he took it out as it was a boob tube bra, he started kissing

my boobs while I was running my hands through his fade haircut, he went down to my mini skirt and pulled it out and left my G-string exposed to him, he looked at me as he pulled it out and he came back up to my face, he wet kissed my lips then whispered to me

Sonke: relax, I won't break you just yet

He kissed my boobs again all the way to my stomach and then to my cookie.

I lost in, my body took over me as I had no idea what was happening to me, I tried to control my body but it did not belong to me anymore, it took Sonke's demands.

He kissed me right there, I started moaning and running my hands through his head, I

lifted both my knees up as he was in between me. My mind was gone as I started speaking and saying words that did not make sense, I kept whispering his name as he made sure he is satisfying me.

My body started doing the count down, it felt as if I was a clicking time bomb that was ready to explode, he squeezed my thighs with his hands as I felt wet down there and before I knew it I was shivering and he held my but cheek tight and squeezed it.

I opened my eyes and his face was already on mine, he kissed me passionately and then he left a love bite on my boob, he came back up to my face and stared at me while I was still trying to recover from what just happened.

He kissed my neck and whispered in my ear.

Sonke: Happy New Year from Sonke

He kissed my cheek and got out of bed and went to the bathroom.

I put my legs back together as they were far apart and I pulled the sheet on the bed and wrapped it around me and I walked to the kitchen to get water, I drank the water and then walked back to bed, he came out from the bathroom with just a towel wrapped round him, he removed the towel and wore his hugging boxers and he took the duvet out for the robe and sat on the bed while I stared at him.

He looked at me and he winked

I wanted more, I wanted that feeling again  
and I wanted him, I saw his lips moving but  
his body took over me

Sonke: Lethu

I stared at him

Sonke: Lethokuhle

me: Yes

Sonke: You okay?

Me: Yea as I cached my breath.

I walked to the bathroom and looked at  
myself in the mirror and I was glowing, I  
looked different and happy, I washed myself  
and I wrapped a towel around me, I walked  
back to the bedroom and I wore my

underwear and a gown and I went to sit  
next to him

Sonke: did I hurt you?

Me: No you didn't

Sonke: Sure

I smiled and looked away, he kissed my neck  
leaving another love bit

Sonke: let's sleep

Me: Okay

I cuddles on his chest as he covered me with  
the duvet.



Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 8

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:06] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 9

Chapter 9

After a 3 days stay in St. Lucia it was time to go back home, spending new year's eve

with my man was amazing, better than the Christmas we spent.

We were all over each other and he could not let go of me and my hand, we were too much closer and in love than we have ever been.

Sonke: Baby can I drop you off first? I have to visit my mom Inanda and to wish her a new year

Sonke: Its fine, I also have to spend time with my brother before he goes

Sonke: How will you explain the marks on your neck and boobs

I looked at myself in the mirror and I was green and red in some places.

I took a deep breath in

Me: I don't know

Sonke: Askisi baby

We drove from St Lucia to home while he was holding my hand he squeezed my thighs every now and then, we drove at my gate.

He dropped me off at home after a 3 hour drive

Sonke: will see me later

I kissed him and came out of his car with denim shorts vest and sandals with Billabong and Volcom packets.

I smelled of him and I knew I have to change before interacting with everyone and try to hide these love bites.

I inside the house and no one was home, I took a shower and wore my long summer dress, I unpacked my dirty clothes put them in the washing machine and the house was a mess, I applied concealer with foundation and blush and I could barely see the love bites.

I cleaned up my bedroom and prepared dinner, I SMS Bantu

Me: {Hey Bantu ukuphi?}

Bantu {Hey Lethu, we decided to go do a mini shopping with Noxy, we will be back in an hour or two}



I decided to roast a chicken and made every salad I know they both love and I put the bottle of wine into the bucket and I set plates out in the garden, I drank my wine while I was thinking about Sonke and thinking about the amazing time we had.

when they came I was on my 2nd bottle and they had company who happened to look pregnant

Bantu: sis this is my boo as I have told you

Me: Hi Sibahle I am happy to finally meet you

Sibahle: Likewise

She sounded like a chilled woman and I was happy that my brother is happy with her, he was very different and soft with her around

Me: I made supper

Bantu: Thank you Lethu, I am starving

Noxy: Happy new year's by the way

She came over to hug me I did the same with bantu.

We spent over 3 hours chatting and eating and it was amazing

Bantu: Guys we are driving up tonight so we have to start packing.

They packed their stuff and around 6pm they left and he gave me 3K to sort myself out and 3K to Noxy, we then locked all doors and drank our wine

Noxy: I was with Banzi on new year's eve, it was the best, his family is amazing Lethu

Me: So you and Banzi are like serious now?

Noxy: Yes, I love him so much

Me: I am so happy for you

I went to hug her

Noxy: How is Sonke?

I smiled and looked at her

Me: He is good

Noxy: You are glowing

Me: Really

Noxy: Yes

Me: I think I am falling for him big time

Noxy: I can tell, did you and him do it?

Me: Do what?

Noxy: You know, have sex?

me: No we didn't, it was hard having to  
back him off but he understood

Noxy: Keep him waiting till we have  
uMemulo wakho

Me: I will

We continued drinking our wine and  
watching MTV Base

we were so drunk that we fell asleep in the  
lounge on the couch, we were woken up at  
6.30 by a house phone ringing, I answered it  
was Bantu asho that he and Sibahle got  
home safely and he said babuzondi and  
Mathema will be coming through today and  
he reminded me that I need to go pay for at  
university next week and I said okay and  
goodbyes,

I peeped outside the window and Sonke's car was there, I unlocked the alarm and went over to him and he was sleeping in the car.

I knocked on his window and he woke up

Me: Sonke what is he doing here?

Sonke: I tried calling me last night but there was no answer so I came through here

me: Missing me that much?

Sonke: Ubukuphi?

Me: I was here at home

Sonke: You stink of alcohol and you are still dressed in your PJ's

me: Noxy and I were having wine and we passed out in our couch.

He laughed out and loud

Sonke: okay let's go

Me: I didn't bath as yet

Sonke: that is not a problem but I need your help

I got in the car and I was a bit skeptical as I wasn't sure what is it that Sonke would need help with. He drove off, I texted Noxy

Me {will be back in a couple of hours, Sonke needs my help with something}

Noxy {As long as it is not sex}

Me {We not there yet lol}

Noxy {Mmmm I see, Love you}

Me {Love you too}

We drove to sunning dale slow this time around

Sonke: My boys are coming back this week and I need you to help me in tidying up the house as my maid will be back in a weeks' time

I loved the fact that he sees potential in my motherhood skills, I smiled at me, I held his hand as he held the gear

Me: well I can do that

Sonke: Ngiyabonga Sithandwa sami

We got to his house and I decided to put an apron on and started off with putting his dirty clothes in the washing machine, I put all the jeans in the washing machine while

soaking all the white T-shirts and jeans with jik. Sonke was still upstairs and I think he was neatening the bedrooms.

I went to the kitchen and put all the dirty dishes into the dish washer and I started throwing away all expired food from the fridge, I washed the fridge, kitchen built ins and I threw away things we don't need, I cleaned kitchen and used the hoover to remove all the dirty then I moped, I then vacuumed the lounge and the dining room.

Sonke came down using his short and he was topless, I bit my bottom lip trying to control getting honey, he gave me that slow motion walk that I felt breeze brushing through my face.



Sonke: baby I will take care of the rooms upstairs, you do the downstairs while smiling at me showing off his dimples

I stared at him all the way to his shaft and I went back up

Sonke: Lethu

I looked at his lips and they were sexy as ever, his lips were moving and I could hear him but my body didn't allow me to respond

Sonke: Lethokuhle \*Yelling\*

I snapped out of it

Me: Yes baby

Sonke: baby I will take care of the rooms upstairs, you do the downstairs

Me: Okay

Sonke: You okay?

Me: Yeah

I cleared my throat

Me: I am fine

Sonke: Okay

He walked back upstairs

I went over to clean the gym and packed all his dirty things that were lying everywhere and took it to the laundry room, I took off the jeans and put the white clothes and I went to the back to hang the jeans in the sun, I went to the spare bedroom I vacuumed it and changed the beddings and I dusted and vacuumed the music room, I

then cleaned the main bathroom and I was done, I went to the laundry room and took out the washed white clothes and I put in all the beds, Sonke put on the basket and the boys dirty clothes.

After 2 hours we were done and we sat in the pool sipping on a cider while he was sipping a beer, I sat on top of him while both our legs were hanging inside the pool, we started kissing.

He got inside the pool with his shorts and came between my legs and we kissed nonstop, before I knew it Sonke pulled me to the pool, my apron and PJ's were wet.

Me: Sonke \*Scramming\*

Sonke: Vele usazogheza

Me: yeah but after I was done with everything

I came out of the pool with my face all pulled out, he walked to the house and came back with a big beach towel and threw it to me, I wrapped it around me while taking out my tee and shorts and I stayed with my underwear.

Sonke: Need help?

Me: No

I walked to the house with wet feet and walked to the main bedroom downstairs and wiped my legs and feet then I walked back to the lounge and he was sitting there playing the TV game.

Me: Really?

Sonke: What?

Me: We not finished?

Sonke: Kushodani?

Me: We have to iron all clothes

Sonke: Ini

Me: Kunjalo nje

Sonke: Lethu

Me: Please

We walked to the laundry room and I started steaming all clothes that were clean after that we decided to pack the kids stuff and I noticed there different clothing sizes

Me: Why are there different size's babe?

Sonke: My stepson comes and visit now and then even though he now lives with his mom

me: Step?

Sonke: Sorry, Noma's son

me: Oh, okay

Sonke: You cool with that

me: What?

Sonke: Her son coming over?

Me: It's your house so the choice is yours

Sonke: We in this together so every decision I make involves you

me: Angazi

Sonke: Okay

He looked away and we continued with what we were doing, it was too awkward so needed to break the ice

me: Who look after the kids when you at work?

Sonke: The twins live with his mom Inanda

me: Oh, I though they live here

Sonke: They visit me at least once a month and we go out

me: Don't they miss you?

Sonke: They are a lot closer with my mom

me: do they miss their mom?

Sonke: Well they do I am sure and her death was a shock to all of us but my mom and my sisters are taking good care of them.

he packed all the things into their drawers, he took his clothes to his bedroom as I followed him upstairs, We got into the bedroom and he packed his stuff in to his robe and he helped pack the rest of my clothes into my side of the wardrobe.

As soon as we were done I took a long bath, I laid there with my eyes closed and tried to rest my body a bit but Sonke decided to show up in the bathroom, he pulled his shorts down and got into the bath tub.

I was in shock and also speechless, I stared at him as he came closer to me and he started kissing me, he then kissed my neck and went down to my boobs and then came back up and kissed me then whispered in my ear



Sonke: You want me

I Nod my head

Sonke: You sure?

I shook my head

Sonke: Not sure

Me: Yes

Let me help you decide

He kissed me again on my lips trying to shut me up, I got lost in his kiss, he went all the way down on my neck and around my ear

Me: Sonke Please stop

He stopped and looked at me as I stared at him.

Sonke: Okay let stop

Me: No

He looked at me

me: can I blow you?

He stared at me

me: What?

Sonke: You want to blow me?

Me: IF you want?

Sonke: I do

We both stood up and I first kissed his lips  
then I kneel on the bath tub into the water  
and I took hold of his biggie

I sucked like how you suck a pin pop, I  
struggled getting it right as he moaned and  
then he would say ouch, I decided to use my  
hand instead and it did the trick, he moaned

and whispered in gibberish until he reached his climax, he Kneel down to kiss me and he drained the cold water out, he closed the drainer and added more warm water and washed me as I washed him and the we laid on the tub

Sonke: Eish babe ungilimazile

Me: I am sorry babe, angikwazi

Sonke: I could tell

Me: Sorry

Sonke: Its fine, Thank God awukwazi cause we were going to have a problem if you were a pro

We laid on the bath tub until the water was cold, we got off and I wore my shorty PJ's and he wore his, it was almost 6pm so I

decided to cook something nice, I made a chicken strips and a cheese source with onion rings and French salad, I placed the food neatly on the table while he was watching soccer and I called him to tell him supper is ready.

While we were having supper my phone rang and it was our Mathema

Me: Hi Ma

Mathema: My baby, Ukuphi?

Me: I am at a friend's place

Mathema: Which Friend?

Me: I will tell you when I come home tomorrow

Mathema: Ngikuphathele Amadumbe  
nobatata

Me: Uqinisile?

Mathema: Yes baby

Me: I cannot wait, ngizokunona kusasa

Mathema: Okay my baby, ulale kahle

Me: Nawe ma

We hung up

Sonke: Ubani loyo?

Me: Mathema our house assistance, uthi  
ungiphathele amadumbe

Sonke: Mmmm ngavele ngawahalela

Me: That makes the 2 of us

Sonke: Your food is also devine sithandwa sami

Me: Thank you

We enjoyed the meal together while Sonke told me about his childhood, how he grew up, how he became a business person and ended up owning warehouses and becoming a supplier.

Sonke: All my life I wanted to become a soccer player but after I hurt my ankle, PMB united didn't want to take me and I also knew that my chances are slim of playing soccer again as I will spend most of my time sitting and waiting to be a substitute.

By the look in his eyes I knew he loved soccer but he enjoyed running his own

warehouse even though he had a manager in charge

Me: You are doing a good job with LL

Sonke: Thank you

Me: maybe you can be our client and we will provide transport for your clients

Sonke: Meaning?

Me: Your clients use their own transport for pickups and delivery right?

Sonke: Yes

Me: in that case, we will deliver their goods, invoice you and you pay us and then you charge the client

He looked at me

Sonke: you not just a pretty yellow bone but  
you are also smart woman

He kissed my forehead

Sonke: tea?

I smiled

Me: Yes Please I would like to have rooibos  
tea with honey

Sonke: Coming right up

He walked over to the kitchen to plug the  
water, he made the tea and then walked to  
the lounge as I followed, we had tea while I  
was cuddling in his arms on the sofa.

We decided to watch a movie called

\*With this ring movie\*



My Phone rang and I ignored it and it rang again and then again, I got a bit pissed as I didn't know who would call me at this time.

I woke up to go check who was calling and to my surprise it was my college ex who dumped me cause I didn't want to have sex with him.

Me: Marcus to what do I owe this late call from you?

Marcus: wow is that a way to greet an old friend

me: I don't recall being your friend,

Marcus: oh okay anyway I am calling cause I have been thinking that you might have changed your mind

me: About what?

Marcus: About us having sex

me: Ini?

Marcus: Don't act like you don't want me

Me: Nxa

I hanged up

I went to sit next to Sonke and the phone rang again and I ignored it

Sonke looked at me and I looked away, the phone rang again, I walked to the table

Me: Marcus what do you want?

Marcus: I want to have sex with you

Me: I don't want to have sex with you and you are not my type anymore so stop calling me

I put my phone on flight mode as this asshole was not getting tired of calling me.

Sonke woke up and said you can switch the light when you done I will be in bed as he walked upstairs.

Me {stop calling me, I am with my boyfriend}

I put my phone on silence and left it on the table, put the mugs on the sink switched the light off and headed upstairs.

I opened the door and Sonke was already inside the duvet, I took my gown off and got into bed.it

Time was 11.45pm, I tried holding him but he was cold towards me like he didn't want

me to touch him, he didn't even respond to my touch, I turned my back and fell asleep.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're

human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 9

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:06] My Love: Skip to content



# Lethokuhle Chapter 10

## Chapter 10

I was woken up with a hoot at the gate and the intercom was buzzing nonstop, Sonke woke up and ran downstairs and he came back breathing very heavy

Sonke: Lee

Me: What is going on

Sonke: you need to hide

Me: what?

Sonke: you have to hide

Me: why should I?

Sonke: I cannot explain right now but please trust me

I woke up grabbed my gown and put on my slippers and went downstairs

Me: Where?

Sonke: Outside building

He went to the drawer took out a key and threw it at me, it hit the wall and fell on the floor, I picked it up

Me: Who is at the gate

Sonke: Baby, I will explain everything when I am done.

I did as I was told, I went to the outside building that had 1 king size bed and a

32CM flat TV screen, A mini kitchen that had everything, I looked on the fridge and there was expired yogurt with fruits and ciders, the freezer had ice cream only. I put on the TV and watched channel 0 and I took out a bowl and I had the chocolate ice cream, within 20 minute I heard dishes breaking and I heard a female yelling

\*How could you do this to me?

\*You are such a bastard

\* She has moved in too?

\*Who is that bitch?

\*I hate you

\* I though you loved me

I could not hear sonke's voice or maybe he was calm

I decided to keep to myself until he calls me.

A part of me was a bit pissed, clearly the woman in the house is his girlfriend as why would she come here in such an early hour, fight with sonke and break down the walls and states I am a bitch if she was not his girlfriend.

Or maybe noma is not an ex and I am a fuckin' side chick bitch to him he has not yet tapped so he is tagging me along.

I was trying so hard to control my anger as I sat there watching TV on the bed for almost 3 hours.

I laid on the bed and covered myself with a thrower until he came and knocked at the door.

Sonke: Lee

I sat STILL on the bed

Sonke: Open baby, It's me

I walked to the door and opened it, he looked like a mess, like he was at war, we stood there for a moment looking at each other, I couldn't look straight in his eyes, I was scared at the same time... In the back of my head I knew what was happening but I wanted to know why it was happening. This means he was not true to me, he has been lying to me all along

Me:hat is going on

He looked away

Me: I am talking to you

He looked at me

Sonke: lethu I am sorry

Me: For what?

Sonke: All this

Me: This?

Sonke: Lee

me: Who was that?

Sonke: she is gone

Me: Who the fuck was that \*Screaming\*

Sonke: Don't scream at me

Me: You are something else...

I stormed out of the outside building walking to the main house, everything was scattered on the floor... I ran upstairs and changed into a dress with sandals, while I was changing I realized that all my clothes were squashed in to the wardrobe and my shoes were misplaced.

I left it as it is, I went downstairs and the kitchen was a mess, the glasses and plates were broke on the floor, I looked around for my phone and it was safe on the coffee table.

Sonke was sitting on the kitchen counter with his face burried in his hands, he looked so broken and it killed me because I didn't know if he is broken because his girlfriend

found out the truth about me or it is  
because I know he has been lying to me

Me: Please drop me off home

Sonke: Lee Please

Me: Right now you don't need me here and  
quiet frankly I don't want to be here

Sonke: Listen, What just happened here was  
not part of the plan

Me: Ofcourse it was not

Sonke: Please don't raise your voice at me

Me: If you cannot take me home I will  
request for uber

He lifted his head up and he looked at me

Sonke: baby please don't do this, I need you  
right now



Me: Need me?

I laughed out loud

Me: I am just a bitch that shouldn't even be here

Sonke: You don't understand

Me: Make me understand

Sonke: I love you but she is raising my kids

Me: And then?

Sonke: Lee just listen

Me: I thought your mom is raising your kids

Sonke: They live with my mom but they know Noma as their step mom

Me: And then?

Sonke: Lee Please

Me: Your point is?

Sonke: I need her but I love you

Me: What?

Sonke: ngenzenjani?

I looked at him and I wanted to bitch slap him from where I was standing

Me: You must be fucking kidding me

Sonke: Watch your mouth lee, actually calm the down

Me: Calm down?

Sonke: Yes, I don't appreciate you talking to me in this was

Me: And I should appreciate you telling me you want the both of us

Sonke: Ey Lethu

He looked agitated while I gave him a  
sarcastic smile

Sonke: I have been through a lot today Lee,  
so please be mature about this

Me: Fuck being mature, you cannot want  
two people at once

Sonke: Well I am the first on earth so what

Me: Fuck you

Sonke: Lee I love you

Me: You just love me cause you haven't  
tasted my pussy

He got up and pushed me against the sofa  
that I fell on it then fell on the floor of the  
other side of the sofa

I couldn't feel my left arm

Me: Ouch sonke

Sonke: You have a fucked up mentality lee,  
Really fucked up

I stood up as I held my elbow

Sonke: Maybe you think I am one of the  
guys who are after your pussy that is not  
me, I get to have a pussy anytime I want and  
your is not a diamond

I stared at him

Sonke: siyezwana

I couldn't believe the words he said

Sonke: I love you but sometimes you are so  
damn childish, you are 20 but you sure as  
hell act like you are 12 years old.

Me: childish? Look who is dissing on me

Sonke: Fuck you lee

I slapped him so hard that my hand ached

Sonke: What

His faced turned navy as he slapped me back, I fell on the single couch as he came closer, I have never seen him look at me the way he did, it's like he wanted to punish me for slapping him.

Me: You hitting me?

Sonke: Ucabanga ukuthi ngiyibari mina

I shook my head telling him no

Sonke: Angisiso isithabane mine ungibheke kahle

he came closer to me and slapped me again, I kicked him on his stomach with both my

feet and he hit the edge of the coffee table as he balanced with the sofa, I tried running away but he grabbed me with my arm and threw me against the wall, I hit the wall with my arm and head, I started bleeding on my head

Me: You have hurt me

Sonke: That's nothing

He walked towards me and I ran over the couch and went to the gym room, I tried locking the door but it was pointless and I knew he was probably still coming for me, I grabbed a golf stick from his golf bag and I walked out the door to him, we both stood in the middle of the passage

Me: Please let me go

Sonke: Ucabanga ukuthi wenzani?

Me: You are going to kill me sonke

Sonke: I love you lee. Why do you have to be like this?

Me: I hate you and I don't want you anymore

He grabbed the golf stick and we fought for it until I manage to take full control of it, I started hitting him from his arms and legs, he tried to come more closer but I was not playing with the gold stick, he was now bleeding on his hand as he tried holding the golf stick, he managed to get hold of it and he held the stick and pulled it towards him and I let it go as I was being pulled to him

and I could not afford for him to get hold of me.

Sonke: This is what you want lee

me: Sonke baby please

Sonke: Now I am baby?

Me: Sonke Please

Sonke: You think you can lay your hands on me? Me? Sisonke Shange?

Me: Ngyaxolisa

Sonke: I am going to teach something your parents forgot to teach you

He hit me so hard with the golf stick that I lost my balance and fell on the floor, he hit me again on my arm, I tried to hold the stick



but he was too strong, I tried picked myself up but my leg was sore

Me: Sonke my legs is broken

Sonke: Really

Blood was now coming out of my nose and my forehead, my elbow was also bleeding and the carpet was just full of blood as he was bleeding too.

His phone rang and he turned to look for it while I ran for cover to the bathroom. I locked the door.

Sonke: bitch you not going to sleep there forever

I sat on the toilet seat pad and I started crying

Sonke wants to kill me, I stood up and looked at myself in the mirror and I looked terrible, I took facial tissue from the built in robe and wiped my face and nose but it was pointless, I washed my face with warm water and then wiped it with a clean bath towel from the drawer, I washed my elbow and wrapped a towel around it, my dress was torn and messed with blood and I could not move my arm as it was sore, I sat on the toilet pad again crying to myself while he knocked on the door

Sonke: Lethokuhle open up

Me: So you can kill me

Sonke: I am not going to kill you, just open up so I can see that you okay

Me: I am telling you that I am fine, that should be enough for you

Sonke: You are bleeding so you might need a doc

Me: Now you care

Sonke: I love you, I just didn't mean to hit you

Me: But you did

Sonke: Just open the damn door \*Yelling\*

Me: No \*screaming\*

He started bagging the door, within 5 minute I heard a police siren outside the house, I sat quietly and the banging of the door stopped.

The intercom started buzzing

Sonke spoke on the received

Sonke: Yes

I unlocked the door and peeped through to see if he was there but he was not, I ran to the main door where he stood on the door entrance, I ran to make it to the door, he tried catching me but I was already outside on the top step.

Me: Help

The police van was parked outside the gate with the blue lights flashing.

Me: Please help me \*Screaming\*

I Ran towards the gate screamed for Help.

I saw 2 police man taking out their guns and aiming for Sonke behind me while coming

closer to the closed main gate, I got to the gate.

Me: Please help me, he wants to kill me

Police: Sir, Put your hands where I can see them

Sonke: I am not armed so don't point the guns at me

Sonke walked towards me with blood all over his shirt and PJ pants and opened the gate

Sonke: I have the key on my hand

He opened the sliding gate, the two police man came in

Police 2: what was happening here?

Sonke: Please come inside, I don't want my neighbors to hear about my personal life

Me: am not going in there, he will hit me again

My nose started bleeding all of a sudden, Police 1 took out a hankie chef from his pocket and gate to wipe my nose

Police 1: Please come down sisi

Police 2: Lets go inside and talk about this like mature people

Me: No

Police 1: He will not do anything to you

Me: Fine

The 4 of us walked in to the house and sonke sat on a single couch while the 2

police man sat on the middle couch which was a 3 seat couch and I sat on a single couch towards the door.

Police 2: What is happening here?

I looked at sonke and he looked away

Sonke: Kwenzeke iphutha ngamubeka isandla

Police 1: Kanje kodwa? Look at her forehead and her arm

Me: he was killing me

Sonke: I will never do that

Police 2: How do you explain this

Sonke: I lost control

Police 1: It was a war in this house yeeeeer

They both looked around while I stared at sonke and he kept his eyes on the coffee table

Police 1: What made you lose control

Sonke: She started hitting me

Both the police man looked at me with shock

Me: he lied to me and he hit me first, I only hit him back as a self-defense

Both the police looked at sonke

Sonke: It's my fault and I was wrong

He looked at me

Sonke: I am sorry lethokuhle, baby I didn't mean to say what I said

Me: You almost killed me



Sonke: I was just trying to discipline you

Me: By hitting me? I am not your fuckin' child

Police 2: Sisi, hayi ngendlamba

Me: Sorry

Police 1: Buti, kombe ngizothi ungubani?

Looking at sonke

Sonke: I am sonke Shange

police 1: wena sisi

Me: Lethokuhle Khumalo

Police 1: Ngyabonga, Nomzane Shange, iqale kuphi lempi?

Sonke: Kusuke kwafike usisi ebengizwana naye kudala and ngacela ulethokuhle ukuthi ahlale kenye indlu until ngizengiqede naye

Police 1: kanti nisathandana yini naloyo sisis?

Sonke: Cha sesihlukene

Police 1: Pho besikuphi isidingo sokukhipha umuntu othandanaye?

Sonke: Angifunanga ukuthi kube engathi ngiyabeyisa bobabili

Police 1: Awuboni ukuthi umuntu odelelekile la ulosisi ohleli la?

Sonke: Ngiyazi muntu womuthetho and ngiyazixolisela ngaloko

Police 1: Kwasekwenzekani?

Sonke: Usisi lo ebengizwana naye wasuke walwa la endlini sengimutshela ukuthi ukhona umuntu esengizwana naye and

ngiyamucela angaphinde eze kwami ngoba ngeke aphaatheke kahle, kwathi eseqeda ukubulala izinto lauindlini ngahamba ngiyobiza uletho but lapho ubesevele ediniwe saqala lapho ukuxabana then ngagcina sengimubeka isandla.

Police 1: Mmm hayi ngiyeza

I stared at him as he said all the shit he said and my tears were dropping in silence

Police 2: Uqinisile lethokuhle?

Me: He told he loves both of us as I was not fir enough to raise his kids, so I told him the only thing he wanted was to just sleep with me and he hit me cause of that.

Police 1: mmm

Sonke: I didn't mean it that way

Me: Pho why did you hit me?

Sonke: Because you're hurt my feelings with what you said

Me: You had no right to do what you did to me, You have a wife lapho uzongenza iside chick

Sonke: I told you I am not fucking with her  
\*Yelling\*

Police 2: Ngicela nehlike umoya

Me: I cannot feel my arm and I need a hospital

Sonke: I will take you

Me: I don't want anything from you

Sonke: You also broke my thumb

Me: fuck you

I started yelling at sonke and the police were in-between us,

Sonke: I lost control and I think I broke my thumb and she broke her arm

Me: I need a hospital urgently

I could not feel my arm

Me: he is cheating on me and his wife and right now he saying all these lies to you to get out of this mess

Sonke: she is not my wife lee, ngimulobolile but asikashadi and we are separated at the moment and you are my girlfriend now

Me: shut up, you had your turn of talking now it is my turn

everyone starred at me and I continued

Me: he is cheating on his wife with me and he is cheating on me with his wife of whatever she is to him, she caught him this morning when she came here as he asked me to hide on the outside building and she did all this mess you are looking at

I was so upset, hot steam was actually flowing from my nose, I was more mad at the fact that sonke is lying and he is making it seem like I caused this fight

Police 2: Okay and then?

Me: After she left he called me trying to explain what happened but I didn't bother listening to him, I changed to go home and he pushed me and i fell over the sofa and I woke up and tried to protect myself, this guy is dangerous and he is a lying scheming

bastard and I hate him, I don't want anything to do with him, if you guys didn't come through he was probably going to burn me alive in this house.

The police tried to calm me down and to take his side but all I wanted was to go home, I logged on my uber app and requested for a cab.

I went upstairs and I put cardigan over myself and grabbed a hand bag and I went down stairs, I got a notification that my ride uber is now outside, I walk out leaving the police man sitting on the lounge with sonke and I got in to the uber and then it drove off.

As soon as I got home noxy drove me to Mt Edgecombe home.

We didn't speak on our way to the hospital as I was crying, as soon as I got there I went to casualty and I had to have x-rays done and the scan confirmed that I broke my arm and I have a few internal bleedings, they wanted to admit me but I refused to, my forehead has a minor scratch that did not need stitching, after 4 hours of being there noxy drove us back home, my phone was off as my battery dead, I went to bed and I slept.

Around 7.30 Noxy woke me up to eat, I went downstairs and mathema with babuZondi was there

Zondi: Lethokuhle mntanami  
kwenzekanleni?

Me: Ngilimalile sidlala ukuskater



Noxy looked at me

Mathema: Kodwa lethu, you have never skated before why would you try now?

Me: I shouldn't have

Mathema: Hawu my baby, nxese, cische walimala ngisho ihlo

Me: Thank God I survived

Zondi: Ngozokunika Iboza uthobe ngalo

Me: Thank you

We ate and Noxy told me the business is doing good and if I can help out once I am okay and I promised I will, when we were done mathema washed the dishes and then we sat and had biscuit as she told us about her visit to the farm, Mr. Zondi also showed

us pictures of his kids and he told us he came with Millie's and we must bake the Millie bread, Mathema said she will do it over the weekend.

I felt tired and I said my goodies as I went to my bedroom, I tried to take a shower but it was hard as I was not used to not using my other hand, after a terrible shower I wore my vest and shorts and took some pain killers and then slept, just before I could fall asleep someone knocked on my door

Me: Come in

Noxy walked in with 2 cups that has mush melloes on the top

Noxy: You look terrible

Me: I feel terrible

Noxy: Hot chocolate always does the trick

I smiled at her

Me: Ungathi uyazi how much I need it

I moved over and she sat on my right side of the bed and passed the hot chocolate to me and I started drinking it as the mellows were melting.

Noxy: What happened

I looked at my hand as I was embarrassed and I didn't know how to start telling her?

Me: Sonke and I had a fight and he slapped me and I hit him with a golf stick and then he beat me up with it

Noxy: He did what?

I started crying, she put her arm around me

Me: Sonke has an ex fiancé or ex-wife I don't know, but he has been cheating with me behind her back

Noxy: No lee, I mean he introduced you to all his friends

Me: They probably knew I am a side chick

Noxy: Bustard

Me: I hate him

Noxy: I hope you didn't sleep with him

Me: No I didn't, I guess that is the reason why he held on to me

Noxy: Man are such dogs yazi, Didn't he take you shopping?

Me: Yeah, all paid for shopping, weekends away and new gadgets, that was all to get my cookie

Noxy: His no good nje for you, Mxm let him be

Me: I want nothing to do with him, I hope I never get to see him again

Noxy: Apparently he came here while we were at the hospital

Me: How do you know?

Noxy: Mathema called and told me there is a guy with a red car asking for you and I told her to tell him we are not in, I had to rush you to a family hospital.

Me: Thank you, I am scared of him

Noxy: Do you think he wanted to do something to you?

Me: Maybe

Noxy: How did you get out though?

Me: Police

Noxy: Who called them?

Me: I think the neighbors when noma his ex-wife was throwing things around

Noxy: She saw you?

Me: No, sonke hid me on the outside building

Noxy: This guys is something else

Me: Yeah and I sat there for hours and when I asked him about it he hit me

Noxy: I am sorry boo

Me: I will be okay

Noxy: Do you love him?

Me: I hate him

Noxy: There is a thin line between love and hate

Me: I hate him

Noxy: I am sorry

Me: Please don't tell bantu

Noxy: I am sure mathema told him already

Me; Tell him I was skating

Noxy: Okay I will

She hugged me and left my room, I stayed in bed thinking about what happened, I loved sonke so much but I also hated him so much. He was as good as dead to me, he

must keep the clothes in his house as I no longer wanted them because I will not accept or allow myself to be another man's side chick.

Weeks passed by as I was home, campus started and I had to skip university and work since I had a cluster on, I couldn't do much even though the pain was gone and replaced by itchiness, I spent most time working from home and studying from home, sonke believed my lies.

I ignored sonke's calls and WhatsApp text and I did not respond to him emails.

After 4 weeks I removed the cluster but my arm was still a bit of a struggle to use, it was 3 weeks away from my birthday and I



started using my car to university and to the office as well.

Sonke was still calling me 3-5 times a day and he will send me SMSes which are still unread and some deleted, he did not understand what “Leave me alone meant”, I also saw his car a few times outside my campus and outside my house but I didn't entertain it, we haven't spoke for almost a month + and I was still not interested in speaking to him even though I missed him so much, even at the end of January he sent 5K into my account and I didn't send it back as I didn't know his account details and I didn't want to call him.

I started campus and had to attend quite a few classes to catch up since I missed out a

lot, Max and Sean were happy to see me, they helped me with notes and assignments preps as I had assignment piling up, I spend most of my lunch breaks at the library and after classes I would go to the office and help with paper work and drop offs when necessary then I would be in my room studying and doing my assignments, Noxy went out mostly on Fridays with banzi and they would come back on Sunday so I spend my weekends indoor, I kept to myself made sure I keep myself busy and I don't have time to waste thinking about love. My brother came down and few times since business was blooming and spent most of my time with him, I loved my car and it was my new love, I took it to a car wash almost

every week even though diesel was top expensive.

On my birthday I skipped campus as I didn't want to see all those fake bitches who pretend to be my friends, I went out for lunch with the squad at pop up society in Glenwood, Goodies, Zeeno, noxy, my two gay friends from campus Sean and max and a very close friend of mine who works at the Kay's company Ian who happens to be gay to.

We took tons of pictures and uploaded on Facebook and Instagram, we had those mouthwatering desert they have at pop up society with her gourmet burgers, he had a few drinks afterwards just bonding and having a girl time.

Around 3pm we moved next door from pop up society at badgers, we sat outside on the balcony and we had drinks and snacks to nibbled on, since it was Friday my squad agreed they were going to sleep over at home and we will have a small braai at our home the next day and Sunday we can do the beach but tonight we will have a girls PJ Party 9

My squad was more excited than I was and they kept telling me life begins when you are 30 so I must relax and live young since I am 20, Goodies said she will be the first to tell us how is the 30th life when she gets there since she was 3 years older than me as I was the youngest in the squad.

I couldn't drink much as my mind was just all over the show, This day was indeed special but I missed my parents and I wished sonke was around, I missed him so much and my heart and lips were yearning for him plus he did not text me to wish me happy birthday or call me today.

My phone rang while I was in my thoughts.

I looked at the phone and it had Sonke  
Calling

Ian: don't you dare answer that unless you want to end up in kings way hospital this time around

We all laughed

Goodies: cut him some slaak thu, the guy wants to wish her happy birthday I am sure

Noxy: Let me answer it, I will pretend to be you

My heart was skipping beats

I passed it

Noxy: Hello

Noxy listened and then she smiled and cut the call and passed it to Zeeno

Noxy: He said

Noxy hung up and passed it to zeeno,

Noxy: he head it was me

The phone rang again and this time around Zeeno answered and put sonke on loud speaker

Zeeno : Hello

Sonke: Hi Zee, can I speak to lee please

Zeeno: Lee is not here right now but I will tell her you called

Sonke: Okay, Please ask her to look across the road

We all turned and looked across but we didn't see anything

Sonke: Look at Amsterdam lee

We all looked up and he was sitting on the patio outside Amsterdam and

He waved at us

Zeeno: She saw you

Sonke: Ngiyabonga sisi

He hung up

Ian: Yooo lomfana uyageza hayi

Noxy: OMG I hope he does not come here

Sean: Kodwa Lee hayi nani niyaqoma bo

Me: Sean

Sean: uyabona ukuthi Iplayer le ngisho  
imunyama nje

We all cracked with laughter to that  
statement

Max: He e is coming here

I started to shiver as it was cold

Goodies: boo come down, he won't do  
anything to you

I gave her a faint smile cause they didn't  
understand, I was not afraid of him but I was  
afraid at what my heart make me do, sonke  
is my weakness and he knows that too, I



don't trust my tongue when I am around him.

Within a minute or 2 he was behind max who was holding my hand

He looked so fine that I wanted to jump off my chair and suck his entire body like a dog sucking a bone, his body was perfect and his eyes were as sexy as ever, He was using a light denim blue jean with a white Nike t-shirt and a light blue opened shirt, he had white sneakers on with a white beanie. I stared at him as if it was my first time to see him until max squeezed my hand.

Sonke: Sanibonani

We all greeted back, He looked at me and I looked away trying to get my strength on

track .and Sonke: Hi to the most beautiful woman I love

I tried looking at him but my eyes teared and I quickly looked at Ian who had the most pissed off face look ever

Sonke: The birthday girl, happy 21st birthday Makhumalo

I smiled and said thank you

Sonke: I saw your tags on Facebook that you are at pop up society so I thought I should come through this side to wish you since you have become a stranger

I cleared my throat and looked at him

Sonke: You no longer take my calls why?

I smiled I looked at him

Me: Well thanks to Facebook you go the opportunity to wish me well, Ngiyabonga

He flirted me with his eyes showing off his dimples

Sonke: still feisty I see

Me; wow guess who made me stronger at that

He stared at me for a while and before he could say anything

Me: thank you and goodbye

He stopped to say whatever he was about to say and he came closer to my face and moved to whisper in my ears

Sonke: You are just my type, You are mine and you will be Mrs. Shange

I turned to look at him and we looked at each other then I looked away

He lifted his head

Sonke: Enjoy the rest of the evening good people

He walked inside badgers while we sat looking at each other

Zeeno: Utheni

Me: He said I will be Mrs. Shange

Ian: Eish kodwa lomlisa, take him back nje oe, his got that thing nje that makes the beans jump

We all laughed

Zeeno: He is yummy though

Noxy: Young black and hot

Max: Don't listen to them lee

Sean: Max do you want him

Ian: Sies

Goodies: Mmmm Here he goes

We turned as he walked out of the badgers and walked out, he turned and our eyes met, he winked his eye at me.

He continued walking away.

Goodies: He has gotten more hot hey, compare to his young days, no girl wanted him

Max: He is not lee's type

Noxy: and who is her type

Max: Marcus

We all cracked with laughter

Me: Babe, Please he is not

We laughed so hard at each other's Ex's until we decided we had enough and we requested for the bill.

Our waitress came back after 3 minute to tell us our bill has been paid for, he gave noxy the till sleep and it had a note

\*Anything for my queen\*

\*SS

Goodies: He is a winner indeed

Ian: Impressive

Sean: He is a winner

Me: Guys lets go

Zeeno: Gangster love

We all laughed and we decided to leave,  
Zeeno drove with Ian, Noxy drove with Sean  
and Max and I drove with goodies

We played our jam “Nadia Nakia – The Man”  
we sang along until we were tired.

Goodies: Boo

Me: Yes honey

Goodies: I bumped in to sonke last week

Me: I don't want to talk about him

Goodies: I know but can I just tell you what  
happened?

Me: Okay

Goodies: First I have a gift for you

I smiled and looked at her and I quickly  
looked on the road

Goodies: It is a Spar voucher, for the two of us to get pampered

Me: OMG goodies, I need this

Goodies: It's for 3 hours so I was thinking we go now

Me: I completely agree

Goodies: Whooo hoooo \*Screaming\* I will SMS noxy and tell her we will be a bit late

I took drove to umhlanga in meridian drive and we got in and they welcome us with such warmth, we changed into their white gowns and we laid on those massage beds while

woman were oiling our bodies and doing what they are good at.



Goodies: I saw sonke last week Saturday  
Enanda

Me: What did he say?

Goodies: He parked the car with his crew and they were drinking as normal, I walked past him with my baby sister, I tried my best to avoid him but before I knew it he whistled at me and I ignored it then he screamed \*G\*

I turned around and he waved at me asking me to come to him, he went inside his car and put the music soft and came out again and he greeted me and asked me how you were, I told her I have not seen you in a while since you have not left your home with a broken arm, he asked me if you are still staying in small Ville and I said yes then he asked me to go with him to you but I refused

as I was not sure if you wanted to see him. He told me to tell you that he loves you, he now knows that he made the biggest mistake of his life to lift his hands at you and he prays every day that God can give him one last chance to prove and show you how much he loves you. I told him I will tell you when I see you on your birthday then he asked me what would you like for your birthday and I told him I don't know but I got you a voucher to go to the spar with me. He asked me to tell him once I know ukuthi ufunani but I haven't cause I don't know

Me: This is deep but I don't want anything from him

Goodies: I know you hate him right now but just put yourself in his shoes, yes what he did

has no excuse but just look deep on your heart search if you still need him in your life

Me: To be honest G I love him so much, I miss him so much, falling asleep is hard at times cause I don't think I can love again, I fell sonke G and I don't see myself loving anyone else except for him

Goodies: Then give it a try, Sonke is not the type of guys we used to dating, he is different, he wants to be loved hard and he will love hard

Me: But he has a fiancé G

Goodies: They broke up, his mom told my mom at how disappointed kwi ngoduso ka sonke ngoba she has another man and sonke found out

Me: Don't lie

Goodies: Yeah, apparently he threw her out when he found out and this was months

Me: He did tell me they are no more

Goodies: He was probably right

Me: But he told me he loves the both of us

Goodies: Then make him decided on who to keep

Me: I don't know

Goodies: Don't lose a diamond while waiting for stones

Me: I will think about it

We had a full body massage then we spend the rest of the hour at a sauna and then we

left to home, we stopped at gateway for a quick shopping and we went home

The squad was sitting at the patio when we drove in to the house, I parked my car in the yard and we headed inside, I wanted to put my shopping in to my room before joining the team and charge my phone.

When I walked in it seemed a bit weird and Zeeno ran towards the door

Zeeno: hoe I need to show you something she grabbed my hand leaving goodies behind and we ran to the back on the pool side area and everyone screamed

\*\*\*\*\*surprise\*\*\*\*\*

Fireworks went off in to the air I smiled and I was like

Me: wow guys, how did you guys plan this?  
Who did and how?

Noxy: ask us that later but right now go and change into your swim wear, I looked around and everyone was dressed in their SIM wear, I saw friends that I have not seen in days and Marcus was also there, the guys were using shorts with vests and some were suing nothing on the top and they looked hot but not hot as sonke

Me and goodies ran in to my room and my outfit was on top of my bed and it was black body suit with a statement \*Birthday Queen\* and the scarf was gold with black and gold flops, I changed in to it in my in suite and max fixed my weave and I decided to wear gold studs earrings, I went down to

the pool area and my squad had things under control, the deco was out of this world and all the woman were dressed in swim suits but in a respectable way.

My cake was so big with a 21 on the top, everyone sang for me, my colleagues from the office, high school, university friends, my brother's fiancé and he was there.

The party was so chilled yet fun, my brother hired a catering company they did the spin braai with cocktails, the cupcakes were gold and everything was perfect.

We took photos and videos, I was tagged like crazy on Facebook and Instagram,

I was officially 21, a woman, I wished was here, I wanted to break my virginity and I

was ready and I wanted sonke to be the one to do it, I know I promised my family that I will wait till the traditional ceremony but I wanted to give all of me to sonke, I went inside the house and I looked everywhere for my car keys but I couldn't find it, I went to my room and it was not there so I decided to leave it.

I went back to my crew and partied like there was no tomorrow, we had shooters and snacks.

The security escorted people out around 3am and my squad stayed and we continued with the fun.



Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 10

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:06] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 11

Chapter 11

I woke up at 5am, that's what happens every time I drink alcohol I lose out on sleep.

Max was sleeping next to me with zeeno on my bed, Sean was sleeping on my bedroom couch.

I looked around my bedroom and it was clean, I felt so thirsty so I went down to get water, I noticed a Red Golf 7 parked opposite my gate, it was still a bit dark so I couldn't really make out if it was sonke's car or not but I ignored it and got water. the house was sparkling clean like there was never a party last night, I took my phone to see the pictures we took and it felt like a dream, it was the best birthday party I have ever had and I don't think I will ever have a better

birthday party than this, I looked outside and the pull area and it was clean. I walked to the fridge and my cake was there still on its box, the bar had so much of ciders and whisky that people did not finish last night then.

I warmed some meat that were left over last night on the microwave and started eating, I sat on the couch until 8am and everyone woke up around that time.

Well since we had a braai the day before everyone woke up sick and basically the plan was to have a braai today but that did not seem anymore promising

everyone warmed the meat and we all sat on the lounge catching up

I received an SMS from sonke

Sonke {how is the birthday girl doing? I hope you not hung over, may I have the honors of taking you out for lunch since I could not do so on your birthday}

Me {Thank you for the wish but I have plans today}

Sonke {Please, it will be for an hour or 2}

Me {Okay, We will we meet at?}

Sonke {uMhlanga at the pearls}

Me {cool, see you then}

My brother walked downstairs and greeted my squad and he looked at me

Bantu: well sis, since you were so drunk you didn't get to see my gift



I woke up and hugged him

Me: I didn't see anyone's gift

Ian: since when do people come to parties without gifts?

He let out a loud laugh and then said all your gift were put in the garage but mines is...

Me: where?

Bantu: Come here

we walked to the office and we both sat down

Bantu: I am giving you 1 Million to start a business

with shock on face

me: A Million?

Bantu: Yes and what business do you have in mind?

Me: I have always wanted to own a clothing store and a restaurant

Bantu: well think and make a plan, this amount will be in your account by Monday and if it used for anything else, you will know the real khumalo

I laughed out loud

Me: I won't let you down

Bantu: I need to take a shower, we are going to Richards bay today and tomorrow we leave for JHB so I won't see you as we will drive from Richards bay, I love you

Me: whatever

I hugged him and we walked back to the lounge, Mathema came in and started preparing breakfast and I helped her as my friends came to visit, we set the table outside on the patio I told them breakfast is ready and came through and we ate, while eating we planned to go for movies in gateway at 1pm, i said cool but I will have to start somewhere and meet you guys there at 1pm, they said cool, I went upstairs, took a quick shower and I wore my sissy boy short champagne color pleated dress that revealed my entire back and I wore black lace bra with a matching boy-leg then I put my gold nine west sandals and gold stud earrings and those mini rings, I took out my gold sling bag and I put my purse and phone in it and put

my weave into a pony, I was not much of a makeup girl but I did put powder, eyeliner and a nude colored lipstick, I was set and ready and the time was 11.34am.

I went downstairs

Goodies: Date with?

Me: No it's not a date

Zeeno: I know you darling

Me: No one you guys know

Noxy: Dear love \*Singing out loud\*

Me: Anyone saw my car keys

Ian: At the top of the micro wave

I walked towards the microwave and I took the key and I ran out of the house.

Me: Bye Biatches

I drove in such a speed that I didn't not want to be late as I was not sure what sonke's intension is.

When I got to the pearls of umhlanga I texted him

Me {I am here}

Sonke {Come towards the shipwreck}

I went there he was facing the sea and he had blue skinnies with a green golfer and green Armani Jeans sneakers, he looked so fine that I my knees started shaking, I didn't know if I should continue or I should run back in to my car, he turned around while I was still trying to find my thoughts, he was using sunglasses.

He smiled and I walked towards him, the walk seemed so short as I was walking slow thinking what will I do when I get to him, when I got to him

Sonke: Princess

Me: Hi there Mr.

Sonke: Makhumalo fine as ever

He gave me a hug which I tried not entertain

Sonke: I have made reservations for us at oyster box if that is fine with you

Me: It is perfect, I was craving for oysters with sushi and prawns

He smiled

Sonke: Great, I will feed your craving

We walked next to each other in silence, he kept looking at me from the corner of his eyes and I was doing the same, we got into oyster box restaurant and sat facing the beach view, he was facing me and I was facing him

Sonke: how have you been?

Me: I have been surviving and you?

Sonke: I cannot say the same, life is life

Me: Yeah I get those moments but nothing last forever

We received our meal without having to order, he looked at me

Sonke: I told you I will feed your cravings

I smiled at him thinking he has not stopped trying to charm me, maybe I should take G's advice.

We enjoyed our meal while trying so hard not to look at each other or say anything bad to each other Out of the blue with his mouth full

Sonke: lee I have something to tell you

Me: You can start after finishing the food your mouth

He gave out a slight laugh as he grabbed the serviette and wiped his mouth

Sonke: I have hurt you a lot I know, I should have told you about noma and I should have told you that Noma wanted me back in her life, I should not have treated your like you



were my side chick when you were my main chick, I know I should have treated you with respect and should have protected you instead of hurting you.

He looked at his food for a while then he lifted his head and looked at me again

Sonke: I should have been honest with you from the beginning lethokuhle but I was scared

Me: scared of what?

Sonke: I was scared of losing you lee

Me: How could you have lost me?

Sonke: Norma has so much of hold over me, I couldn't shake out of my life, my kids love her and she loves them too, she is

experienced in having to take care of kids  
and the boys have a connection with her

Me: Are you guys still together?

Sonke: No

Me: Kwenzekalani phakathi kwenu?

Sonke looked away

Me: I think it is fair that you tell me the  
truth.

Sonke was quiet

Me: Are you married to her?

Sonke: We are not married but sengacela  
and nglobola kubo so people still think we  
are married

Me: I see

Sonke: My kids mother passed on a year ago and Noma was already in the picture when their mom passed on

He kept quiet for a while

Lee: You complete me makhumalo and everyday not spent with you I lose a part of me, I loose happiness, I know I have failed your man and you don't see a need to fight for us and I don't blame you lethokuhle, I was wrong in raising a hand on you or even threatening you, you are a free spirit woman, you are kind, you are a fighter and a lover which these are the things I found perfect about you.

I looked away as I was getting emotional

Sonke: My house is not a home without you

He looked at me and took my hand

Sonke: Please give me one last chance and let me show you love, let me show you the meaning of love and allow me to bless your world with happiness

I smiled and I looked at him

Me: I wish it was that easy but it is not, you and I have hurt each other so much

Sonke: I know baby but that is supposed to make us stronger and not tear us apart, I promise I will be like your Idris bani bani if you want

I laughed so hard that people turned and gave me a dirty look

Me: It won't work out sonke

Sonke: Lee it's just You & I

Me: You haven't changed sonke

Sonke: Please trust me lethokuhle

Me: How can I after this? After what happened? You almost killed me

Sonke: That will never happen lee

Me: No

He reached out for my hand and put his hand on top of mine

Sonke: One try, Just one

Me: If you hurt me again?

Sonke: Shoot me, kill me and expose me and tell the whole world

I stared at him

Sonke: I won't hide you lee, I will show you to the whole world, you will be my one and only

I laughed

Sonke: Ngiyakucela

Me: One try

Sonke: One

Me: We will take this one day at a time

Sonke: Ngampela babe

Me: Yeah

He smiled at me and kissed my hand

Me: No beating me up, hitting me, controlling me and cheating on me

Sonke: I promise

Me: Good

We had our desert delivered and we ate it  
staring at each other

I felt like I was giving my pass away and he  
was going to control me but his eyes, his  
eyes showed me Miami, a place beautiful  
like heaven I guess, my lips yearned for his  
lips and my body was aching for his arms.

After the desert he requested for the bill and  
he gave them his credit card and he looked  
at me

Sonke: Thank you, you won't regret this

We walked out of the pearls and we took a  
walk at the beach trying to reach out for the  
feelings we kept away and they were there,  
we were walking next to each other but still

bumping next to each other, that is how nervous I was, I mean I don't ever take an ex back and this is an ex that almost killed me and an ex that all my friends don't like for me.

I got a text from my squad telling me they are in gateway, I replied back on the chat telling them I am running late they must catch the movie and I will catch up with them later as I was still busy.

Me: Sorry, I am supposed to be with my friends watching a movie right now but I am not there

Sonke: I am sorry, you may go if you want to

Me: No, I will catch up with them later



Sonke: I know I don't deserve anything from you but thank you for allowing this moment

I smiled looking at him

Sonke: I have a gift for you

He starred at me and then he took out a small box that looked like a ring box

Me: No Sonke

Sonke: Relax

Sonke: Open it

I did and it was his house key with a key ring that had a message "Our home"

Sonke: You are welcome anytime

Me: Thank you

He then took out an envelope from his jacket and said this is a fully paid trip for 4 to cape

town, includes accommodation, flight, transport and food.

Me: OMG the cape?

Sonke: Yes, It expired within 36 months from today

I woke from the bench we were sitting on and I gave him a hug

Sonke: use it with the right crew

I felt as if I was stuck in his arms, I lifted my body from him but he pulled me back then he turned his head to kiss me, he first teased me but moving closer to me then he pulled back then he put his hands on my face and gave me a long wet kiss

His lips tasted like pineapple on a hot long day, his lips were soft like an fresh apricot, I

smelled so bossy and I loved every bit of me being in his arms then I pulled out and I sat next to him.

I was happy although a bit shaky but it will be alright, they say when something comes back to you then it was yours.

Me: Do you still communicate with noma?

Sonke: After she officially broke it off with me the morning she found your clothes in my house we haven't spoken

Me: Okay

Sonke: I love you lethu, I swear on my life I love you

I smiled and kissed his lips

Me: I love you nami sonke

I stayed in his arms until I saw the time.

Me: Sonke, Thank you for the lunch but I have to go

Sonke: No problem, can I walk you to your car?

Me: Sure

He walked to me to my car, we hugged and kissed when he we got there and I drove off to gateway, finding parking was such a mission but I eventually got parking near woolies outside entrance, I locked my car and ran to the movies, they told me the movies will be over in an hours' time and I said I don't mind they sold me the ticket and I ran inside

Luckily my squad was sitting in the front so I could make them out, we cached the movie together then we had dinner at greedy Buda and then we went to galaxy to have a few drinks and then we decided to go home. We go home put some music on and we started our own party, I did not tell them where I was or with who, Sonke kept chatting with me on whatsapp and I had to chat back as we both wanted this relationship to work out We partied until we passed out.

The next day we cached up with the squad but I didn't tell them about sonke as they would have been more pissed and start giving me their one cent advised. We spent the day together and I thanked them for making my day special, everyone left later on

that day, Noxy had to drop off Ian and I dropped off Goodies and Sean and zee dropped off max.

Mathema cooked the lovely meal which we had also bonded and we also spoke about the party and fun we all had during supper, once we were done around 8pm and I went to my room and I passed out without even taking a bath. My sleep broke and I woke up around 3am feeling drained and I needed milk, I went down stairs and had milk with cookies then I went back up to my room, I heard a car door being closed, I checked on the window and it was the Red Golf 7 again and it had a male inside, I pressed the emergency button for our alarm alert services to come through which they called

the house within a minute and I answered and told them there is a car outside opposite our gate and it just strange and wired, they advised they will send out security guards and police services, within 3 minute they were there and they went over to the car and they spoke to the guy inside and he left, they called the house and I answered and I told them we okay, they said the guy was lost so he needed directions to phoenix so we gave him directions. This seemed strange as I have seen this car over 3 times and it looked like shange, I called him and he answered within the 2nd ring

Sonke: babylami?

Me: Baby

Sonke: You okay lee?

Me: Where are you?

Sonke: In my house

Me: oh okay

Sonke: Do you want me to pick you up?

Me: No I was just missing your voice

Sonke: I miss more than just your voice

Me: Ulale kahle babe

Sonke: How about I take you to campus tomorrow and I will pick you up from campus and you can come over

I smiled to myself

Me: that would be great, pick me up at 7am as my first calls is at 8am

Sonke: No problem love wami



Me: goodnight I love you bye.

7am he was already waiting outside my home on the side of the gate, from my bedroom window I had to study his car and try to identify it to last night's car, the cars are the same just that his one has a darker window tinting and the car is lighter and his car has a sun roof and the other car does not.

I got dressed quickly and I grabbed all books and mac book and my travel bag and my handbag and I ran down stairs, no one was on the dining room so I unlocked the alarm, I took my house key and I opened gate and I got in to sonke's car and we left, I had two bags with me with was my mac book bag and back pack with books, by 8am I was in

class, he came over around 11am to give me lunch which was a burger king meal and he left as he was rushing for meetings, I had to keep a straight face with Sean and max as I had to lie to them that it is my new crush and I knew that they don't believe me.

At 3pm he picked me up and dropped me off at his place and I decided to cook a nice meal for him, I went upstairs, my clothes were still on my side of the wardrobe all packed and some were ironed and put into the hangers, I changed into his long shirt as I had boy legs on and I used my slops, I made s chicken stir fry with baked wedges and carrot salad, I decided to bake a carrot cake as well and I was done by 5, I took a shower and used his shirt again with just my bra and G-string on,

after a while I heard something dropping from upstairs and I freaked as I was alone in the house, I walked to his bedroom but the noise was not coming from there and I went to the kids room and nothing was there or fell then I went to the piano room and I saw the basket moving, it was shaking uncontrollably and I freaked out and then a rat ran out and went to the built in robe that was there, I closed the door as I was scared of rat or a mouse or whatever that was and I ran down stairs and I opened the main door, after about an hour or 2 I heard a lady singing coming from the outside building with a maid uniform coming in the house, she stopped and stared at me

Mamiki: Hi

Me: Hello

Mamiki: I, I didn't know we had a visitor

Me: I am sorry, I wasn't told we have someone else in the house

She smiled

Mamiki: I am sorry I was taking a nap

Me: Okay Ma no problem

she sniffed around the air

Mamiki: you cooked?

Me: Yes I did, it's not a lot though as I thought I was cooking for 2 people

Mamiki: hayi khululeka ngane yami, sizodla sonke nje sisherishe

I laughed

Mamiki: I am Miss Zim Mamiki

Me: I am lethokuhle

Mamiki: lovely name, I assume you the one who washed sonke and the kids clothes? And you ironed them while I was gone?

I smiled

Me: Yes I did

Sonke: You are a wife material, hayi lomthakathi oyingoduso yakhe

I smiled

Me: Okay

Mamiki: I will leave you to your space while I go and prepare my bed.

I texted Noxy so she will not worry about me.

Me {I am at a friend's place and I will be home tomorrow}

At 6.30 Sonke walked in while I was sitting in the lounge watching a cooking channel, he kissed me and walked upstairs while I stayed in the lounge and he took a shower while I prepared the table, I went outside to call Miss Mamiki and she first declined my request but I bagged and she said she will come, sonke came down and I told him Miss mamiki Zim will join is, he was not pleased with it but he accepted it, we had supper together and she told me all the staff sonke puts her through and we were laughing and we sat on the table for over 2 hours enjoying the meal.

Around about 9.30 we called it a night and Mamiki left to her room

Sonke and I sat on the couch watching music videos, He had his arms around me as I had my hands on his chest, he pulled a shawl that was on top of the couch and placed it on my thighs as the shirt I used was too short, his hands were so warm and I could feel his heartbeat.

Sonke: Baby wami

Me: Love

Sonke: Uright kodwa?

Me: Yes baby I am fine

Sonke: Thank you for such a lovely meal

Me: You are welcome

Sonke: I had no idea you can cook

Me: I am multi-talented

Sonke: I cannot wait for breakfast then

I laughed out loud

Me: I thought I will have breakfast in bed

Sonke: Campus?

Me: before campus

Sonke: Work? I am the boss remember? I have to be a good example to my employees

Me: And a good man to your woman

Sonke: Oheee Kombe, Umuntu uvelelwe

Me: I love you more as I kissed his cheek.



He woke up and walked to the kitchen and he came back with 2 mini magnums already opened

Sonke: Ice cream

Me: Yes Please

He sat back next to me and put his arm around me, we had the ice cream, I tasted his which was the Mint one and he tasted mine which was death by chocolate, we kissed in between our ice cream tasting until we were done

Sonke: Boo, I will be upstairs, its late now

Me: Okay, let me neaten up and I will up now

Sonke: Don't take too long

He kissed my forehead and ran up the stairs

I sat on the couch scared of going to bed as I knew we might end up having sex since I am now 21 years old, I pick the shawl and left it at the edge of the couch and I switched the lights off and I entered the alarm code sonke told me then I walked up to his bedroom.

The lights were still on but sonke was already in bed on his phone, I walked in and put my phone on my side table and I walked to the bathroom, I brushed my teeth and I looked at myself in the mirror

Me: Am I ready? I will follow his lead.

I flushed the toilet then walked back to the bedroom, this time around his phone was on his side table and he was sitting up

Sonke: You done?

Me: Yeah

Sonke: woza silale manje

I switched the lights off and walked to the bed

He woke out of the bed as soon as I got in, he turned the light on then dimmed it.

Sonke: Can I?

Me: Sure you can

we walked back and got into bed, he opened his arms and I laid my head on his chest

Sonke: Thank you for giving us another shot

I kept my head down and I took a deep breath

Me: I love you sonke, my feelings for you are getting stronger each day and I am slowly falling deep in love with you

Sonke: I will catch you lee, I promise I will love you and protect you no matter what

I lifted my head up to look at him as he was running his hands on my weave, he gave me a wet kiss with his soft warm lips and I kissed him back and I followed his lead, he rubbed his hands on my back while he pulled me closer with the other hand.

His body was warm, his hands were soft on my body as I felt his every touch, my body was leaving me for him once again, it was under sonke's spell, His shower gel was the only smell I could get even though I felt as if I

was suffocating because I was struggling to breathe.

Sonke stopped kissing me and stared in my eyes, he moved on top of me while looking right straight in my eyes, he pulled the duvet out of the way and he planted his lips on my lips and gave me the most sexiest kiss ever, the kiss got deeper and sexy as he played around with his tongue on my tongue, his hands pulled my legs apart and he laid himself in-between my thighs, His hands were moving up and down my hips as he gave me the most passionate kiss ever, he moved his lips down to my neck as I let out a slight breathing noise, I was reaching out for breath as he moved up to my ear

Sonke: I am going to love you

He kissed my neck again and this time around I felt a sting and I knew he was leaving his mark on me, I put my hands on his arms rubbing my hands on his back.

He started unbuttoning his shirt that I was using while kissing me, he pulled out the shirt and I helped him by lifting my body up so I can free my arms, he stopped and stared at my bear skin, with nothing on but my lace black G-string and a matching bra.

He looked at me and smile while biting his lower lip, he came closer and he whispered on my other ear this time around

Sonke: You going to be crazy about me

I moved more back trying to get his eye contact and I did, he bit his bottom lip again

as I laid on the pillow, he kissed my neck again as his hands were moving my bra straps off my shoulder, I pulled the straps out meeting him half way, I lifted my body up for him to unbuckle my bra hooks, he did without having to be instructed and my boobs were let loose as he took my bra off, he started kissing on my nana's while I ran my hands on his head and shoulders, he went down to my navel and starting living love bites there too and kissing me, he squeezed my buttock and then pulled my G-string out, he looked at me and I just knew what he was going to do with me, he went right to my honey pot and started eating me so gently while squeezing on my boobs, I had already lost my mind as I started moaning

and speaking in tongues while moving my hips back and forth, I struggled breathing that I had to increase my breathing levels, I held on to the pillows and squeezed them so hard, my body was sweating and heating up fast, I swear I thought I was going to go mad, the feeling was a lot more than the last time sonke did this to me, my body shivered and vibrated as if I was being shocked with electricity, the feeling I reached was beyond this world, he came back up on top and he kissed me passionately while his hands was still on my boobs

Sonke: I am going to show you heaven

I held him tight as my body wanted him so badly, I was still trying to find my strength as I was breathing heavy as if I ran the stare



case thrice, he came more up to me and he opened my side of the drawer and took out a condom, he opened it while staring at me, I put my hand on his waist as he leaned over to kiss me, he then took the condom out of the cover carefully and he put it on to him, he started kissing me again then he looked at me

Sonke: Ready?

I looked at him and I nod my head

Sonke: Baby if you not ready tell me

Me: I want you to make me a woman

He smiled as he started kissing my neck

licking it, I felt him rubbing his shaft on me and I moaned again, I felt so wet down there and the more he did that the more I moaned

and I called his name, he tried entering me  
but he pulled out

Sonke: Tell me if I am hurting you

I nod my head

He looked at me and kissed me and taking  
me to that world that does not exist on this  
earth, he entered me and I moved my body  
more back

Sonke: Relax

I looked in his eyes and he entered me again

Sonke: Trust me

He kissed me as I was distracted and I held  
him tight, I felt a needle pain down there

Me: Ouch

Sonke: Shuu, He kissed me as he pulled out and entered me again and he kept doing so until I no longer could feel any pain, this time around we were moaning together even though I was louder, Sonke even stopped kissing me and instead he held me tighter, I wrapped my legs on his buttock as his pace was increasing and I moaned and screamed with my nails scratching his back, the more his paced increased the more I screamed and scratched him more

Sonke: I love you lee

I kept calling his name and moaning in a way I have never ever did, it felt so good that I was on a different world without my body, I didn't want this feeling to stop, his body was so smooth on my skin, he was so gentle with

me even though our bodies were rocking against each other and all sweaty, my body reach that vibrating level as he moaned a bit louder then he collapsed on top of me all sweaty.

my body felt like I was on some weed and all high on drugs, sonke knew how to work my body and my body gave him access to do whatever as I could not control what was happening to me

I felt like my mind was lost out of my body then it came back to me, sonke held me tight and kissed me while he was breathing heavy, he stopped and looked at me

Sonke: I am sorry I hurt you

I smiled at him

Me: I am okay

He then slowly pulled out of me and slept on the side, he pulled me to sleep at the top of his chest and he wrapped his arms around me

and his heart was beating fast

Sonke: Welcome to being a woman

Me: Thank you for being gentle with my body

Sonke: Thank you for trusting me

Me: Thank you for using a condom

He laughed out loud

Me: I was about to ask you for it then you took it out from the drawer

Sonke: What if I didn't have?

Me: Angazi but I probably wouldn't have done anything

He laughed out loud and he kissed my forehead, he woke up and walked to the in suit then he came back within a second and he switched the lights brighter

Sonke: Lee, don't panic

He looked at me as I was covering my body with the flat sheet

Me: What's wrong?

With a nervous tone

Sonke: You bleeding

My heart skipped a beat, I woke up from the bed covering myself with the sheet, the

sheet on the bed has blood stains, I looked at him and he looked at me

I felt so embarrassed, he walked up to me and kissed my forehead

Sonke: It was your first time babe, its normal  
I nod my head

Sonke: Relax, I will clean this mess up, you can go and take a shower

I tried walking but I was so sore, I even struggled a bit to walk but I had to as I did not want to look into sonke's eyes since I have messed his bed.

I got into the in suite and I removed the flat sheet and I put it in to the laundry basket and I looked at myself in the mirror

I had red marks all over my neck and tummy, it looked like it was a bug bite but I loved looking at it, it gave my body a stinging feeling, I put my weave up into a pony and i walked into the shower, I decided to shower with cold water as I was still feeling a bit hot, I stood under the water as it ran down on my soft body, I closed my eyes and I ended up smiling to myself and as I got flash backs of sonke doing all those things to me, everything came back to me as it was and my body felt as if I was still in that place, the water felt good on my body but my mind was not even focussing on what I was supposed to do now, I was distracted with the shower door opening and it was sonke



Sonke: I came to check up on you ngoba awusaphumi

Me: I am sorry, I even forgot how long I have been in here for me

Sonke: Can I join?

Me: Sure

Sonke: Ngiyeza manje

He walked to the bedroom then he came back, he undressed while I changed my water to be warmer, he then came in and stood behind me.

He took my shower gel which I left months ago and it was still sealed as I have never opened it, he put it into my pink sponge and started rubbing my back then he turned me around rubbed my chest and shoulder, I

looked up and I touched his shaft as it was already up, I played with it using my hands, he closed his eyes and bit his bottom lip and started saying Mm mm, hearing him say that turned me on, I kissed him and he kissed me back, my body was already on its own level, sonke put me against the wall, he opened the door and came back with a condom as he opened it and he put in on, he lifted my one leg up and he entered me as I moaned with pleaser, he lifted me up and put me against the wall and I wrapped my legs around his waist with my hands around his shoulders, he started stroking me, and the water was splashing on his back, every stroke took me to a upper level, his name was the only thing I was moaning and whispering, he

took me off against the wall and turned me around, I pushed my ass out a bit and he entered my honey pot from behind, I felt all of him as the more he stroked I screamed and not moaned, his hands were on my cookie and one on my boobs and he held me tight towards him and I was in a world I have never been at, I lost control of my body, the glass was slippery as I wanted something to hold on tight too, my heart rate was beyond being normal, he was moaning in my ear and speaking gibberish but to me it didn't make much difference as I was doing the same, we both reached a climax and we stood still against the shower glass while the water ran in to our bodies

He whispered in my ear

Sonke: Thank you for allowing me to turn you in to a woman

Me: While still trying to catch my breath, I love you

Sonke: Not as much as I love you

I turned around and we kissed me, we showered together once again and I left him in there, I dried my body and hair then I went to the bedroom, he had used different bedding on the bed that were grey and white, he had a box of condoms in the bed and I took the box and left it on his drawer, I wore my silk nightie I got from woollies and I didn't use any underwear as I was sore, I got inside the bed and I waited for him, he walked out after a few minute later with a towel on his waist and I could just see his

waist line that was sexy as ever, he put on his shorts only and dimmed the lights and came in to bed.

Sonke: Woza la

I moved to him on his chest

Sonke: You okay?

Me: I am sore a bit

Sonke: You will be fine love, give it a day or 2

Me: Okay

He kissed my forehead

Sonke: I didn't believe you when you told me you are a virgin

Me: Really?

Sonke: Yes, I thought you were testing me

I laughed out loud

Me: I was for-real

Sonke: It is my first time to break a girls virginity, I hope I didn't hurt you

Me: It did hurt but I am okay now

Sonke: I love you babe

Me: I love you more

He kissed my lip

I laid on his chest until and drifted to dream land.

I awaken with him playing with me in my v-jay, his hands were magical and I was already wet, I felt as if I was drugged and high, sonke kissed me on my shoulders and he turned me to face him, he played with me while

staring at me while I moaned, I struggling with breathing, he turned me over to put me on my side, he tried entering me as he lifted my leg up

Me: The condom sonke

Sonke: Hawu lee

Me: No, condom babe

He let my leg go and he moved to his drawer and he took out the whole pack and inserted one and he entered my Cookie from behind with my leg up, his shaft was so hard and he was moving fast this time around and he was moaning and squeezing my thighs, he let go of my leg then he exited me and put his hands on my waist directing me to get on top, I did.

I spread my legs as I sat on top of his manhood and he entered me while we both moaned,

I tried riding him but it felt as if his dick was going to come out from my throat, he helped me with moving my waist back and forth and I caught up with the pace, I started rocking him and grinding on him as he spoke a language I have never heard, all I could hear was my name in between, my body allowed for him, it followed every inch of him in me,

He pulled me to him and held me tight against him and then started fucking me hard, I could not breath as all I could do was scream his name until I climax and he climaxed within seconds after me.

Sonke: I cannot get enough of you



Me: I love every bit of you

Sonke: I am going to show you things you have never seen before

Me: You have started already

we kissed each other then I pulled him out, we both went to the in suite, we used the bathroom and then we went to bed.

The night was sort and I kept having dreams that were repeating itself and to me it felt real.

Sonke woke me up with the style while was sleeping on my side he started rocking me without even sexing me or getting me wet, I was already wet but he was just giving me a different love making, he rocked me with a fast pace and with every pace increase I was

getting louder and he put his hand on my  
clit.... and I lost control he took one hand and  
he pulled my weave and he was like a beast  
and he was rocking me that I was slowly  
getting off balance on the bed and I reached  
cloud 999999 or more, he collapsed his head  
on my neck as he kissed it so hard and I think  
he left a mark again

Sonke: this pussy is so good, it mines lee...  
mine, mines alone lethu

I tried catching my breath so I could answer  
him

Sonke: You heard lee

Me: Yes and it is also vice versa

He laughed then kissed me and went to  
throw the condom, he came back and

checked the time and we were late, it was 7.30am

We woke up and we took a quick shower and he wore his black suit with a golfer and Aldo formal shoes, while I wore an Aca Joe dress with Zara gold sneakers and I grabbed my bags, he was rushing as he was late for his meeting and I had already late as i missed my first class so I had to rush to attend the second class.

He dropped me off at campus and drove to work.

I was in a happy mood, I was glowing and I was in my own world

After his meeting he kept calling me and texting me nonstop, I wanted him so badly

that I was daydreaming about me and him doing all those things that we did.

Max and Sean could tell I was not myself but they did not get in to it, all I wanted was to be done with campus and then get home to my man.

At 3.30pm he picked me up and we drove home, we wanted each other so much that he parked inside the garage, closed the garage then we came out of the car and he put me on the bonnet, he took out my hot pants out while I unbuckled him belt and pants, I went down on my him and sucked his shaft, he moaned but the garage had an echo so he tried to keep it low so mamiki will not hear anything as her room was next door, I gave him a deep throat like my friends

advised I do, he grabbed my weave and he started directing me with his hands until he lifted me up and he rubbed his shaft on my V-jay, I moaned as the feeling was too good, he put me back on the bonnet and spread my legs and he put the condom on and entered me, he stroked me for a few minute and I climaxed, he climaxed after a few seconds after me, I took my panty with and I open the garage and walked to the main house and he drove back to the office

I took a shower and prepared a meal then I stayed in bed trying to avoid mamiki

I was more in love with sonke that I was prior, all I could do was think about him, about us, the love making, the sex, the

fucking and the spoiling me, he loved me even more than he did.

I stayed over for about 2 weeks at his place even though I did go to the office after campus, I told Noxy the truth as sonke could not stop leaving love bites on me and I also had to be honest to my sister

She was shocked at first but she saw how crazy I was and sonke picked me up from the Kay's office as he did not want me to drive my car, we spent time together all the time and if we were not together he would call me and text me.

I was becoming addicted to him and he was addicted to me, I made sure we use condoms every night, every morning or should I say every day time as I was scared of

falling pregnant and I was still learning to trust him.

Months went pass, we had a crazy bond and everyone knew sonke and I are an item as he started uploading pictures of me on his WhatsApp and I did the same but made sure I blocked Bantu every time I did that.

I just took a shower after a hot Friday afternoon after campus, I decided to wear my shorts and vest with flops and I had lunch downstairs and after that I went to relax in the garden and I read (Hlomu The wife book) I got lost in it for hours then I went back in to the house.

I walked into the lounge and sonke was not there but 2 boys were sitting on the lounge watching Television.

Me: Hi

the both turned and looked at me and did not say anything to me, they looked at each other and then they looked at me, I heard sonke footsteps coming from our bedroom upstairs to the staircase.

I looked behind me and sonke was walking down

Sonke: Babe, kade ukuphi?

Me: In the garden, I was catching up on my book

Sonke: I was worried there for a second

I smiled at him as he walked towards me

Sonke: Met my empire

I laughed out loud



Me: Lwandle and Lwando?

Sonke: Yes

I looked at him

Sonke: They will love you

I walked to the lounge as they ignored my presence as they starred right to the television

Me: So who is lwandle?

One twin looked at me and smiled showing off his dimple

Me: You are kwandle?

He smiled and nod his head

Me: And what his name? Pointing at the other twin?

Landle: Lwando

He turned and looked at me

Me: Sawubona

Lwando: Hi, who are you?

I turned and I looked at sonke as he walked towards us

Sonke: She is my supries

Lwandle: Muhle

I blushed

Lwando walked up to me and hugged me, I looked at sonke as I hugged him back

Lwandle woke up and kissed mt cheek

Lwandle: Are you gonna play the game with us

Me: Which game

Lwando: I will teach you, let go

He took my hand as he led me in to his bedroom upstairs, he switched the Television on and handed me a game

Me: I told me to press the buttons when we start, I tried but it was just not me, he beat me within seconds

Lwando: Don't worry, you will learn

Sonke and Iwandle walked in with ice cream, Iwandle gave me one and sonke gave Iwando one.

We had the ice cream while they told me about crèche and their grandmother and how much fun they have with her, sonke played the games with them while I made supper.

I decided to roast chicken with a potato mash and gravy with a salad, we had it with mango juice, as soon as we were done I offered to bath them and they didn't mind.

Sonke dressed them up in their PJ, we had biscuits with milk then I read a story book for them and they were knocked out before I could even finish.

I went downstairs while sonke took a shower and I decided to call goodies

Me: He G

Goodies: You got a lot to tell me

Me: I do

Goodies: Are things good though

Me: They are too great, I met the twins today

Goodies: No ways

Me: Yep

Goodies: welcome to motherhood

Me: I am the youngest in the squad yet I am the first to become a mom

Goodies: Indlela sizoyibuza kuwena

Me: I will enjoy it while I am at it

Goodies: Uyiletha nini inkomo kamawakho kini

Me: G

Goodies: What? He has to pay for your virginity

Me: That is not for you to decide

Goodies: I will give bantu a call

Me: No G, I am going to kill noxy

goodies: You are losing focus though, you didn't even join us last week for our meeting

Me; We had a meeting last week?

Goodies: Yea, don't you read your text?

Me: I hardly have time and max didn't remind me

Goodies: Maybe you should ask sonke to be your timer

we laughed

me: We will talk soon boo

Goodies: Bye lovey

Sonke walked in and we cuddled on the couch then we went to sleep.

We took the boys to the zoo then we went to ushaka, had supper then went home.

On Sunday we went to church which was for the first time together, I wanted the twin to love church and know that on Sundays it is church and sonke was happy with that idea, after church we had lunch then sonke took me to small Ville to visit my family and he asked me to drive back with my car as he went to drop the boys off at his mom's place.

Home was all quiet and no one was there. I drove to enanda to visit my friend Cindy and around 4pm I drove to sunning dale as sonke was there already, we cooked supper together and we crashed early as the next day was Monday and we had to plan the boy's birthday party as that was the only

thing they bragged about the whole weekend.



Rate

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 11

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

!

[10/10, 07:06] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 12

## Chapter 12

Me: Happy birthday Iwando and Iwandle

I walked in with 2 big prezzies into their bedroom and they ran towards me and hugged me L&L: mama

I stood with so much shock, they called me mama, Sonke came in and he kissed my cheek

Sonke: Good morning mama, Good morning Big boys

they hugged their dad and they pulled the gift from me and ripped the cover apart and they both screamed, i got them scooters they can play with in the garden when they visit, he kissed my cheek and said

Sonke: Thank you for being a great mom

I ignored him as I spoke to the twins

Me: boys wake up, we have a birthday to attend

Lwando: who's birthday Mama? i smiled

Me: someone special to me

I took out their costume made outfit and they both ran to the bath tub, I looked at sonke

Sonke: you are changing my boys,

Me: well they look like my other half, how can i not change them to love me like I did with you?

He held me on my waist

Sonke: Ave ngizokumuthisa wena uyezwa

I laughed giving him the innocent look with seductive eyes

me: please bath the kids while I make sure the deco is set, the guest will arrive before we know it. I went to the venue and checked and everything was on point, I hired Lolo's event to do the decoration and entertainment with food, all I had to do was dress like a mom and look pretty since the members of his family was going to bring their kids to the party.

As soon as I walked back into the house, as I reached the kitchen a lady was loudly talking to sonke

Mrs. Shange: I wanted them to have their 3rd birthday party at my place, what made

you change your mind as we agreed on it  
sonke

I walked in and greeted her, she stared at me  
and then she came towards me

Mrs. Shange: so this is the beautiful lady the  
boys always talk about, you are indeed  
beautiful, I am sonke's mom and you must  
be mama lee,

Me: sawubona ma

Mrs. Shange: haaa uyakhuluma? I smiled

Me: yebo ma, ngiwumakhumalo

with a big smile on my face and she looked  
at me & smiled

Mrs. Shange: ukhethile mthanami,  
kuzophuma amakhaladi la,



I giggled

Me: eeewy ma kunzima, usonke uwuphorishi phela

We all cracked with laughter

Sonke: Lee, ngicela singaxabani ngoba uma usazohamba

Mrs. Shange: thank you for organizing their party and bringing such joy in their lives, they are so happy with your around

Me: I looked at her and said I love them

Those words that came out of my mouth shocked me but deep down in my heart it was true, I really did love them as my own.

She gave me a long hug and kissed my cheek,

Mrs. Shange: welcome ka shange mntanami.

Me: Ngiyabonga Ma

The guest started arriving and to be honest it was going to be my first time to meet the shange family and most of his friends, the parents were sitting alone and we served them drinks and braai meat and the kids had burgers with drinks, everyone sang for the boys and they had so many gift, while everyone was mingling in the garden I walked to our bedroom to change as I had an apron the whole day thanks to sonke's mom, I heard voices coming from the other room and I went towards it and it was sonke and some female who I saw earlier on at the party with a boy child.

Me: Hi

they both turned to look at me, sonke looked annoyed and she gave me a fucky you look

Me: I am sorry to disturb you, Sonke can I talk to you for a Minute?

Female: Oohh the wife to be is here

Me: sorry?

She just dashed me over and walked pass me

I got to shocked at what just happened

Me: What is wrong with her?

He stared at me

Me: Why you in this room with her? No one is ever allowed in here but she came in here?

He took my hand and pulled me out of the room, he closed the door, locked it and he

walked away leaving me standing there alone

Me: Sonke what is going on?

Sonke: non-of your business

He ran downstairs and I went inside our bedroom, locked the door and I stayed there for about an hour, I got a SMS from goodies

Goodies {we are outside the gate}

I quickly put on my knee length dress and ran down stairs, I passed sonke chilling with his boys at the lounge and they all turned and stared at me which pissed him off, I opened the gate for them and they walked in with 4 gift bags, they left the car parked next to our neighbors fence as there were so many cars

parked on the road, you could swear it an adults party, they came inside the house and we sat at the kitchen counter, I dished the left overs for them as they were late and they wasted no time in eating

sonke came and greeted the girls and he called me aside

Sonke: Please change the dress

Me: Why?

Sonke: the black lace on the back of the dress is revealing the bra straps and it is too short

Me: No

Sonke: What?

Me: I won't

Sonke: Lee

Me: who doesn't know bra straps?

He gave me a fucked up look and I gave him the same look back and went back to noxy and g.

We drank wine and we cached up about our lives, sonke's mom walked in while we were talking

Mrs. Shange: Haibo ngane kamatho, unjani?

Goodies went over and hugged Mrs. shange

Goodies: unjani ma?

Mrs. Shange: I am fine my baby, wena uyaphila?

Goodies Yebo ma

Mrs. Shange: haibo makhumalo usis wakho yini ugoodies nalosis ahamba naye?

Masenifana nonke nje

I smiled and introduced my sister noxolo and they shook hands

Goodies: they are my close friends from high school, they used to visit me enanda

sonke: That is how I knew lethokuhle ma

Goodies: Don't remind me sonke

Sonke: I knew uyeyena lo ozogcina ewumakoti wakwakho.

Mrs. Shange: Ukufanele Futhi Ngane yami

we all laughed and goodies cached up with sonke's mom as they are neighbors Enanda.

Sonke's mom said she was leaving and sonke's sisters said bye to me and they all left, only his friends were there now and they were slowly getting drunk.

The lady I saw upstairs walked towards me and said this is not over, imina ingoduso kasonke and uzongishada ethanda unoma

Me: Who are you?

Lady: They call me noma

Noxy: Siyabonga sisi, usngahamba

Noma: Wena ungubani kombe?

Goodies: Wait here, I will show you who she is

Goodies went to the kitchen drawer and noxy ran after her



I gave her the awe look as I was shocked at her statement.

This noma lady looked like she was in her mid-30, Tall thin and almost as fair as me.

I smile and she clicked her tongue and left with her son, Goodies came to me

Goodies: This Bitch is losing it

Me: You know here

Goodies: Yes, she and sonke were still dating, she used to visit kubo enanda

Sonke walked up to us and put his hand on my shoulder

Sonke: You okay

Me: Yea

I walked away and started cleaning the kitchen.

Everyone then packed up and left, my mood was no longer the same, sonke helped me clean the house, we ordered pizza for supper and after that we packed the boys gifts and finally the boys fell asleep after bathing.

It was now me and sonke with the walls of this house, I am pissed off at the fact that he can bring his ex in to his house and watch her speak to me anyhow, He was tipsy and he seemed to be pissed as well but nothing could top mine.

I went to our bedroom and I took a shower and then switched the light off as I snuggled up in bed, after a long wait he entered our bedroom and stood for over 5 minute at the

door and I pretended as if I cannot hear him standing at the door, I was faced the other way so he could not see my face, he walked into the room and took his clothes off and entered the bed with boxes only, he turned to look at me and I looked at him, I turned and looked on the other side of the bed.

Sonke: Is this how you speak to me lethokuhle?

I ignored him

Sonke: When I tell you to do something you must listen not give me that attitude

I ignored him

Sonke: Lethikuhle ngikhuluma nawe

I woke up and I switched my side lamp on and I turned to look at him

Me: Why was she here?

Sonke: Is that the only think you are thinking about?

Me: I asked you a question sonke, what was noma doing here?

Sonke: Her son is friends with my boys

Me: Why didn't she drop the child off?

Sonke: You are asking the wrong person

Me: Benifunani ekamareni nobabili?

Sonke: Business

Me: What business?

Sonke: I am not going to answer myself to you when you cannot even respect me

Me: You the one that's disrespected me

He laid on his side of the bed, covered his face, I was more pissed than anything, I switched the lamp off and laid in bed, he didn't even touch me and his breath was stinking of alcohol, I had the bad dream, similar to the one I had the 1st time I spent the night in his house, I woke up all sweaty and when I reached for him he was not in bed, why am I dreaming of this snake again? I was scared, I switched the lights on and the air cone on and covered myself with the duvet over me and since I started feeling cold I eventually fell asleep

I woke up at 10 in that morning and I took a shower, wore my denim shorts, white cotton plain shirt and wore my white all-star, I went downstairs and no one was there I looked for

the twins and they were not there and called sonke to find out where he was and he told me he is at his mom's place to drop off the twin

I got so mad as to why he didn't wake me up to say my goodbye's to the boys, he told me he was rushing, I told him fine and he said I see you later, love you bye and he cut the call. Wtf just happened to sonke and me? He is being so damn strange with me.

I WhatsApp zeeno to tell her what happened and she was mad as I was, I decided to drive out for breakfast but I realized he took my car since his cars were blocked by my car, I decided to drive his golf 7 and hey, icala ngizolithetha selenzekele plus I will be back within an hour, I went to Mug & bean and

had a blazing breakfast with a rooibos tea on my own, I took a pick and uploaded it on Instagram and my whatsapp. I decided to go do my hair and nails, by 2pm I was done and I went to sonke's place and he was there as my car was parked outside.

I walked in while he was on the phone screaming and using the f\*\*\*\* b\*\*\*\* words

Sonke: Bitch you better come and take this crap out of my house before I fucking loose it, siyezwana?

I closed the door and he turned and he hung up

Sonke: and you? Where the hell were you and who said you can use my car?

I looked at him and ignored that question

Sonke: uthuleleni ngikhuluma nawe

\*Screaming\*

Me: I think I should go home today

Sonke: Ngoba?

Me: Cause I don't feel welcome here

Sonke: oh okay, which nigger where you with?

Me: What do you mean?

Sonke: You smell like a man and you are using short things, AGAIN? what the fuck did I tell you about using short things, he came towards me and I walked back words

ME: It's not that short

Sonke: Don't piss me off

Me: sonke kwenzenjani?



Sonkr: Awungihloniphi lee, uqoka kanje manje wena?

Me: Baby it was hot today and I was alone eating breakfast

Sonke: uhlulwa yini ukudla la endlini?

Me: I was bored

Sonke: Ubereka emadodeni?

He slapped me across my face and I fell towards the port plant at the door, he shut it closed with his foot and he took out his belt out,

Me: Sonke please bra,

He ignored me as he hit me with his belt, I pleaded for him to stop but he didn't, I cried until I I couldn't cry anymore and he grabbed

me with my left arm and took me to the main bathroom, he opened the taps on the tub running the water

Sonke: khumula

I took off my clothes

Sonke: Get in

I got inside the tub and he gave me a bathing sponge

Sonke: wash yourself until you clean cause you're dirty and you stink of the man you were with. I sat on that cold water for hours crying and my body was freezing

what the hell just happened to sonke? What was going on between us? Why is he being like this again? Why is he loving me wrong?

What did I do? Maybe I was supposed to stay at home and not go out.

I was in so much pain and all I wanted was my mom, I needed my dad, I wanted Noxy to hug Mr. and tell me everything will be okay? Tears were like a waterfall on my eyes, my mouth was dry, and I woke up, grabbed a towel and dried myself.

I walked upstairs to our bedroom and he was lying on couch, I stopped at the door then I walked in to the in suite and drank panado's then I walked back to the bedroom, I dropped the towel and I put on my bikini panty with a bra, I wore sweat pants with a vest and a pull over.

Sonke was quiet and he didn't even bother to look at me I looked for my phone and my

bag but I realized it was downstairs, I walked there and I took it then I walked back to our room as I could not find my car keys and he had it last, was crying in silence and kept sniffing my nose.

Me: Have you seen my card key?

Sonke: ufuna ukuyaphi?

Me: Home

Sonke: kanti ukuphi?

Me: Emzini kasonke

He lifted his upper body and sat up straight

Sonke: I see

Me: Keys Please

Sonke: Okay angiwazi, it probably fell when I was disciplining you

Me: Disciplined me

Sonke: Yes

I flaunted a side smile being sarcastic, I sat down on top of the bed and requested for a uber, there no uber available in the area but I got a notification to try again after 30 minute.

I called noxy

Me: hey Sisi

Noxy: Lee unjani?

Me: I am okay, where are you?

Noxy: I am in Pinetown for the weekend

Me: Okay, I thought you were around

Noxy: Emergency?

Me: No, I can handle it, chat later

Noxy: Okay bye

I hung up as fast as I could as I did not want her to hear that I am not okay.

Sonke: Lethokuhle

I ignored him and I called zeeno

Me: hey Zee zee

Zeeno: Darling unjani?

Me: I am good

Zeeno: Sorry I couldn't make it for your step kid's party, I am not in Durban

Me: Oh where are you?

Zeeno: I am in PMB

Me: No boo its fine, I was calling to tell you things went well

Zeeno: We have a lot to catch up on

Me: True, I will call you later on, I realized I have to do something

Zeeno: No problem

I hung up

I sat there thinking who to call as I wanted to be out of this house, I starring at the watch, it was almost 5.30pm.

Sonke woke up and walked downstairs, I ignored him as seeing his face pissed me off, I heard the main door locking and I ran down stairs and he locked me inside his house, walked to open the sliding door but it was also locked, I look the glass that was on the kitchen counter and I aimed it for the door, it hit the door and fell on the floor and

shattered in pieces, I was so mad at sonke for doing this to me, I heard the sliding gate open and I knew he is going out.

I sat on the couch and I started crying like crazy, I just knew he will come back late and drunk probably, I tried calling him but he cancelled my calls, I walked to his kitchen and I took out a Moet from his wine board and started drinking, I put on channel o and started watching music videos and I uploaded a status on FB

“Sometimes you give them your all and all the do is return a plate full of kak”

Within 20 minute it has 55 likes and there were 5 comments

\*Zeeno wrote what wrong boo?



\*Max wrote yenzeni leyonja?

\*Sonke wrote Inja? @ Max

\*Max wrote L

\*Sonke wrote true and the worst part is 'it kills you when they mean the world to you and they try to kill you alive'

I got red instantly and went to his wall to send him a message and to my surprise he was tagged at Lacoste kwamashu by Nomza Noma, I went to her wall and it was the ex-fiancé and she also put a picture of herself with sonke talking to sithembiso on the background and the status was 'nothing can keep us apart'

My heart sank and my heart rate increased, I tried calling him but my phone rang twice and then to voice mail

I sent him a text

Me {this is how you do me?}

I sat for a few minutes waiting for a response but nothing

I tried calling him and this time around the phone was off.

I went upstairs and my mind was slowly disconnecting with my body, I took his clothes and sneakers and put them on the bath tub, I went to the laundry room looking for patrol but I found spirit, I took the spirit went back to our bedroom and I poured it in to his closet, I walked to the kitchen looking

looked a lighter but I found a match box on the drawer, I walked back to the bedroom in suite and I lit the clothes on fire, I cried as his clothes hit the fire as I was so mad, the fire was too strong and by God's grace the sprinklers did not go off.

I sat on the toilet seat drinking his Moet and the fire then started to die off and the tub was black, I opened the tap and all the ash was stuck on the drainer, I closed the taps and I went downstairs and I sat on the couch and I went on WhatsApp put up a DP with a quoted line

\*Life is a bitch like your side nigga\* I put a smiley face as a status and I logged out.

I sat on the couch drinking until I passed out.

Rate (3 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 12

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

3

[10/10, 07:07] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 13

Chapter 13

I woke up to cold hands touching and grabbing my painful body, I turned around and it was sonke, his eyes were red and his face looked like he was going to kill me, he



was just pulling my with my clothes and I  
tried getting his hands off me

Sonke: side nigga lethu?

My mind was puzzled

Me: Leave me the fuck alone

he lifted me up from the couch and sat me  
up

Sonke: Ungijwayela kabi wena

He slapped me so hard that I came back to  
reality, Sonke was hitting me and this time  
around he was using his hands

Me: No sonke ngiyakucela

Sonke: Am I you side nigga?

Me: No baby, Please you are hurting

He slapped me again

Me: baby you not

I put hands on my face trying to cover my cheeks

He hit me again and this time around it was harder

Me: that is just a picture nje baby, it has nothing to do with you and I, uyistraight sami sonke

He stopped and he smiled

Sonke: I will show you what is a side nigga

He pulled my pants off with my panties, I fought pulling my pants back up but he pushed me and I fell into the couch, he pulled my pants out

Me: Sonke Wenzani? Please don't do this

I pushed him with my legs but he was too strong, we struggled until I fell off the couch, he we were not on the mat

He stretched my legs apart, he pulled his boxers down

Me: Sonke stop it, I don't want to sleep with you, Baby please

Sonke: You think you can use me and the call me a side nigger? fuck that shit, I will fuck you until you tell me I am your straight nigger

Me: Sonke you are my straight nigger

I fought him out as his arms were over me but he was too strong for me

Me: sonke at least use a condom please

He put his hands on throat so I couldn't breathe, I kicked his balls and he screamed with pain, he let go of my neck and I bit his hand and he started screaming again

Sonke: You bitch, he pulled out as his hand was paining and woke up from the floor, I woke up from the floor thinking where do I run to but all of a sudden he turned into a snake and it crawled towards the stairs.

I woke with my legs spread wide apart but my sweater was still on, I was wet from sweating and I was coughing as if something is stuck on my throat.

It was a dream, my heart started racing as I heard the door unlock and he walked in drunk

He was using different clothes from the dream I just had

He looked at me and smiled at me, he walked closer to me and he brushed my face and then kissed my forehead

Sonke: I love you but you....You \*Screaming\*  
Ungithathisa kwesinayi

I just stared at him

Sonke: You...You.....Yes you don't deserve me

He walked past me and he sat on the staircase and drank a beer he had on his hand, He looked at me

Sonke: why? Why do I love you?

I only stared at him

Sonke: Why do you love me lethokuhle

I walked to the kitchen and I drank water and walked back to looked at him

Sonke: Why can't you love me like noma? I walked up to him and slapped him, he put his hand over his cheek as he stared at me, I ran past him to upstairs and I locked the bedroom door as soon as I entered and I got into bed

I was so cold and I was hurt and I was still in pain from the belt whooping, I woke up and I went over to the bathroom and took painkillers and I set on the bed so angry and crying and my womb hurting so much as if I was going to get my periods, I kept thinking about that horrible dream I had, maybe I should not drink expensive alcohol, it does not go to well with my body.

I finally drifted to dreamland.

I woke up with bangs on the door

Sonke: open this fucking door now

I ignored him

Sonke: Lethokuhle

Me: I am still sleeping

Sonke: This is my house, open this door  
before I break it down lee

I walked to the door and I opened it, I stood at the door entranced as he bashed me over walking in to the bedroom, he walked in and this time around he was sober but looked pissed and he smelled like a tavern, he walked in and he looked around the bedroom and it was a mess

Sonke: What happened here?

I ignored him

He sniffed his nose

Sonke: Were you smoking here?

I looked at him with an attitude

Sonke: I am talking to you demit

Me: Noma happened

He looked at me with such shock



Sonke: wenzeni unoma lee?

Me: look around this room, it is all her cause  
and your unfaithfulness

He came closer to me

Sonke: What did you do?

He opened his robe

Sonke: what did you do to my shoes and  
clothes?

I stared at him without uttering a word

He walked to the in suite and he came back

Sonke: Lee \*Screaming\*

Sonke: suyahlanya? You burnt my clothes?

What if this house cached fire? What is  
wrong with you?

Me: You are what is wrong with me

Sonke: Kodwa letho

Me: why did you hit me and lock me into this house? I hate you and I want to go home, you are bitch ass Muthafucker that I wish I never met

Sonke: Uzungihlanyisa lee

Me: Fuck you

He grabbed my weave and pulled me towards him then he let me go

He took a deep breath in

Sonke: I am not going to do this with you

Me: You already have

Sonke: Let's not do this today lee please

Me: So it's okay for you to do what you did

He snapped

Sonke: What the fuck did you expect me to do lee? I tried calling you 15 times yesterday and you were nowhere to be found, I even drove to small Ville and your maid said you never showed up there, I got here at 12pm and you only came back at 4pm looking fly as ever

Me: Still it give you no right to hit me

My voice got crackly as I was breaking down and crying

Sonke: Ubukuphoi lethokkuhle

Me: I told you, I went to have breakfast then I went to the salon sonke, why don't you believe me

Sonke: Why was your phone off

Me: It was not

He walked down stairs leaving me to cry on my own

I got my travel bag out then I started packing my clothes, I wanted to be out of there before we have a second round of fighting and this time around he might kill me

He walked back upstairs and he stood at the door entrance

Sonke: Don't do something you will regret

Me: I won't regret this decision, you beat me up, cheat on me and then expect me to stay in this house when I am not even married to you, bullshit

He was silence

Me: Go to your whore, she will probably love to have you there and right now you stink of her

He just stood there like a brick wall and watched me pack, when I was done I took my phone and I walked past him and went down stairs and he came and stood on top of the stair case looking at me

Sonke: Don't do this

Me: You gave me no choice

Sonke: You not leaving here

Me: My car keys sonke

He starred at me with those sexy puppy eyes

Me: My car key \*Screaming\*

He walked inside the lounge and kitchen but it was not there so I knew he had them on his pocket, I waked upstairs as he sat at the edge of the bed with his hands covering his head

Me: I want my fuckin car keys sonke, Please I walked towards him, he let go of his head and looked at me from toe up to my eyes without uttering a word. He woke up and he put his hands on my arms and he pushed me back words until I hit the wall, he didn't even give me a chance to say anything he kissed me as he ran his hands on my butt, I pushed him out of my way he was too strong he held me so tight against him, he started kissing my neck

Me: No sonke, leave me alone

He didn't stop, he continued with his hands all over my body, I loved the kisses but I was still mad at him for going out with his ex and belting me

I couldn't help but not want him, He stopped kissing my neck and looked at me as my body was now reacting to his request, he took his sweater off as I stood against the wall then he came towards me again and plated a wet sex kiss on my lips and I followed his lead, he kissed me so good that I got wet instantly, he pulled my hands down as I felt his magical hands on me, he moved and whispered in my ear

Sonke: Do you want me to stop?

I shook my head

He went down on me while I placed my hands on his neck, he pushed my legs apart but they couldn't get that far as my sweat pants were stuck on my ankle, he tongue fucked me too well that I was moaning to myself, trying to keep my body focused and in control.

He moved his hands down my sneakers, opening them up and taking the pants completely out, he got up and he rubbed his shaft on me that I screamed even more then he stopped and walked over to his drawer to put the condom on, he then walked back to me and played around with his shaft on my cookie he even made a few sounds, he picked both my legs up and I wrapped it around his waist, he entered me and I



moaned louder, my body rested against the wall and he stroked in and out of me, my hands were all o his shoulder and I was squeezing him, his pace was faster than normal, my noise level increased, his moaning increased, he was slowly turning in to a best again while my body was heating up and shivering into his body

Sonke: Why didn't you wait for me?

I giggles

He let me go and I turned around for him to enter my cookie from behind, he pulled my weave as he entered me and I moaned as he did that, he pumped me until my body was reaching another climax, he held on tight to me like a pillow, he was moaning right in my ear as I whispered his name, we were about

explode and that what happened, we both climaxed together as I held on to that wall, we were all sweaty and breathing heavy and tired, he pulled out and I turned around to face him, he helped me take off my sweater and my vest and he kissed me on my neck and cleavage

Sonke: You still want to leave me?

I looked away from his eyes

He put his hands against the wall and my face was in-between his arms facing his face

Sonke: Please don't leave me

I looked at him as I was catching my breath and his lips were so fucken sexy

Sonke: I love you too much

I looked at him

He pushed his body against mine so tight that I struggled moving and breathing

Sonke: Lee you mine now and I will never let you leave me, just get that out of your head

He planted a baby kiss on my lips then he gave me a stinging kiss on my neck then stepped away from me, he picked our clothes on the floor and walked to the in suit.

I stood there like someone just stole a candy from me

I followed him to the in suit and we showered together then he left me in the shower as he was done, I showered and I dried my body and hair dried my weave, I

walked in to the bedroom with the towel on my body and he was sitting on top of the bed that he already made, the room was a bit neater than what it was last night

I looked at him as he looked at me, I felt like shit as I burnt most of his clothes and he was probably pissed off.

I opened my robe and I applied lotion into my sore body then I wore my underwear and bra then I put on jeans with a lace long sleeve as I had red marks on my shoulders and thighs.

I looked at myself in the mirror as I applied my make-up, he starred at me from the bed as there was silence in the room, he woke up from the bed and then woke up and stood behind me with a towel on his waist, he put

his hands on my waist and pulled me as he went to the bed and he sat down and sat me on his lap, I struggled in looking at him but he forced me too

Sonke: Baby ngyaxolisa, There is no excuse for what I did..... You took my car... You looked fine on those selfies you took..... I freaked out love.... The thought of you with some guys pissed the hell out of me.... Lee you are my world and angifuni lutho ngawe.

He was quit for a while I stared at him, he was the one that could not look at me this time around but he forced himself to look at me.

Sonke: I know you mad and you have every right to be, I had no right to belt you the way I did, I had no right to go out with my friends

when my ex-girlfriend was there, that was stupid of me.

Lethokuhle I have never loved any woman the way I love you and I know I am a jerk sometimes but baby I love you

We had a locked look for a moment

Sonke: Please forgive me

I Looked at him

Me: You promised you won't hit me again

Sonke: it was a mistake sithandwa sami, I lost control

Me: What if you lose control again

Sonke: I won't, trust me

We looked at each other then we kissed a passionate kiss, I put my hands on his

shoulder as he put his hands on my waist, I sat up facing him with both my legs spread facing him.

Mamiki walked in singing a gospel song, sonke and I stopped kissing and I walked up as fast as I could

Mamiki: Uxolo, I thought senihambile

Sonke: Yoor kanti isikhathisini ma?

Mamiki: Kuyoshaya o10am manje

Sonke woke up from the bed

Sonke: Demit I have missed my meetings

Mamiki: Hayi ngizobuya la mase nihambile

she walked out of the bedroom as sonke put his phone on the charger and he called his PA asking her to reschedule all her meetings

for Wednesday and got ready and I sat on top of the bed. He stopped and looked at me

Sonke: Are you not going to campus?

Me: I missed 3 classes already

Sonke: it's my fault

Me: it's fine

I was quiet for a while

Me: I want it to be home for a while and catch up with my sister

He looked a bit sad as I said that

Sonke: uzobuya nini?

Me: Not sure

Sonke: Uzobuya



Me: I don't live here sonke, I just come to visit

Sonke: will you visit?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Ngicela uhambe kusasa, Your body is still bruised and I don't want your sister to think I am abusing you

We looked at each other

Me: Okay

We went downstairs and we had breakfast that mamiki had already prepared, once we were done sonke walked to out to mamiki's building and came back and took his lap top bag and his lunch I prepared for him

Sonke: I am leaving, I will be back in a few hours

Me: Okay

Sonke: Please study

Me: I will

As soon as he left mamiki came to me

Mamiki: You seem down today

Me: no I am okay

Mamiki: Okay, I need to sort out your bathroom, sonke told me there was an accident

I laughed out loud

Me: Yes, let me help you clean ma

Mamiki; No baby, sonke said I must make sure you are studying and not reading your taxi driver books

I laughed out loud

Me: He is so crazy

Mamiki: Please share when you are done with the book, I love reading

Me: You can read it since I will be busy with my studying

Mamiki: Thank you lovey

I spent most of my time studying in sonke's study, mamiki made lunch and we had lunch at the garden, I then helping mamiki with a few house chores and she told me his ex-fiancé killed sonke baby mama via witchcraft and that I must also be careful, she told

me I must protect myself by wearing a string that is prayed for by a prophet or pastor, I told her about my dreams and she told me I must tell sonke about them since he knows more about traditional staff but his late baby mama used to always dream of snakes.

I was a bit disturbed at what she told me as I have never been exposed to such things in my life, I come from a praying family and since I have been with sonke I have forgotten to pray, I have skipped church so many times.

Mamiki cooked chicken and ham pasta then she left to go sleep.

I sat on the lounge catching up on some series when sonke walked it after 7pm, he had a bouquet of roses with him, and he

walked in left his handbag on the couch and gave me the roses as he kissed my forehead.

Me: Thank you

Sonke: I am sorry for last night baby

Me: Its fine baby

Sonke: I will never hurt you again

I smiled at him, he kissed my cheek then he went upstairs and showered then he came back smelling fresh.

Me: Come sit down, the food is ready

He walked on the dinner table and we started eating

Me: How was your day?

Sonke: Very short, I had back to back meetings, did you study?

Me: Yes I did and mamiki looked after me with the food

Sonke: She is amazing neh?

Me: Yes, I like her a lot

Sonke: I think she likes you too

we ate and he offered to wash the dishes while I went to bed to prepare for sleep.

I changed in to my shorty PJ's and a vest with sox on.

Sonke walked in while I moved the pillow to the couch and helped me, he dimmed the lights and we got in to bed, I slept on his chest while he rubbed his hands on my body

Sonke: I love you lethokuhle

Me: I love you too sonke

Sonke: I am going to miss not having you here

Me: I will still come and visit sonke

Sonke: But I want you here full time

Me: It is against our culture nje sonke

Sonke: But baby I need you here

Me: I will still visit nje

Sonke: Please don't leave

Me: Okay

I said that just to shut him up as he was nagging me

Sonke: So tomorrow?

I laughed out loud

Me: I miss noxolo and I have to help out with the office work, I need to make payment kusasa futhi

He took a deep breath

Sonke: Okay

Sonke fell asleep before me as I could hear his breathing, I left his chest and laid my head on the pillow, my body was feeling numb snaaks so I woke up and I took pain killers then went back to bed.

I fell asleep after 15 minute.

I woke up to Deborah Frasier playing loud in the house, The sun was already out as the curtains were drawn, I reached out for sonke but he was not in bed, I woke up and I found a trey with breakfast on my bed, the mango



juice looked so good that I took it and had a sip of it.

I sat up and I looked for the time, it was 7.45 which means sonke left about 45 minute ago, I took the tray and placed it on my lap and opened the plate cover and the food looked Devine, It has 2 well done eggs, 4 slightly grilled beacon with 2 sliced toast and 2 sausages and grilled tomatoes, I took the fork and knife and I started eating.

My phone buzzed while I was eating, I reached for the phone and it was sonke sending me a whatsapp Text

Sonke – How is my baby doing

Me – Thank you for the breakfast

Sonke's DP changed to a quote written

Sonke – Have you done eating?

Me – I just started

Sonke – let me know when you done babe

Me – okay love

I continued with my breakfast and I tasted so damn good, I finished my meal and drank my juice, I was so damn full that I put the tray on the side table, I laid my head on the bed and decided to send a message to sonke as promised

Me – Thank you for the breakfast baby, it was out of this world

Sonke – It was made with love

Me – I loved it

Sonke – Mwa

Me – Chat later

Sonke – Why?

Me – The meal go me too full, I am just going to take an hour nap

Sonke – Vila voco

Me – It's your fault cause you spoiled me

Sonke – Cha, ubuvele nje uyivila

Me – Whatever

Sonke – I still love you

Me – I love you too

Sonke – He sent me a kissing face

I logged out and laid in bed, I needed to pee so I woke up and ran to the in suit but there was rose petals on the floor leading me to

the in suit, I walked slowly and pushed the door opened

He had candles around the bath tub with water on the tub with roses inside, he had a bubble bath soap on the side which is for me to put on my water.

I did what I came for and flushed the toilet than I walked to the bedroom to get my phone but writing on wall mirror distracted me, I stopped and it wrote

‘Lee Please say YES you will marry me’

My heart skipped a beat as I stopped, I followed the arrow written with my lip stick pointing the table, it had a write small box

with a red ribbon on it, I took it and opened it and it was the most gorgeous ring on it.

It had a small diamond on top and the rest was silver, I got emotional and started crying, I looked around the bathroom and roses were everywhere, the scented candles were on and the bath towels were red and the robe to use was also red, I struggled to breath, I walked out of the bathroom and took my phone

I didn't know what to do, I tried the ring on my finger and it fit so perfectly like he knew my ring size

I went to the bathroom with my lip stick and I wrote at the bottom of the arrow

Yes

I ran hot water on the tub and added the bubble bath so there will be foam, the foam looked amazing with the roses Patel on it, I took my clothes off and I got inside, I took my phone and took a photo of my ring in the finger revealing my thigh between the foam and roses Patel, the photo was sexy as fuck.

I uploaded the picture on whatsapp and I changed my status to

“And I said YES” I love you sonke

I called sonke but he did not answer, I went to his whatsapp and I sent him a text

Me – Yes baby, I will marry you

I sent all the pictures to my squad group and logged out.

I laid my head on the tub and I cried tears of happiness

Sonke proposed and he wants me to be his wife, that shows how serous he is about me and yes I want to be his wife, grow old with him and have many kids with him.

I loved and my body was yearning for him at this moment.

My phone buzzed with messages on my whatsap.

Sonke video called me and I answered straight away, he was at the office with the background he had

Sonke: Baby uqinisile?

Me: Yes as I nod my head

Sonke: Lee, Are you're serous?

Me: Yes, I will be your wife

Sonke: I love you Lethokuhle Khumalo

Me: I love you Sisonke Shange

He hung up and I went back in to enjoying the bath

I thought of bantu and I had to call him before he sees my display picture

I grabbed my phone and dialed him



Bantu: Baby sister... usuwenzeni since you are never home? What do you need?

Me: Well I have great but shocking news

Bantu: Okay I am listening

Me: Buti my boyfriend proposed

there was silence on the call Silence

Me: hello buti?

Bantu: I am here lethokuhle, I am still trying to digest what you are saying to me, what boyfriend

Me: I have a boyfriend

Bantu: Since when?

Me: For a while now

Sonke: This is crazy

Me: Please don't be mad

Bantu: are you pregnant letho

Me: No I am not

Bantu: what is the rush? shouldn't you be working on your career before rushing to this and who is the guy and how long have you been dating, yazi lethu \*screaming\* I need to come down home for this nonsense

Me: It is not nonsense

Bantu: Lee it's hard to do so with the baby being here and the business being too busy

Me: You don't have to come down now

Bantu: I guess I have to meet him?

Me: Bantu there is no need to stress out I love him and he loves me to

Bantu: how old is he lee?

Me: He is 27

Bantu: Mudala nje lomuntu Lee

Me: I love him

Bantu: Wazini ngoThando Lethokuhle?

I kept quiet

Bantu: Don't we give you everything at home? Don't we take care of you? Do you think dad was going to allow this?

I was quiet

Bantu: You havent even graduated and you are rushing to be someone's wife

Me: I just called to tell you the new bantu

I started crying

Me: All I want is for you to be happy for me and not do this, what bring dad in to this?

Bantu: because I don't want you to make any mistake

Me: I am not

Bantu: What did Noxolo say about this?

Me: I haven't told her yet, sonke proposed this morning

Bantu: morning?

Me: Yes I slept over at his place

Bantu: At his place? For fuck sake, did you sleep with him?

I was quiet

Bantu: I have to go

He hung up

I cried then I got out of the bath and washed the tub and I put the red robe and sat on the bed, I decided to get under the blanket and I called Noxolo

Noxolo: Finally you called

Me: hey Noxy

Noxy: You sound down, what's wrong?

Me: Bantu

Noxy: What did he do?

Me: His mad

Noxy: Cause sonke proposed?

Me: Yes

Noxy: Mxm ungamunaki, he will come around

Me: I am worried

Noxy: Don't be, forget about him, tell me how did he proposed

Me: well, he made breakfast for me and left I tin bed and went to work and I went to the bathroom to pee boom, the pictures I sent on the group chat

Noxy: Oh my word \*Screaming\*

I laughed out loud

Noxy: Did you tell him yes?

Me: Yes, I changed my DP and he Video called me

Noxy: I saw, he even changed his Display picture to the same as your and his status is "And she said yes, I love you lethokuhle shange

Me: Really

Noxy: Yes, I am so happy for you

Me: Thank you Noxy

Noxy: When will you come back home, we need to celebrate your singleness before you get married

I laughed out loud

Me: Plan it

Noxy: In progress already

Me: Chat later boo boo

Noxolo: Don't forget your tests lee, I saw your time table and schedule on the fridge

Me: really?

Noxy: don't tell me you forgot

Me: I did

Noxy: Well get on it and study

Me: Send me the picture please

Noxy: When I get home love

Me: Thank you

Noxy: I love you sister

Me: I love you more

I hung up

I wore my underwear with my robe and ran downstairs to get my study books and I bumped in to mamiki

Mamiki: haibo, lady in red, kwenzenjani?

Me: Hi Ma, I am sorry I am in a rush

Mamiki: I made food, come let's eat



Me: I already ate ma

Mamiki: Okay

I went to the study and I sat down and got down in to studying, after lunch mamiki called me to tell me she made lunch

I walked out and I went to the dining table and I started eating, she stared at me

Me: Hawu ma, you are staring at me

Mamiki: You are glowing

Me: It's nothing

Mamiki: I saw the notes on your bedroom while I was cleaning

Me: Oh no

Mamiki: I was not snooping, I was just cleaning and changing the bedding then I saw the bathroom

Me: Yes ma, it is true

Mamiki: Nkulunkulu umukhulu

I showed her the ring

Me: I love him

Mamiki: He has changed usonke mababy so I know he loves you

Me: Was he that bad

Mamiki: Sonke used to be drunk every night with girls in and out of this house I tell you

Me: Haaa

Mamiki: I used to clean every day, condom papers, underwear's and Bra's and he used to tell me to throw away all those clothes

I laughed even though it hurt a bit

Me: I hope he is serious about me and we won't end up like noma

Mamiki: He proposed to her cause he forced her and he wanted someone to look after the twin, I told him he must propose cause he loved her not cause he wanted her to help with raising the kids

Me: Eish

Mamiki: Just pray to the one above my baby, sonke loves you and I know he does

Me: Thank you ma

Mamiki: Now finish up and go back to study before sonke blames me for you not studying

We laughed, I ate the food and she took care of the dishes and I went back to study

Around 3pm I went to the bedroom to check on my phone and I had tones of messages on whatsapp but I didn't have time to go through it. Sonke walked into the bedroom and hugged me from behind, I turned around and looked at him

Sonke: Mrs. Shange to be

He kissed me and I kissed him back, he lifted me and put me on top of the bed, he got on top me and started kissing me and my neck, he opened my robe as it revealed my white bra and bikini panty

Sonke: Mmm, you look so hot Mrs. Shange  
he got out of the bed and took off his tie and  
opened his shirt while I laid in bed staring at  
him doing all that, He opened his shoes and  
pants and he came to bed with just his boxes

Sonke: I have been craving you whole day

Me: Mmm That just turn me on

Sonke: Let me show you what I mean

He pulled his hugging Hugo boss boxers and  
he got on top of me, he kissed me and kissed  
me on my neck and he pulled my nana's out  
of the bra and kissed me, he came back up  
and kissed me on my lips, his hands went  
down on my cookie and he pulled my panty  
aside and worked his magic, I moaned and  
started scratching his back, he pulled his

hand out and he entered me skoon, I moaned as he did, he went in and out for me while I wrapped my legs on his waist, our bodies blended together as he paced up and down on me, our bodies were heating up as I was getting more and more louder, he stopped and laid on his back, I got up took off my robe and panty and I got top if bae as we both moaned, I made sure I ride my baby, I swirled on him making sure he does not forget how I fucked him. My body was hot and all sweaty, he was moaning louder as I increased my pace

Sonke: Baby I am coming

Me: Me too

I increased my pace as he held my waist and helped me. We reached an orgasm together.

I collapsed my body on top of his, we laid there for a moment until he got up and switched the lights on and closed the curtains as it was getting dark outside.

He came to bed and we stayed there covered in sheets, we cuddled and kissed and I placed a lot of love bites on him even though I could not make them out since he is dark.

Sonke: Baby we didn't use a condom

I was quiet for a while, I imagined so many possible things

Sonke: Don't worry, I am clean, sengisholo chances of pregnancy

Me: How do you know you clean?

Sonke: We run a campaign in my business that people must check their status at least twice a year so I also participate

Me: Okay

Sonke: Plus I used my condoms, you just lucky to taste him with no rubber

I laughed out loud at what he said

Me: I will get morning after tomorrow

Sonke: We need to get ready

Me: For?

Sonke: I am taking you out tonight

Me: To?

Sonke: It's a surprise



He got up and went to take a shower, I woke up and I took out my bottle green knee length dress I got from urban with a hell I got from aldo, I took out a 2 piece lingerie I got from temptations and I put my hair in to a pony, he came out from the bathroom with a towel and I went in and took a 10 minute shower, I applied my make up in the bathroom then curled my weave and then walked to the bedroom, sonke looked sex as fuck, he had his straight leg pants from Hugo Boss with a long sleeve Fabiano shirt and Hugo boss casual shoes, he smelled fine, he looked hot in all black, I applied my lotion while he sat on the bed staring at me.

Sonke: Umuntu ukhethile yazi

I blushed

Sonke: I cannot wait for you have my 15 kids  
I laughed out loud

Me: Yazi, you can be crazy sometimes.

I got dressed and I was done in 15 minute,  
we walked out and we used my car to drive,

Me: where is it?

Sonke: Umhlanga

Me: Oh, its 10 minute away

Sonke laughed, we drove for a few minute  
then we walked in to an exquisite restaurant  
named saffron, the environment was  
awesome and it looked like sonke's taste, it  
looked expensive and posh

We sat down and a white young handsome  
guy walked to us

Saffron Manager: Mr. Shange and Mrs. Shange to be, welcome to El Toro

Sonke: Thank you, This place is so me

Saffron Manager: I am glad toy like it, I have the best waiter on the house that will be taking care of you and your fiancé

Sonke: thank you

The waiter came to us and told us the food will be ready in 10 minute. I looked at sonke

Me: But we haven't orderd

Sonke: I did already

He held my hand and looked at the ring, It looks perfect and your nails are beautiful

Me: Thank you, uyaqala ukungincoma

Sonke: Baby I always do

Me: not when I change my hair or nails

Sonke: Baby angikaze ngingake, you always have the same type of weaves, you keep it simple and perfect

Me: I will put blond one of this one

Sonke: Ey babe don't, uyabona le eyokugunda eceleni is not on. I hairstyle yezingane leya

I laughed so much at what he said

Sonke: primary futhi, not even high school

While I was still laughing out food came and it was a juice stake with sides, it tasted

Divine that every fork in my mouth was an organism, sonke enjoyed it as much as I did.

After 45 minute we drove to the umhlanga beach at the peer, sonke and I got wakaberry

and we took a walk at the beach, we sat on the rocks near the light house and at our waka berry as we looked at the sea and the beautiful starts in the sky.

Sonke: Yazi baby it is my first time to do something like this

Me: To be at the beach?

Sonke: Yes

Me: Do you like doing it?

Sonke: Everything I do with you I love lethokuhle, you give me peace, you give me a different world, you give me something that is worth fighting.

I listen to him as he spoke

Sonke: Lethokuhle, you are average girl but who holds my heart it's in hand, I love you so much that angifuni lutho ngawe, if it was in my hands you and I would own a house in the middle of an island where everything gets delivered to us and it will just be you and my boys, just us and no one else

Me: That's a dream

Sonke: I know, Lee ngingomona ngawe, I don't want any guy looking at you, smell you or even touch you. God knows I will kill someone should they put their hands on you my heart skipped a beat and I swallowed the frozen yogurt.

Sonke: Please look at me

I turned to look at him, his eyes were white and glowing

Sonke: Ngiyakuthanda lethu and please promise me you will not cheat on me and you will not leave me no matter what we go through

I looked

Me: I promise I won't cheat on you sonke

Sonke: Promise you won't leave me

Me: I promise I won't leave you

He kissed me and I kissed him back

Sonke: I will always love you, protect you and keep you safe. I promise I will not put anyone before you lee. Baby you and I are a team and I want us to be a winning team. There is

no you without me and there is no me  
without you, we both are one

Me: Okay baby

Sonke: don't lie to me no matter what lethu,  
Don't trust anyone except me siyezwana?

Me: Yes baby

Sonke: I love you makhumalo and please  
love me right back, that is all I need from  
you, love and trust

Me: I need you to protect me and don't hit  
me again

Sonke: I have a short temper love but I  
promise, I won't lay my hand on you

Me: Okay



Sonke: No cheating on me lee, I swear to  
God I will kill you and that looser

I laughed so hard

Me: I won't sonke

We kissed then we walked to the car and  
drove home. He held my hand until we go  
home, He carried me to bed and we had a  
hot steaming love making, it was passionate  
and out of this world.

Sonke woke me up in the morning to get  
ready for campus and I did, it was 6.30am  
already so I had to be quick and leave at  
7am, I dressed with jeans and a sweater and  
sneakers, I went down stairs and sonke was  
eating breakfast, I kissed sonke I skipped  
breakfast and I drove to campus.

Sonke and Sean congratulated me for being Mrs. Shange to be but I didn't entertain it as I had to get ready and be prepared for the test, we studied together the whole day, around pm I drove to sonke's place.

Sonke called me as soon as I entered the house

Me: Hey baby

Sonke: Baby lami, Unjani?

Me: Tired, ukuphi?

Sonke: baby, I am calling to let you know I will be home a bit late then normal

Me: Why?

Sonke: I have to see my mom today to tell her I proposed to you and you are soon to be Mrs. Shange

I smiled

Me: Okay then I won't cook supper cause you will probably eat over at your mom's,

Sonke: Okay baby, be warm

Me: Be safe

Sonke: I love you

Me: Me too

Sonke: No, I don't like that

Me: Okay, I love you too

I decided to also go home and be with my family, I bath and took my books and drove home with his VR6 since my car was already

parked inside the garage, I decided to get myself a nice pair of clothes so I hit a quick stop at gateway and rushed to legit, I made it in time before the shop closed, I got myself 5 stunning cocktail dresses with shoes and handbags. The sales lady was as angry as I left the shop at 7.15, unfortunately she had to assist me.

On my car I saw sonke's car, I walked around it and it was his Golf 7, I took a photo of it and I called him right away but the phone rang for a few seconds then went to voice mail.

I got mad and I I got an ache on my tummy that I decided to go back to his house. I got inside the car and I drove to sunning dale and he was not there.

Me: So sonke is lying about where he is tonight, I wanted to believe him so much that I didn't even want to call his sister, I thought of driving to his home but it was too far and late for me, I called goodies, her phone rang for almost a minute before she could answer

Me:hey G

Goodies: hey Mrs. S to be Screaming with excitement\* finally I get to be a brides maid

Me: yes honey finally

Goodies: Congratulations boo

Me: Thank you babe, I am leading in the group and I hope you are next

Goodies: Oho mxm, I am turning 26 next month but still no sign of a baby or the ring

We laughed together

Me: Boo I need a favor from you

Goodies: Yes ma

Me: can you check is sonke is at his mom place, you don't have to go inside just check if his car in the yard

Goodies: I doubt it, sonke is like a king in this place, mekukhona yena uzwa ngomsindo nje and all the boys would be at his outside building

Me: Eish okay but please check

Goodies: Okay I will ring you back within 5 minute.

Me: Thank you hun

Goodies: No problem

she hung up, I walked to the kitchen and drank water, I took out my book and opened it to try and study but I couldn't.

Goodies she called back

Me: G

Goodies: I told you, his not there and his sisters said they last saw him last week Sunday

Me: Okay boo, ngiyabonga

Goodies: Is everything okay

Me: yes boo, all is good. I have to go now

Goodies: You don't sound okay

Me: it's that time of the month that I get to cry over silly things

Goodies: Oh those days, don't even remind me, ngiphuma khona

Me: I Hate them

Goodies: Okay listen on Friday will come over kini, we have a wedding to plan while laughing

Me: Okay boo, I will see you on Friday

Goodies: No bitch you will pick me up at home

Me: Okay I will come all the way to enanda and pick you up

Goodies: Smart child

Me: I love you too

Goodies: Goodnight

Me: Cheers



I hung up

I started crying as my heart was too heavy, I was shaking

Me: who was sonke with in gateway? I sat on his bed hungry and pissed again, I went downstairs and I made hake with a garlic roll and ate, I had juice and then a menthol to kill the fish taste, I went to his study and tried to study and it worked, before I knew it was 12 midnight, I walked outside of the study and put all the lights off and I went to his room, I heard footsteps on the piano room then I heard something drop, I opened the door and it was dark, I switched the lights on then I realized the laundry basket fell, I must have been the wind as the window were open. I was scared to even go inside so I closed the

door and then ran to our bedroom and closed the door, I decided to sleep with the lights on, I didn't even fall asleep, all I could hear was the wind blowing outside as it was now 01.01am, I heard his car pull in and I woke up and sat up on the bed, I heard him come in the house walking upstairs, He opened the door and I looked straight at him as he looked at me

Sonke: baby you waited up for me?

Me: Uphumaphi?

Sonke: enanda baby where else would I go

He looked at me and became defensive

Sonke: I told you nje

Me: Okay how is your mom

Sonke: she good yazi, I am thinking of buying her a place in umzinyathi ridge, where she will have a place of her own, my sister are stressing her out with these kids they keep having

I smiled at him

Me: That's sweet

I looked at him

Me: let me sleep I have a test tomorrow

Sonke: No you cannot do so without me giving you a proper sleeping pill

Me: no baby not tonight

My heart was just not at ease and quite frankly I don't trust him, he got on top of me and started kissing my neck

Me: No baby

Sonke: Please baby

He took off my the sleeping tee I had changed in to and revealed my fresh fair boobs the nipples were staring at him and all he had to do was rub his thumb against them slowly and soft, I pushed him

Me: Stop it

Sonke: Lee what's wrong? Am I not good enough for you in bed anymore?

Me:wtf?

I thought to myself What game is this nigger playing, I looked at him, I took my t-shirt and then put my head in the pillow and face the other way, he took off his chinos and shirt and was left with his tight boxers and vest,

got in under the duvet and held me tight  
from the back

Sonke: I love you makhumalo

Me: I know

Sonke: I am not the best guy you possible  
wants me to be, I am sorry that I am not  
perfect but above it all I love you and you the  
only woman I have loved this much, I will  
never make it without you

I was quiet, it was hard to even breath, he  
rubbed his hands all over me

Sonke: Please allow me to love you

I was quiet, he kissed my neck and was all  
over me

I gave in not cause I wanted to but I needed him to leave me alone so I could have peace and quiet.

This time around we was a bit rough, he rode me like there was no tomorrow and it felt like he was more concerned on coming and then pleasing me, his body and heart was with me but his mind was not with me, this time around we had sex and not love making, maybe it was me as I felt he was lying to me or maybe he was feeling guilty for leading me on and then lying to me or maybe we were just having second thoughts about this marriage thing, we are 2 different people from 2 different worlds.

4am my alarm rang, I went down stairs had a cup of green tea and then went to the study

to study, at 5am I decided to get ready for campus, sonke was lost in his dream, I made my way to the shower without switching the bedroom light on, I got dressed and I was ready by 6am. I had to wake him up as we needed to leave at 7am and I wasn't sure if he is dropping me off or I will drive myself to campus, I switched the lights on and went to him, the husband to be had a huge love bite on his neck which shocked me, I walked backwards trying to think if maybe I placed it but I don't recall leaving that, I went to the mirror to have a look at my neck, there was nothing, I stood in the mirror dreaming and trying to figure out if I left this on him and I forgot

Sonke: Don't worry you look gorgeous in that denim dress \*I got shocked\*

Me: Oh hi baby, sorry I was thinking of something

Sonke: I hope you were thinking of big boy cause his missing you right now

I smiled and looked at him and then back to the mirror

Me: I am late I have to go

Sonke: Why so early?

Me: I need to catch up with my class mates and I need to catch up since I will be writing tests this coming months

He woke up and came towards me and kissed me on my forehead



Sonke: Baby are you sure you okay? you just seem distracted

I looked at him

Me: I am fine, go shower before you get late for work

He smiled

Sonke: Okay baby lami

While he walked to the shower

Me: Lovely love bite there

Sonke: Where

Me: Have a look in the mirror

I walked out of the bedroom to downstairs, I gathered my things and took my car keys and I went to the garage. I moved his gold and VR6 out and I took my 1 series then I put the

cars back in, I went inside the house and got my books and went into my car.

Sonke came out the house with a towel on his waist and he looked fine as ever

Sonke: Baby I will take you to campus

I stopped and stared at him before entering my car

Sonke: Ngiyakucela

Me: Okay but I want to go home after campus and see noxy

Sonke: its fine baby I am not busy today I will drop you home and pick you up again

I took a deep breath in and out again, I looked away

Me: Okay

I closed the car door and walked right being him back to the house and wait for him, walking behind him I noticed he had scratched on his back, he must have been fucking her good I guess, just like how he fucks me

Me: Is your back not sore? you need to stop scratching yourself so much

He didn't try to say anything to even look at me instead he stopped for a second and then ran up the stairs.

I went to the main bathroom, sat on the toilet seat and I cried, he was fucking someone else and I don't even have the energy to fight with him because he might even lose his temper and hit me again.

I looked at the ring and took it out and put it on my pocket, I fixed my face and decided to not put make up again, I walked out from the bathroom and he was walking down the stairs, I stopped and looked at him, he stopped and looked at me and we stared at each other for a few seconds I looked away and then walked towards the kitchen counter and sat at on the high chair.

Me: Would you like some tea?

Sonke: No baby I am fine, should we go?

Me: Yes we can

The drive to DUT was awkward, I literally had nothing to say to sonke and he did not have anything to say to me, I was so mad at him I didn't even want to hear his voice, I switched

the radio on and it had Beyoncé's CD on, I  
skipped to the broke hearted girl track, I put  
the music up and put my shades on

\*I don't want to be without you baby

\*I don't want a broken heart

\*I don't want to take a breath without you  
baby

\*I don't want to play that part

\*I know that I love you but let me just say

\*I don't want to love you in no kind of way

\*No no

\*I don't want a broken heart and I don't  
want to play the broke hearted girl

\*\*\*\*\*I was singing along  
too\*\*\*\*\*

Sonke: Baby where is your ring?

I looked at my finger and looked at him and  
looked back to my window

Me: I probably forgot it in the bathroom

Sonke: I didn't see it though

Me: maybe the main one I will check later

Sonke: mm

I looked at him and then away again

Sonke: Baby we not okay

I kept quiet

Sonke: I feel that we are drifting apart, what is the matter?

Me: Nothing sonke

Sonke: You sure?

Me: I think I am about to get my periods or something

Sonke: You've gotten your periods before and you were never like this

Me: I don't know sonke, I just want to write my test and get over it

Sonke: what time is?

Me: 9am

Sonke: I will wait for toy finish it

Me: Okay, you can get me morning after's while you at it

Sonke: Okay I will and Maybe we can do a movie once you done and spend the day together

I didn't want to be with him so I had to think of a plan fast

Me: That would be nice sonke but I really need to catch up with studies and today I have to be home cause my girlfriends are coming over

Me: Why don't they come over in sunning dale? I have 2 spare bedrooms that they can chill on and my house is as big as your home

I was quiet

Sonke: I know but you guys need some quality time but lee



Me: Sonke can we discuss this after my test?  
I am really not in the mood to discuss this

We were quiet until we got to DUT, I kissed him and walked to the main gate and some bitches saw a fucking hot guy cause he was driving a beamer that happens to be mine nxa, I was so mad and I hated the fact that I kissed him

I got into class and I studied until the teacher came in and we started the test, it seemed to be easy and I think I Aced as I knew everything. I was done within 45 minute and I walked out and grabbed my bag. I noted there is a text from sonke

Sonke {All the best}

Me {Thank you}

Sonke {Are you done?}

Me {Yes}

I decided to go home to small Ville, I requested for an uber and I switched my phone as soon as I got home, Mathema made a heavy lunch for me and I did not complained, I missed her, I missed food and I missed being spoiled. We had a long chat about what was happening and what I have missed, after the meal I decided to take a nap.

Mathema woke me up after about 2 hours

Me: Ma

Sonke: You have a visitor

Me: Please tell them that I am not well and they my must come back later

Mathema: I can't do that as he is already  
angry my baby

Me: Okay I am coming

I went down stairs and I saw sonke sitting  
outside on the patio, I gathered myself  
together and I walked up to him

Me: Hey baby

Sonke: Lee what the fuck is wrong with you?

I looked at him and then mathema

Sonke: I am sorry to swear mam

Mathema: No its okay sir

She looked at me

Mathema: Lee baby I will leave you two  
alone

She walked away to her outside building

Me: Sonke you need to watch how you speak to me in this house

Even before I could finish the sentence he slapped me so hard on my cheek and I hit the sliding glass door.

Sonke: You don't listen lethokuhle, you don't ever fuckin listen

Me: Why are you hitting me?

Sonke: Ufuna ngikuphinde?

I walked away from him into the house but he grabbed my arm and pulled me back and he put both his arms on my arms and shook me against the sliding door

Sonke: Sekufika le engicikeka khona

Me: Let me go \*Scream\*

Sonke: Do you want this relationship to work or not?

Me: It's not working nje vele sonke

He looked at me

Me: You cannot go around parting with woman, fucking them and then propose to me like nothing happened

Sonke: Ukhuluma ngani lethu?

Me: Where were you last night?

Sonke: I was at home nje I told you

Me: Really? Are you sure you don't want to change your answer?

He looked at me

Sonke: Where are you going with this lethu?

Me: Let me go

He took his hands off my shoulder

I put on a sarcastic smile

Me: The love bites, and scratches on your back, you fucked her good neh? I hope you enjoyed every stroke while I was lying in our bed waiting for you to come home

I walked away and he ran after me

Sonke: Lee stop

I turned around to look at him

Me: Stop for what?

Sonke: I cannot deal with this behavior

Me: Fine

I walked to the lounge

Sonke: it's not what you think lee

Me: What is it then?

Sonke: I don't know what scratches you are talking about, the love bit was probably from you baby don't you remember

I looked at him

Me: You say you've got the most respect for me but sometimes you don't give me that respect

Sonke: Lee

Me: You make me live in your house and still you cheat on me? Cheat on me sonke?

Really? Do I suck that bad that you be cheating on me? you must be fucking crazy to think I will marry a bastard like you

He stared at me

Sonke: You must be crazy to think all those things, you and I are one and the sooner you get to understand t that the better

Me: Get out

sonke: what?

Me: I said get out

Sonke: I am not leaving here without you and you should know that unless you want Mathema to witness your death ngoba I will kill for you should you think of leaving me

Me: I am home and I want to be home

Sonke: Don't test me lethokuhle

I stared at him as he stared at me

Sonke: go get your staff we going



I stood there staring with so much shock and fear in my eyes,

Sonke: I said go get your fucking things

I started sobbing as I walked out of the lounge, I was now crying and I went upstairs, I took my things then I went to tell MaThema that I will be at my boyfriend's house for a while, I couldn't even look at her in her eyes, she stopped me while I walked away

Mathema: Whatever you do please don't fall pregnant, you guys are not ready to build a home, spend less time in bed and more time studying and building your career, I know what you are worth and I pray he does see that too

She gave me the warmest hug I haven't felt since mom passed on, I kissed her cheek and she said if you need me, I am just a phone call away.

I walked out of her room, in to the house, gathered my things and followed sonke to my car and he drove off.

Rate (3 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're

human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 13

### Post navigation

#### Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

#### Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

#### Frequently Asked Questions

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

3

[10/10, 07:07] My Love: Skip to content

## Lethokuhle Chapter 14

### Chapter 14

Sonke drove like a maniac to sunning dale, I held on tight to my bag and in to time we were at his place, he got off and unlocked the doors & went inside, I stopped sobbing as I stepped in the house and he looked at me

Sonke: it's about time you grew up and realized how many women would kill to be my woman

I smiled at his advice

Me: true and you seem to be forgetting your place as my man

I poured myself a wine in one of those big wine glasses and I walked up stairs, I took my clothes off while walking up the stairs and by the time I got into my bedroom I was in my G-string and a bra, I went to the bathroom ran the water and put bathing salt with a Avon bubble bath, it smelled so good, I took my bra and G-string off and laid on the bath tub while sipped on my natural sweet red wine, I called goodies



Me: hey G

Goodies: my honey

Me: what are you doing tonight?

Goodies: Nothing and she is weekend off

Me: I will pick you up tomorrow, bring extra clothes because you will be sleeping over at my house

Goodies: Your house or home?

Me: House

Goodies: Wow, great I will see you then I then

I hung up and I text noxy

Me {Tomorrow we have plans for the whole weekend, Have your clothes packed and come over to sonke's place.

Noxy {Great, I have also called zeeno and she told me she is coming over to visit her parents tomorrow since she is currently in PMB

Me {Cool, what time will you be here?}

Noxy {she said around 12 midday, I told her I will pick her up from her home around 4-5pm, she must look hot and carry extra clothes}

Me {great, see you then}

I rested on that hot perfect water that soothed my body and the wine that tasted so divine, after 30 minutes or so I decided to take a warm shower and I dried myself then I wore my sexy lingerie that I got from woolies “Bonang’s design” and it fitted me perfectly and I was more thicker than I was months ago, I was sexy as fuck, I wore a matching gown over it

I called Mr. delivery and ordered sushi and I provided sonke’s credit card, I went down stairs after about an hour since I left him, I walked down and he was busy mixing his drink at the kitchen counter, he turned and looked at me and I flipped the weave out of my face and put it into a pony, I lifted my

eyes up in a slow motion while biting my bottom lip and all he could do was look at me from my silver painted toe nails I had to my sexy super fair legs and my curved hips and then all the way to my boobs and then my face, the gown I wore was not so tight but was loosen up a bit and he could see my cleavage

Me: Did you get my morning after?

Sonke: Yes, they in the car

I took the car keys and walked out of the house barefoot and I opened his car, took the pills then walked back to the house, I left the car keys on the table and I took the pill.

I put on the sexy, slutish walk and he was speechless and while he was lost in my body the intercom buzzed

Me: that's for me

while walking towards the intercom receiver

Me: hello.... okay I will come to the gate now

I ran upstairs and wore my slippers and quickly ran down again and went towards the door, I accepted the delivery and came inside, I took out the plates and glasses

Me: I ordered sushi hake and oysters, what would you prefer?

He cleared his throat

Sonke: Hake

Me: Okay, I warmed the frozen already made spinach and feta from Woolworths, I added the salad and fries on his meal and put in on the dining room table as I had sushi and oysters

Me: supper is ready

He came through

Sonke: Thank you, we ate and I kept moaning with every bite of the sushi I ate and all he could do was pierce through my body with his sexy gangster eyes, I was done before him and I looked at him then his food

Me: why aren't you eating?

Sonke I am, you just happened to finish your food quicker than me

I smiled at him

Me: Okay

I poured myself another glass of wine as I had finished my previous one, he looked at me

Sonke: That a bit too much of wine don't you think?

I looked at him and smiled

Me: This is nothing compare to the amount I drink when you are in another's woman arms while I wait for you in our bed

Sonke: I am going to take a shower and be in bed

I didn't respond, I washed the dishes and I decided chill and watch music videos since it was around 8pm, I sat there watching Generations, then Isibaya and The queen

and then I opened channel o, around 9.45 he came down

Sonke: Are you going to come to bed

I looked at him

Me: I am happy here

Sonke: Okay fine then

I was Horny as hell, all I could do was imagine him rubbing himself on my body and whispering all those naughty words to me, I wanted him but I had to control my cookie, at this point he didn't deserve my pussy or my love for all the bullshit he is putting me through, I decided to crash on the couch, I decided to put the heater on and I grabbed a shawl and put it over me.



Sonke: Baby wake up, why are you sleeping here?

My eyes opened and it was sonke rubbing his hands on my thighs asking me to wake up

I looked at him

Me: I am awake

he looked at me

Sonke: Should I carry you upstairs?

Me: No I will sleep in the guest room,

Sonke: Why?

Me: I want to be alone tonight

Sonke: that's bull

He lifted me and he carried me, I tried to fight him but he had control over my body that I couldn't fight him and the wine got the

best of me, he laid me on the side of my bed and he took off my gown and then covered me with the duvet, he then dimmed the lights and he came to his side of the bed, he came closer to me and held me tight from behind and his shaft was too hard that I got wet instantly but I couldn't reveal that cause at this point he was my enemy and I didn't want to entertain his hungry dick, I pushed him away

Me: I am tired and I want to sleep

He didn't answer, his hands were already inside me and I was moaning and telling to stop but he didn't, deep down I didn't want him to stop but I also wanted to show him that I am not that weak, I got on top of him and he was squeezing my ass and biting my

neck and squeezing my boobs, he pulled my G-string out and he was stuck on my boobs, I was ready, I mean I wanted sonke shange in me but his phone rang and we ignored it, we kept on kissing and the phone rang again, I stopped kissing him and he pulled me back saying

Sonke: baby ignore it I am sure it is no one important

I stood up and took the phone

#Noma calling....

I switched the lights, took his phone and threw the phone to him

Me: here is your hoe calling, you can go to her if you want to and fuck off

He took the phone and cut the call

Sonke: baby please, I don't know what is it that she wants

Before he could finish that sentence the phone rang again, he looked at the phone and ignored it, I grabbed the phone

Me: Let me help you

I answered

Me: Sonke's phone hello

Noma: Okay can't you see on the caller ID who is calling

Me: Sorry but this number is save as Ex so I am still trying to figure out which ex is this and why on earth is this ex calling my man at this time of the night

Noma: Bitch its noma, now put my fiancé on the line

Me: Okay fiancé hold on

I looked at sonke

Me: fiancé your other fiancé wants to speak to you

Sonke: The fuck, Please tell that bitch I am busy with my future wife tell her to stop calling me

Me: can you hear that?

Noma: Fuck you

She hung up, I threw the phone to him

Me: well your fiancé is waiting for you so you may go and fuck her and I walked down

stairs, I added more wine to my glass and he came down and he pulled my glass

Sonke: that's enough lee

He carried me to the bedroom and switched the lights off and he came to bed and he held me so tight

Sonke: I hate seeing us like this

Me: I hate you for allowing other people to kill what we have

Sonke: I hate the fact that I don't know what I want but all I know is that I love you and I want you only, I love lee, you are my fiancé now and I will marry you.

I was crying now

Sonke: shuu, baby I am here and I will always be here and I won't cheat on you again and that I promise you, I will be the best man that you have ever been with and I swear on my life I will love you till the day I leave this earth.

My pillow was wet with my tears, all I felt was his warm hands all over my body, and I fell asleep in his arms

Sonke: Baby wami

He touched my face

Sonke: Sithandwa sami please wake up

I turned my head to get his hands off me

Sonke: Lee

I opened my eyes and sonke was lying next to me

Me: Sonke please just 5 more minute

Sonke: baby your brother is on the line

Me: Sonke I can't speak to him right now

Sonke: baby

Me: I will speak to him later on today I just need more sleep

Sonke: Fine

I heard him speak to someone on the phone then he put the phone on the side of his bed, he came closer to me and put his hands on my waist pulling me closer to him.

Sonke: Baby, Bantu is coming down tomorrow to discuss the lobola negotiations



Me: On a Sunday?

Sonke: Yes

Me: Okay

He kissed my shoulders and my neck

Sonke: Lee want you

I ignored him

Sonke: Please give me you

I ignored his request

Sonke: Please

I won't lie I wanted him so badly, it was 8am and probably his maid was already in the house but I wanted him, we kissed and while we were getting it on I wanted a condom.

Me: Please get a condom

Sonke: Baby we won't need a condom anymore

I stopped sexing him and looked at him

Me: Ngoba?

Sonke: We will be official now, we won't need it

Me: No ways

Sonke: You can go on a pill if you are not ready to have my kids

Me: As soon as you stop fucking other bitches maybe we will stop using condom

Sonke: You didn't have to put it down that way

Me: No condom, No sex

He woke up and took a condom and he put it on

Sonke: Happy?

Me: Better

Sonke:I am not putting on the condom cause you don't trust me but I am putting it so you won't fall pregnant, I don't want you to blame for having a child that you never wanted

That bruised me, It hurt me cause there is nothing I would love more than have his kids.

was hurt cause I would love to have his baby but I did not take it to heart, I focused on us as we had the most crazy and rough sex I could possible think of.

Sonke knows how to hit it right, he knows how to get me screaming for all the right reasons, he holds it now and to be honest, he is the best for me and I don't want to taste anyone's dick besides his.

We bonded for a while than he left me to take a shower, I laid in bed for a while then I grabbed a condom and followed him into in suit then in to the shower.

Me: Can I join

He looked at me laughed

Sonke: Anytime

I walked in and I gave him the most amazing blow ever and I needed to cover up for the first blow I gave him, I took my own time with him, all he could do was moan and say

Sonke: Hawema....baby...Lethu I love you....mmmmhmmmm...baby you so damn good....makhumalo I love you.....

I inserted the condom on him and he picked me up and put me against the shower glass and he slowly got inside me and he started stroking me and all I think I said was his name and gibberish and he was responding with moans, after we both reached the climax he put the shower gel all over my body and washed me with the scrub and I did the same when we were done we kissed nonstop until we were done.

I wore a tight golfer dress from Aca Joe with Armani sneaker, I felt so sexy as I had a G-string underneath with a matching bra I decided to put my hair into a pony as it was

wet and a mess after that shower sex we had, I put my stud gold earrings with pink gloss, I went down stairs and to my surprise he had made breakfast, a full English breakfast. We had breakfast and he said we have to be at gateway at 11am as we have to do grocery shopping, at 11am we were in gateway and we did a grocery shopping and we had lunch once we were done, we went home, I had to tell him the plans we have with the girls since he will explode if I don't tell him. I told him my close friends will be coming over tonight and he said no, I have to spend the night over at small Ville because my brother will be down to discuss lobola negotiations, I woke up from the couch with so much shock

Me: What did you say?

Sonke: Lobola negotiations

Me: when today?

Sonke: No tomorrow

Me: Fuck

I took my phone and I ringed my brother

Bantu: Hey sisi

Me: Hey Bantu

Bantu: I tried calling you this morning but your boyfriend, sorry your fiancé answered

Me: I am sorry boet, I was still I sleeping

Sonke: Well just know that emzini you have to be awake at 4am

We both laughed out loud

Me: That is too early for me

Bantu: I know, I am still trying to figure out if that boy knows what he is getting himself too

Me: Hawu Bantu

Bantu: Don't cry now, I am joking

Me: I know boet

Bantu: Please make sure you are home, I am on my way to Durban with ubaba omdala, I had to start empangeni and Richards bay to pick up them up for the negotiations

Me: Okay I will pick my friends up then and I will come home

Bantu: Okay, Later then

Me: Love you



Bantu: I love you

We ended the call, I looked at sonke

Me: I will leave at 4 to pick goodies and zeeno and then go home

He smiled and looked at me

Me: I guess you have the whole house to yourself and you can be a hoe about it

He laughed

Sonke: I love your pussy, it's my addiction

I gave him the stare

Sonke: I was thinking before you leave, we should have a round or two

Me: Mxm

I just walked up stairs packed a few things I might need and I left the house with him watching soccer and having his beers.

I drove to pick goodies up from gateway, I texted noxy and zeeno that I will meet them at home and not sonke's house, since they are having the lobola negotiations tomorrow, They all seemed happy we drove home to small Ville and Mathema had already cooked a great meal and it smelled divine, around 6.30pm we were all eating supper so we decided to get wine and drink at the Jacuzzi with our bikini's, Sonke called me over 20 times telling me he loved me and he missed me and he is with his uncles at his place planning the lobola negotiation strategy so my brother will not kill them with the price.

He spoke to my crew on loud speaker and told them to take care of me until tomorrow as I will officially be his wife. The girls loved him, even zeeno who is so choosey when it comes to man, she approved of him.

We stayed on the Jacuzzi and Mathema joined us and she gave us advised on relationships and she told me I must make sure that I am making this decision from my heart and that I must study and graduate before I agree on having a child, she also had wine and we were so wasted that we fell asleep on the couch and by 4am mathema woke us all up and told us we need to shower and help with cooking as my uncles and brothers are upstairs and sonke's family will arrive in no time.

I had to use a long traditional outfit and put a doek on head for respect and I stayed in my room once I was told the shange's car is outside, time was about 6am the intercom buzzed and it was the shanges, we were viewing them all the way from my bedroom window, sonke was not there, I didn't know anyone from the 3 Shange members that were there but apparently some knew me, they stood outside and they came with cash and a bottle of whiskey, after a while my dad's brother went to the gate and allowed them in, after 1 hour and 30 minute I was called down with my sister and they asked the shange family on which sister they came for and they pointed at me then my uncle dismissed us, Noxy and I walked back to my

bedroom and after 1 hours I was called down and told the lobola negotiation was a success and I am now soon to be Mrs. Shane, I was happy as I walked back to my room and sonke called me just before I could sit on the bed

Me: Hubby

Sonke: Wife

I giggled

Sonke: Thank you for allowing this even though I am such a mess

I was quiet for a while thinking of the love bite I saw and scratch marks and I imagined him with someone else, my heart skipped a beat and I took a deep breath in

Sonke: Are you there?

Me: Yes I am

Sonke: I want you to come live here permanently and I have requested that from the elders

Me: So soon?

Sonke: You don't want to?

Me: I do?

Sonke: then we sorted, listen my uncle is calling me, I will speak to you later

He Hung up

Bantu walked up to my room and he hugged me while sitting next to me

Bantu: So you are now Mrs. Shange to be

I took a deep breath looking at him

Bantu: He loves I guess

Me: How do you know

Bantu: Uyamazi ubaba omdlala uyithanda kanjani imali

I laughed out loud

Bantu: Uzame ukubalekisa labantu baka shange but they handles the game well, The shange wanted you as a wife at whatever cost

Me: how much did you sell me for

He laughed out loud

Bantu: The lobola money will be put in to a safe and we will use it for umabo and traditional wedding, it is not for spending

I laughed

Bantu: So today is your last day la

Me: I will leave tomorrow bantu, we can chill together since it is a holiday

Bantu: The Shange wants to leave with you today

I looked away

Bantu: They are your new family now

Me: I know

Bantu: We are still your family too and if you want to come home, you are welcome

I hugged him

Bantu: I will see you downstairs

I wore my ring and went downstairs and we had a family lunch with the shange members.



My dad's brother took me to the traditional out building we have and he lit impepho and thanked the ancestors for this day and explained that I am now a Shange member and not a khumalo,he asked them to protect me on this new journey I was about to take.

He gave me advice on how I should behave with my in-laws and I should always respect my husband.

We walked back to the house as I said my goodbyes and we got in to our cars, I drove my own car as the Shange elders drove in their own car, I was told we are going to Enanda as there is a ceremony there. When we got there they welcomed me with a white goat and sonke uncle took me to the bedroom where he burnt impepho and

spoke to the ancestors and told them I am now a member of their family, the ancestors must take care of me and protect me through it all.

We spent a couple of hours with his family, sonke took me to his outside room and said this is where we will sleep when we are visiting here, the twins were so happy to see me and I was too, I love them so much, sonke's mom had a traditional brewer made and she was having the time of her life, her friends were helping with everything and she introduced me to so many people, we also had dinner at sonke's home and then sonke requested that we have to leave since we had friends at our place to celebrate our engagement.

Sonke told his family that he has booked velvet lounge in Florida as a small engagement party celebrate.

Sisanda his sister said she will join us and sonke told her she must get ready as we will be leaving in the next 30 minute, she wore a black number and she looked stunning

Me: she is going to have a lot of number request tonight, she looks hot

Sonke: She has 2 kids and a boyfriend so I will fuck her up right there should she try that shit

I laughed

Sonke: it's not a joke

Me: Sorry

Sonke: Wenake you are no longer allowed to wear all those short things as off today

I gave him the stare as we walked in to the car and we drove off with sisanda

We got to the house in 45 minute but sisanda was not comfortable being stuck with her brother and his wife

Sisanda: Guys, I am meeting my friend in town and then I will meet you guys at velvet

Sonke gave her the stare

Sisanda: Hayi sonke, it's a female

Sonke: Ubani?

Sisanda: Ngeke umazi

Sonke: Fine

He pulled out R500 and gave her, she requested for an uber while sonke made something to drink, he ride was outside in 5 minute and we buzzed her out.

I was happy and glowing as i am now Mrs. Shange traditionally and my family loves him and I love him more and more each day, I undressed and got into the shower and I was smiling to myself and day dreaming, the shower door opened and sonke stepped in with a sealed condom on his hand

Sonke: one round

I stared at him

Sonke: Just for control

I laughed and kissed him with my hands around his neck, he came in and pulled the

bathroom door to avoid the water spilling on the bathroom mat and he put his hand on my waste, we got into that deep kiss that we even forgot we are wasting water, he turned me around and he put on his condom than entered me from behind, he fu\*cked me good that I even said I am ready to marry him, we kept it quick as the time was not on our side, he left me in the shower and I spent time day dreaming again until he called for me

Sonke: Lee sheshisa baby everyone is waiting for us manje

I quickly grabbed a towel and ran to the bed room, sonke had a gorgeous navy blue buffy skirt in the bed with a champagne loose silk vest

Sonke: here is your outfit

I looked at him and he was already dressed in navy blue skinny chinos and he folded them at the bottom with a navy suede shoes and a champagne color shirt which he did not tuck the pants as it was longer in length and it had Hugo boss writing in a navy color

Sonke: Baby qoka thu

I wore my black G-string and matching boob tube bra that had a string in the front, I didn't even put lotion on properly as he was watching my every move, I put on the vest the skirt and I decided to wear black accessory I put on my black and gold studs and my black and gold watch then my silver ring.

I had to decide which shoes to wear but he choose my champagne color heels from woolies and I put on my perfume and we were sat, he took out my navy blue small handbag from nine west and he gave me I put my phone, wallet and wipes then we walked downstairs and walked to the car, As sonke drove he held my hand

I was nervous as I was imagining how the party will be and who will be there and if everything will go well. It was quiet in the car as sonke kept squeezing me hand, he cleared his throat

Sonke: I know it's too early to say this as you are still trying to figure out how much I love you but thank you for choosing me and thank you for learning to trust my love for



you, I smiled as we looked at each other and then looked away, we were like small kids who just had their first kiss, I was in love and he was in love, the world only revolved around us at this time and I wanted him more than he could ever imagined, I felt as if he was the reason why I did not give other guys a chance as God was keeping me safe and pure for him, he was my world and I did not see anyone above him, He was my heaven and earth and being with him made me the happiest human being on earth, despite the shit he does when he gets drunk with bitches and come home with love bites, he was a good lover, a good fucker and a good boyfriend, he made sure I am happy and I well taken care off, he showed me he

would kill for me and he proved I am the one for him. He was my Zorro as I had a crush from Zorro since pre-school days.

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 14

Post navigation

[Leave a Reply](#)

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

[Comment](#)

[Name \\*](#)

[Email \\*](#)

[Website](#)

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

## Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:07] My Love: Skip to content

## Lethokuhle Chapter 15

### Chapter 15

We walked in to velvet lounge and we were escorted upstairs, the place was beautiful and gorgeous and it had gold everywhere mirrors everywhere, we got upstairs and everyone stood up and clapped, guys whistled as sonke and I smile to everyone, it was mostly people I didn't know so I assumed it is sonke's friends, max and Sean looked at me and I could not help but go

them and they hugged so tight that I  
couldn't breathe

Sean: congrats baby girl

Ian: I cannot believe you are getting married

Me: Me too

Ian: I am giving you 3 months

Me: No not so soon maybe after a year

They both looked at each other

Sean: The man has the control and not you

I kissed them on their cheeks

Me: Niyangibhora

I walked away and went over to goodies and  
noxy with zeeno, I hugged them.

Everyone was dressed in black or navy blue.



The top section of velvet was booked for us and they also had a mini cake written L&S Shange.

Sonke introduced me to his friends, colleagues and business partners, we had platters made at velvet lounge and everyone started screaming, especially the ladies, when I turned I saw DJ coffee on the stand, I didn't know whether I must scream, run to hug him or jump up and down like a kid, I wanted to lose it but I had to be a saint with sonke around and his friends and family were there. I sat next to him and had my champagne while coffee started doing his magic on the deck, I had Moet with my squad and sonke had Hennessy with his crew, my brother had whiskey and his baby

mama had wine, Sisands had Jameson and others were having ciders and vodka.

The place was lit but unfortunately coffee had to leave after an hour then we had DJ Nzwiri blessing us with his great music, this dj knows the definition of RnB and house music, he got my crew off the seats and we were dancing, I tried to contain my childishness shame but the DJ got me wearing my dancing shoes on.

He stopped the music and requested for everyone to listen

DJ Nzwiri: I am dedicating this track to the couple and we wish them everything of the best... right guys? Everyone said yes, he then dropped AKA congratulation, everyone screamed and started dancing, my crew took

pictures of us and we cut the cake and Bantu also took pictures with me and sonke and after that he requested to give a speech.

Bantu: I hate the idea of seeing my baby sister with a man, I hate the idea of her even kissing a guy (Everyone laughed) I know she is marrying in to a family that loves her and I know sonke will protect her and keep her safe. Congratulations to the shange family, lethokuhle is a rare diamond.

Everyone clapped for sonke as he handed the mike to the Dj.

Sonke came to me

Sonke: I know you love AKA and what would you do if I tell you he is here?

I turned and looked at him with excitement

Sonke: relax your hoese... I am just kidding

I pushed him but he grabbed my hand and pulled me towards him and kissed me on my neck

Sonke: I want you now

Me: I want you too

We looked at each other and realized that we are tipsy, we kissed each other but bantu walked to us

Bantu: Not in front of abantu abadala

We broke the kiss

Sonke: hare boy

They shook hands

Bantu: Take care of my sister

Bantu Looked at me

Bantu: The moment I saw you outside my house gate and I thought you are crazy, I guess you were crazy about lethu, keep loving her and protecting her please

Sonke: ubala lolo boy

Bantu kissed my cheek

Bantu: I have to call it a night since I am flying up tomorrow morning, I will take uber home cause I can see the girls are still having a ball

The 3 of us looked at them and they were dancing like they were on drugs

We all laughed

Sonke: don't worry take the car, I will make sure they get home safe

Bantu: Ngiyabonga Mkhonyana

Bantu looked at me

Bantu: See you in the next few months lee make sure awumithi

I just rolled my eyes and I pulled sonke as we walked away

sonke and I danced together and after an hour we decided to call it a night

Sonke requested king, who is his close friend to drop the girls off at my home in small ville. Sisanda said she will spend the night at her friends place.

Sonke was cool with it, we said out goodbyes to everyone and we left, we were so drunk, he held me while walking down the stairs and we got in to the car, he drove to the garage and got red bull and we drove home.

How we made it home I don't know but sonke made sure we got home safely, we had a round before sleeping cause sonke could not sleep without being in me and it looks like by the end of this year I will be pregnant which something my family does not want

We woke up around 10am the next day, it was a very cold day for a holiday.

We decided to take a shower together since we were stinking of booze, I decided to change the linen and the curtains while he made breakfast, Mamiki was off so we got to

have the house to ourselves, we had breakfast or should I say branch? then we snuggled on the couch while he was catching up on soccer & I was reading my taxi driver book that he did not like because according to him I lose focus when I read this book, we chilled for hours in the couch then I decided to bake and I cooked mince with potato mash topping with a French salad on the side, after I was done cooking he called me over to show me the company stats on his laptop and how his business is doing and how much he had saved, he said he wants us to marry in community of property as everything he has is also mine, he told me he owns 2 flats in the davenport area and his got tenants, he told me his warehouse



makes the most money as his got a lot of client, he asked me what is it that I love doing besides studying PR, I told him I am planning on opening a shop in gateway, he told me he doesn't like that idea but he would love for me to do something on my own, I told him I will think about it and let him know, we snuggled up and decided that I will have to use my car when I am going to campus now since I live in sunning dale full time, he told me that I need to tell him if I want to visit my family and we agree that 4.30pm is the time to be home unless we are both out with friends but the latest should be 6pm, he was happy with 6pm, we agreed that we will go out together with friends if we do go out, I told him that we should bring

the boys to stay with us but he said he will speak to him mom since they were her life, I knew it was not going to be easy but I was ready to build this family and I knew he will support me through it all.

We had supper then I put the dishes into the dishwasher when we were done and we called it a night, the week passed on quick and I decided to visit home at the end of the week, he was fine with it and after campus on Friday I went home and mathema and babu zondi were there but noxy had plans to be with her boyfriend the whole week so it was pointless for me to even be there, sonke and I called each other through the weekend but I spent my week doing a business proposal, I was eager to open up a coffee

shop at sonke's flats, both the flats were based in the Glenwood area and they have to go all the way to the center to have coffee or lunch or buy food and there are also businesses on the 2nd building even though there are tenants on the last 2 floors, I drew up my idea and I knew what to sell and what most people buy when they are renting, I had to also have people to work for me and draw up a salary budget, as much as I was lost in this business idea I was due to write exams in the next 2 months so I had to prepare myself as I wanted to graduate next year. I also cached up with my studies and sonke understood as I promised to come back home on Monday, Noxy arrived on Sunday and we cached up with work, gossip,

relationships and fashion. We went to bed around pm

Monday I went to campus and after campus max and I decided to study hard, I switched my phone off and we studied in the study hall and before you knew it, it was 8.30, I had to drive max to town as he had a flat there now and I drove home, I stopped at steers and got to 2 burger meals at Durban north then I drove home, when I got home sonke was already in his PJ's on the couch, He was pissed off by the look he had on his face

Sonke: Where have you been? Your phone was off and no one knew your whereabouts

Me: I am sorry baby I was in the study hall with max

Sonke: You think I am bitch ass nigger that you think you can lie too?

I knew where this is going so I had to run to save myself

I opened the sliding door and I went to mamiki's room outside and lucky she was still awake, I knocked and she opened the door

Mamiki: Hi my baby come in

I went inside shivering and scared as fuck

Me: Ma sonke wants to hit me he doesn't believe that I was at the study hall from 3pm studying at campus

Sonke knocked once and budged in

Sonke: Lethu

He stopped and looked at both of us

Sonke: Lethu uma ufuna ukulala

I started crying

Me: You are going to hit me again

Sonke: May we please go into the house and talk about this?

Me: No

I looked at Mamiki

Sonke: There is no need for me to hit you, angithi wena ubufunda nabomax until 9pm, so why would I hit you?

Me: Baby please

Sonke: Uxolo ma

He grabbed me on my arm and pulled me to the main house while mamiki followed us

Mamiki: Sonke please don't hit her thu

Sonke: Ngiyabonga kodwa ngiyathemba  
siright manje ma, Noma usungayolala

She looked at me as I sobbed, trying so hard  
not to cry

Mamiki: eey okay

As she left the main house sonke locked the  
sliding door and drew the curtains, making  
sure mamiki does not see anything

I stood next to the kitchen counter like a  
child who just shit on their pants but scared  
to tell their mummy

Me: Sonke baby please listen

He looked at me and he came closer

Sonke: Why did you have to drag my maid in to our business?

I was quiet

Sonke: Is she your mom?

Me No

He slapped me so hard that I balanced with the counter

Me: Baby i am sorry

I started crying telling him i am sorry and I will keep my phone on all the time and I won't be out of home till late

He took his belt from the couch

Sonke: You want to be treated like a child right? I will do that



He pulled me with my arm and he started belting me, I started screaming with the belt sting I felt Sonke: Shut up

I slipped and fell on the floor while trying to escape but didn't stop hitting me, I took hold of the belt and we fought for the belt until he let go of the belt

Sonke: Okay keep the belt, I will fuck you up like a man

I let loose of the belt and I kneeled on my knees

Me: Okay sonke baby please stop

he stopped, picked his belt up and looked at me then he threw the belt on the couch and he went to his study, I kneeled on the floor crying my body was sore and I dragged

myself into the bedroom bathroom, took a hot bath and then wore my PJ's, drank panado and went straight to bed, he got into bed after a few minutes and he was stinking of whiskey, he didn't even touch me and it felt like I was sleeping with a stranger, I had a dream of a snake sleeping next to me but instead of it hurting me it was protecting me, it curled itself around me like it was my pet

In the morning I was woken by sonke

Sonke: I am leaving for work, get ready for campus

I woke up and went to brush my teeth and after sonke drove off I went back into bed, I tried sleeping but mamiki was vacuuming the house so the noise level was too much, I decided to bath. Sonke text me

Sonke {got to work safely}

I wanted to ignore him but knowing him, he will come home and beat the fuck out of me because I did not respond to his text

Me {have a lovely day}

He sent a kissing emoji and I ignored it

I logged into WhatsApp and I change my DP from the Ring in my hand to no display picture at all, I whatsapp'ed max that I won't make it for lectures today and he said okay, he will scan the notes and email them to you, I said thanks and logged out of WhatsApp, I went downstairs as mamiki needed to vacuum our bedroom, I grabbed a fruit then I went to sit in the pool, while I

was sitting in the pool, mamiki came to sit with me

Mamiki: How are you feeling?

Me: I am fine

Mamiki: Don't worry things will be okay you just need to protect yourself, sonke loves you

Me: I don't think so ma

Mamiki: it's that noma girl that influences him otherwise

Me: How is she doing that when he doesn't even talk to her?

Mamiki: Noma came over this past weekend

Me: In our house?

Mamiki: Yehlisa umoya baby

Me: Yazi ma, angazi ukuthi usonke ufunani kumina

Mamiki: Nami angazi why ebelana

Me: Did she sleep here?

Mamiki: I am not sure but she thinks she spent the night

I woke up with so much anger

Mamiki: Please don't ask or tell sonke cause he will kill me alive and then kill my family

I was so mad at sonke but when she mentioned the word kill, I looked at her

Me: Sonke will never do that

She looked at me

Mamiki: Sonke loves you but he is not a saint, take some time to know your husband

lethokuhle, don't rush into marriage as it is not a joke

She woke up and she left me, she then turned to look at me

Me: I am going to visit my friend next door and walked away

I sat on the floor neat the pool trying to figure out this puzzle mamiki left me with, I understood that she cannot tell me everything since she has been working for sonke for years and she does not want to lose her job but What does she mean when she says I must get to know sonke before rushing in to marriage? Why does she think sonke will kill her and her family? What is this that I have to know about sonke that I already don't know? What was noma doing

in my house? I got red just as I imagined her  
in my house with my husband.

He called me while I was in my thoughts

Sonke: ukuphi?

Me: Home?

Sonke: Ngobani?

Me: What do you mean ngobani?

Spnke: Shouldn't you be at campus lethu?

Me: I would be at campus if you didn't hit  
me, how am I supposed to be at campus  
with a swollen arm?

Sonke: OH okay

He hung up.

I went upstairs and I changed then I decided  
to go change my weave, I put a bob weave

and decided not to put acrylic nails but to put manicure on my nails, I shopped for the boys since it been a while I did and I went over to his mom's place, when I drove in there was another car parked in and it had a NJ number plate, a young gentleman came out and they said their goodbyes, I went inside and she told me the boys are still at crèche, I gave her the clothes I bought for the boys, she was happy as it's the 1st time ever a woman buys Iwandle and Iwando clothes besides sonke, she mad a cup of tea for me and she asked me if I am happy with sonke, I told her we are still getting to know each other but sonke is just violent at times she looked at me

Mrs. Shange: Does he hit you?



I looked down

Me: Yes,

Mrs. Shange: Oh no, what has gotten in to this child

Me: I love him so much that I can't be without him

I started crying, she took my hands and held it while rubbing then

Mrs. Shange: Sonke needs to be loved, just love him with all that you have

I looked down

Me: He is cheating on me ma and I don't know what to do anymore because he does not listen to me, he hits me every time I confront him

she looked at me

Mrs. Shange: Have you seen him?

Me: Yes once on Facebook with noma and this past weekend I went to visit home and he called noma and she came over to my house, our house

She stood up

Mrs.Shange: That bitch, she killed the boy's mother and now she wants to kill you, why doesn't she get the picture that sonke does not love her

I looked at her with shock

Me: Wabulala umaka lwando nolwandle?

Mrs. Shange: Yes she did, that woman is a witch and she will not stop at anything to get

sonke back but why doesn't sonke learn from his mistakes?

I was still in so much shock, she looked at me

Mrs. Shange I need to take you kumthandazi but don't tell sonke about it cause he will lose it

I looked away

Mrs. Shange: it's just to protect you sithandwa sami, come tomorrow morning at 7am dressed in a dress or a skirt and a doek, he will only pray for you my baby okay

Me: Okay ma

The time was already 4pm and I had to speed home as I had to make home before sonke, I had to speed in my car and thank God traffic was just building up, when I got

to the gate he was just parking his car at the garage, he came out and watched me as I parked behind him

I got out of the car

Sonke: Uphumaphi?

Me: I went for a drive

Sonke: I can see that to where?

Me: I went to do my hair as you can see

Sonke: wow okay, you look nice

Me: Thank you

I went straight to the kitchen and started preparing supper, I made tripe with dumpling as it was a cold day, I dished it and set the table, he came downstairs

Sonke: mm mm something smells great

I ignored him, he didn't even wait for my respond he started eating while I just stared at him as I really couldn't eat, my mind kept going back to what his mom said and what mamiki said, I was caught between the 2 and I still had a choice of getting out of this he snapped his fingers at me and I looked at him

Sonke: I am talking to you

Me: Yes

Sonke: Are you going to eat now or tomorrow?

Me: Sorry

I started eating trying to avoid him

Sonke: You are so slow today yazi

I looked at him

Sonke: I asked you what do you think about a summer wedding,

Me: It is nice but December is a busy month and January is a dry broke month

Sonke: I was thinking the weekend after your birthday

I looked at him and said, that's like in the next 5 months' time sonke, it's too short notice

He looked at me

Sonke: There is a wedding planner for that and I am happy with February as it is a month of love

Me: I don't know

Sonke: well I know we are getting married on the 26th after you turn 22

I looked at him

Me: Whatever baby wants baby gets

Sonke: Fabulous

I decided to put the food away as I have lost my appetite, I went upstairs showered, brushed my teeth and slept

He walked in to the bedroom and I was already dozing off, he got in to bed and he faced other side of the bed, I held on tight to my pillow.

I had a dream with my father in it, I was running towards him and all he could say was go back lethokuhle go back, I was crying

cause I wanted my daddy so badly, I woke up with shock and sonke switch the lights on

Sonke: Lee you okay?

I realized I was sleeping next to this ass

Me: Yes I am, I just had a dream about my dad

He held me tight and told me to sleep in his arms, as much as I was mad at him, his arms was just what I needed.

At 6am I woke up and I got ready to go to his mom's place, I left before he was done in the shower so I had to text him before he can lose it.

Me {I had to run I am late for a class, chat later}



I got to his mom's house at 7.39, she was ready and we drove to a place called ematikwe, we got inside a big house that looked like a church, there was a man dressed in white and blue.

He looked at us

Mr. Majola: Thokoza Mrs. shange came in

Mrs. Shange: Ngilethe umakoti wakwami odunga intambo yokumvikela baba

Mr. Majola: Okay bengicela usidedele kancane mawakhe

I gave her the car keys and she left

Mr. Majola: Sawubona ntombi yami

Me: Yebo baba

Mr. Majola: Unjani?

Me: Ngiphilile baba

I sat still as I was scared

Mr. Majola: Uhamba nedlozi elihle, abazali bakho bakujongile ntombi and bayangihlebela ukuthi bayakuthanda

I smiled at those great news

He lit about 10 white candles

Mr Majola: Khona inyoka ekugijimisayo emzini wakho

I looked at him

He looked at the candles again

Mr. Majola: Iletwe umnakwenu, ufuna iqede ngawe lenyoka kanti idlozi lakho liyakuvikela

I listened to what he was telling me

Mr. Majola: Ngicela uthathe lamanzi engizowakhulekela ugheze ngawo and uchele indlu yonke, lentambo uyiqoke ngoba izokuvikela kumeqo azokuthumelela wona

Me: Yebo baba

Mr. Majola: Everything will reveal itself in time

Me: Okay baba

Mr. Majola: Akubongwake ntombi

I put R200 on the plate and left to the car.

Sonke's mom was sleeping in the car and I knocked on the window for her to open, she did and I got in to the starring and I drove off.

I told her everything babumfundisi told me, she said I must stand my ground and confront him about noma and he must decide ukuthi ufuna bani, she said she will call him to have a family meeting if this does continue with beating me up, she told me I must go home now and clean the house with the holy water and if I run out of it I must come to her and we will go back to babumfundisia, she gave me his number and I save him as he is Baba Majola.

I dropped off at her home then I drove to my house, I took the water and put it in the laundry room, I also took out my shampoo and put the water inside to use it when I am bathing, I put some in a cup and decided to sprinkle the entire house and I took a bath

too, I decided to stay indoors and in bed the whole day, he called to check up on me and I told him I am okay, I just got stomach cramps, he said he will come home with pain killers and we cut the call, I dozed off and before I knew it he was at home with mimmos pasta and pizza, he gave me panado and I took them straight away, he said you normally get your periods on the 10th right? I said yes I am done with them okay I was just curious as to why you would get cramps on the 21st, I laughed and said it's probably nothing cause he used condoms

he sat down next to me

Sonke: About that, I am tired of buying condoms and I am tired of using them with you

I looked at him trying to understand what he was saying

Sonke: I am your fiancé and you by asking for condoms all the time we have sex shows that you don't trust me

Me: You have given me so many reasons not to trust you sonke

He was quiet for a while

Sonke: What will it take then for you to trust me?

Me: Firstly I need you to stop banging other woman

He was quiet, he woke up from the bed and walked downstairs, after a few minutes I walked in with a pharmacy packet and he took out HIV home test kit

Sonke: Can we start here

I looked at him

Sonke: I know you don't trust me but I am clean and I want to prove that to you

Sonke: Come here

I went to sit next him on the couch and we did that whole test thing together and we had to wait for 15 minute which was nerve wrecking, I thought of all the times we had sex and I tried to think back if we used condoms or didn't use and if it ever broke before, I saw an opportunity to ask him about noma but then again I will do it later cause he is probably nervous as I am right now, 15 minute we were done and the both the test came through as negative

He looked at me

Sonke: Do you trust me now?

Me: I suppose

Sonke: Can hit it without the rubber now?

I laughed

Me: It would be nice but I don't think we are ready for a baby sonke, I want to graduate first?

Sonke: Okay see a Gynea or GP and she will put you on a pill or umjovo or something

Me: Okay

He woke up and

Sonke: Lord... tonight ngizoshaya iskoon he took all the condoms from the drawer and went to the bathroom and threw all of



them away, he came back and I went to sit next to him with a blanket and I put my head on his chest and he was rubbing my tummy

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Yes babe

me: Are you cheating on me?

Sonke: No baby I am not, what the hell gave you that idea?

Me: What was noma doing in my house?

Sonke: Noma? When?

Me: We are not kids so stop beating around the bush, Noma was here on Saturday and she spent the night here, what was she fucking doing in my house?

Sonke: oh okay so that is why you went wild and cheated on me on Monday? Acting like a hoe?

Me: I asked you a question and I need an answer

Sonke: Noma was here yes but she slept on the guest room

me: Why was she here?

Sonke: she said her bf is abusing her so she needed a place to stay for the night

me: when were you going to tell me this?

Sonke: I didn't think it was important so I didn't tell you

me: so now you are her superman? You saving other people's lives?

Sonke: Lee it's not like that, she was desperate and she was scared to be alone  
me: she is lucky yazi, at least she has someone to run to when her boyfriend is abusing her, and I have no one to run to when I get the beating of my life.

Sonke: Please don't start, not today

me: What a coincident, I step out of my home for 2 nights and bitches hopping in my bed eating my food, fuckng my man, she must be damn lucky

I woke up and went to the kitchen, I made myself a shake, I watched TV for a while then I went to bed, he was still sitting on the position that I left him sitting on, the only difference is that he was on my phone, going

through my messages, I let him be since I had nothing to hide, he asked me why I don't have a DP on my WhatsApp, I told him I don't want one, he decided to update it with a photo of us at velvet lounge and he updated my status as The one, I ignored him when he told me he will be saving those changes. My phone started buzzing all of a sudden, I asked for it and he said he is still busy, I let him be and decided to sleep,

Sonke: who is Marcus?

Me: my Ex

Sonke: why do you still have his number?

Me: we not enemies

Sonke: Friends?

Me: No

Sonke: Pho niyini?

Me: ex's

Sonke: there is no need for you to be sarcastic, why do you have his number saved?

Me: I haven't had the time to delete it plus we still communicate about our studies

Sonke: Throughout this chat threat I haven't seen anything about studies and university, I ignored him as I was not in the mood for a fight

Sonke: Done, I have deleted and blocked him.

Me: okay do the same with noma and also the HIV test you took is invalid in my eyes cause if noma was at my place a few days

ago, chances are your fucked her in my bed, I want test from the lab that you are HIV negative

He walked up to me and threw my phone in the bed

Sonke: I did not fuck anyone and I will get your damn HIV results for you nxa, he walked out to the balcony, I covered myself and slept.

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 15

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*



Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

[10/10, 07:07] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 16

Chapter 16

I woke up with my phone ringing sonke woke me up too

Sonke: Lee your phone is ringing

I ignored both sonke and the phone, I went dead for a while then ringing again

I looked for it under my pillow and I found it,  
I looked at it and it was a number I didn't  
know,

I answered

Me: Hello

Voice: Lee what why did you block me?

Me: Who is this?

Voice: Lethu its Marcus

I looked at the time and it was 4.20am

Me: Marcus why are you calling me at this  
time?

Marcus: Cause you blocked me lethu, why?

Me: Please call me after 9am and then we  
can talk nxa a

I hung up but the nigger called again

Me: Dammit Marcus what do you want from me

Marcus: because you are being strange right now, why on earth would you block me?

Me: My boyfriend blocked you so please do your drugs and stop calling me

I ended the call and put my phone on silence

sonke: yazi lomfana wakho ungiwayela kabi lethu, he know you are with me so why the fuck is he calling you at this time? Why would he so irate when you blocked him? Kuyacaca ukuthi imina islima la,

I took a deep breath and I woke up, put on my gown and sleepers and I went down stairs, I decided to watch TV since I won't

sleep until the break of dawn with sonke nagging me.

Sonke came down after 15 minute and he took the remote and switched off the TV

Sonke: lethu this is how things will be now? You will just walk away and ignore me?

I ignored him?

Sonke: Okay suit yourself

He went upstairs and I stayed downstairs pissed off and crying, I wasn't in the mood for campus but I had to get ready, within a week I will be doing my final exams and I don't want to disappoint bantu.

I went upstairs and he was in the shower, I decided to take a bath, I added my water from Mr. majola and bubble bath gel and I

got inside, he came out and looked at me, I looked at him too, he dried himself with a towel and then went to the bedroom, I needed to talk to him before he goes, I needed to go home next week to study properly, I bath and got off after the tub within 10 minute and rushed to the bedroom, I walked in while he was dressing up

Me: Sonke I need to talk to you

Sonke: Now you want to talk?

Me: Yes, I am going home today, I think...

Sonke: Why?

Me: I am writing my final exams next week and I need to start focusing on my studies

Sonke: So? Akufundeki yini la?

Me: No kuyafundeka, it's just...

Sonke: Just what? There is a study room  
down stairs so uvinjwa ubani?

I stopped and looked at him as he was acting  
like a jerk

Sonke: I am asking you a question, ubani  
okuvimba ukuthi ufunde layikhaya?

Me: No one

Sonke: Then you have your answer

Me: What?

Sonke: Playing Dumb does not suit you

I decided to shut up and just look at him  
being my boss

Sonke: You are not going anywhere

My heart shattered

Sonke: Get ready I will drop you off at campus, driving this car of your is making you lose your mind

I opened my wardrobe and took off my sweat pants and a Nike t shirt and a jacket, I took out my white air force and wore it, I looked snaaks, I went to the bathroom and I changed, I took out my doek and I put on my make up, I decided to take off my sneakers and wore pointy heels to make is a bit sexy and I put on a silky croppy strap top and wore a long denim jacket, he was sitting in the couch staring at me, I did the bed and I went to the bathroom to put my string then I was set to go, I went down stairs took out a fruit, gathered my laptop bag and books bag



and I told him I am ready, we got into my car and we drove off, he tried making a conversation but I was not interested nje

We stopped at the garage and put a full tank of diesel in my car and then we went to the McDonalds drive through to get breakfast then drove to campus,

We reached campus and sonke dropped me off, I didn't kiss him goodbye as I was still mad at him. I got to class and I found max gossiping with Sean

Me: What have I missed bitches

I screamed across the room

Lecture: Excuse me Miss Khumalo, Please take a seat as we are revising for exams. We are not in the club Please

I walked to next available seat with embarrassment.

It was the longest hour of my life as Sean and Max were making conversation with me with their lips, I am not good with lip reading so I was getting pissed off as I wanted to know what was happening.

Everyone looked at me and I knew I was the only one who does not know anything since I was skipping classes too often.

As the time went by it eventually wore off as the revision was real, the exams were just around the corner and we had to make sure we study hard.

Class was done as I walked out last from the class room

Sean and max were sitting at the canteen  
when I walked in up to him

Max: Good lord lee

Me: What?

Max: It is so hard to get hold of you

I laughed

Me: No you the one that have been a  
stranger though

Sean: Never mind that boo, how are you  
feeling though?

Me: Well I am alive Guys and getting fat

I laughed,

Sean: I can see that

Me: Come on guys, you make it seem like I  
was sick or something

The looked at me and then looked at each other

Sean: She doesn't know

They both looked at me

Me: What?

Max: Didn't you see Facebook?

Me: Facebook? What is happening with Facebook?

Sean: Oh father

Max: We are skipping the next class

I turned around and everyone was staring at me

Me: What guys, Max talk

Max: I must talk?

Me: Sean

Sean: Me?

Me: Guys

Sean woke up and he grabbed me as we walked out of the canteen and went outside to one of the benches under a tree

Max: I will show you something, promise you will not go all crazy on me

Me: I won't

Sean: I don't trust her

Me: I won't \*Yelling\*

Max: Whoa

I gave him the stare

Max logged on this his Facebook account and went to his friends and searched for

Sonke Shange, He then went to his post on his wall

His last post was this morning and it read “Breakfast on the go with bae” and he tagged me on it” We scrolled down and a photo he was tagged in by Nomza Noma, Max opened the picture, it was noma using sonke’s gown in my in suite and sonke shaving on the background, I put my hands on my chest while Sean put his hand on my shoulder, I tried hard to held back the tears but it just got the worst of me

Max: Lee

Me: What does the status say

Max looked at me

Me: What does the status say max \*Snapped at Max\*

Max: Owethu Sonke

Me: When was it uploaded

Max was quiet for a while

Max: Saturday 9.45pm at Sunning dale  
Durban North

Me: What the fuck is this

Sean: There is more babe

I looked at max

I grabbed his phone and looked at these tags,

The next tag was at kwamashu at one and only Saturday 6.30pm "My weekend" sonke was in the background with sithembiso

drinking” I felt hot, I tried breathing in and out but I was failing

Sean: Boo

I took a few pulls of breaths in but I was struggling

Max gave me water and I drank half of the bottle

Sean: We need to fuck this bitch up

Max: Lo aunty noma is losing focus and i am getting tired of her

I couldn't talk and all these images were running through my head, I tried to figure out if it is an old picture or not but sonke did shave over this past weekend so its obvious that he shaved for her. I snapped



Me: Max when did you see this?

Max: A couple of days now

Me: Why didn't you call me?

Max: Lee

Me: You Sean?

Sean: Eeh

Me: Fuck this

Max: I tried calling you but your phone rings once and then dies off

Me: Really now max, you lying to me... God I've been such a fool and my friends just watched me

Max: I tried calling you this morning too lee,  
Listen

He took his phone and dialed my number  
but it rang once and then the call got cut

Me: Let me see

I checked the number and it was mine

I took my phone out and I dialed Max but a  
pop up on the phone was "Please remove  
the number from the blocked list to dial it"

I looked at Max

Me: What the fuck is going on

Max: I am listening for your excuse

Me: Sonke

Max: Sonke what?

I went to my blocked numbers and I had so  
many people blocked and there were

numbers that are not even saved on my phone

I went to my wahtsapp and I also had Max and Ian blocked

Me: This asshole

I grabbed my bag

Sean: Baby

Me: Guys I am done with this dog...this asshole

I broke down and cried then I took my phone and requested for uber

Sean: Boo no

Max: Lee wenzani?

Me: I am going to his office now, this asshole has crossed the line

Max: You need to calm down first

Sean: Go home and wait for him

Me: No guys, in my house? My man? His Gown? Naked in my bathroom? Spending our money? I will be damned

I walked out to the drop off zone to wait for my uber while max and Sean ran after me

Max: We are coming with you

Me: I got this, Just check on me later

They gave me a group hug before I entered in to the uber, I got in and the uber driver drove off, I cried throughout the trip, I was so hurt and I felt so broken.

Sonke is supposed to love me and protect me from all this, I hate him so much.

The driver took me straight to the LLS warehouse in umbilo, when I got there the security stopped the car and requested for an appointment card, I opened the back window for the security guard to see me, I had tears in my eyes so he got a bit nervous

Security: Mrs. shange you okay?

Me: Hi, is sonke in?

Security: Yes mam he just got in

Me: I am here to see him, He knows

Security: Okay

He opened the gate as the uber driver drove in, we go to the entrance and I took out my last R200 from my purse and gave him and he drove off.

I went straight inside the building and went straight to his office, the receptionist tried to stop me but I was in no mood for crap, I pushed his office door and to my surprise that bitch noma was there. Sonke stood up with such shock on his face while noma stared at me

Sonke: Baby

Me: So this is how you do me sonke?

Sonke: Baby...Lee

Me: Don't fucken baby me sonke

Sonke: Lee

He gave me the stare while my eyes went straight to noma

Me: And you

Noma: I think it's my queue to go

Me: Bitch sit right there, both of you think I am a fool neh?

Noma looked at sonke and then looked at me as if I am crazy

Sonke: Lethu, I am at work la

Me: I saw all the Facebook pictures

Sonke: Pictures

Me: And wena sonke, you fucking lied to me you ass hole

Sonke: Lethu ukuluma nami njalo?

I took my bag pack and flung it straight to him and he ducked

Sonke: Baby wenzani

Me: I hate you

Sonke woke up and walked to me

Sonke: Lethu stop this

I slapped him across his face and I pushed him so hard that he fell on top of noma, I don't know where I got the strength from but I had it, Me \*Screaming\*

Me: How dare you sonke? How dare you lie to me? How dare you cheat on me with this hoe? you told me you are over her sonke, you told me you didn't sleep with her yet she was in my bedroom, in my bath tub and in your gown, I fucking hate you sonke and fuck you and her, the 2 of you deserve each other, We are over

I was so mad even my face was place



I got out of the office and I slammed the door behind me, I heard the door opening and sonke was running after me

Sonke: Baby

I ignored him

Sonke: Lee

Sonke: Baby it's not what you think as she stood in front of me and put his hands on my waist

I started hitting him with my laptop bag but he held my arms, he was too strong but I didn't stop to try and fight him off

Noma walked to us

Noma: Lethokuhle you are causing a scene

I stop hitting sonke and I gave noma a slap that she flew off across the floor

Sonke: You better shut the fuck up when I am talking to sonke

She walked toward me

Noma: You bitch

She came attempting to hit me but sonke stopped her

Sonke: Noma wenzani?

Noma: Your slut is losing major focus

Sonke: Ngicela uhambe noma, this is all your fault and Facebook, ubuhlulwa yini ukuthula

I slapped her again while sonke was still holding her and the security guard came in and pulled me on the other side

Sonke: I told him not to touch my wife,  
The security let me go and I took my bags  
and I went to sonke while he was standing  
next to noma

Me: Where is my car key?

He walked backward

Sonke: baby calm down

The entire firm was on stand still, his  
employees were staring at us and I really did  
not give a fuck, Sonke over did it and this  
time around he crossed the line

Me: I want my fucking keys now you bastard

He held my arms and put me against the wall

Me: What you going to do? Hit me like you always do when you cheat on me with this hoe, Go ahead do it

I was so broken

He let me go and stared at me

Me: I hate you, no give me my fucking key now

Sonke: No

Everyone was still starring at us and noma was still behind me

I took my heels and I threw it at him while he caught one and ducked for the other one

I was so mad that I wanted to kill him

Sonke: Baby Please calm down, you are causing a scene

Me: She was in my bed sonke, you fucked her in our bed

I broke down

Sonke: I didn't fuck her

Me: You told me you are through with her, You promised me

Sonke: Baby I love you

Me: You stay with her, I am leaving you

Sonke: Never

Me: You such a hoe man

I walked to his office and I came back with my phone in my hand requesting for an uber

He pulled me to his office and locked the door he slapped me so hard that I hit the glass wall

Sonke: how dare you come here and cause such a seen, this is my business lethu and right now abasebenzi bami bazongithatha kanjani

I looked at him and I realized how much I hate him and I didn't care what he was going to do to me

Me: They will know the bastard that you are, you took your side bitch into my house and you'll uploaded pictures on Facebook

Sonke: Lethu

Me: Then you have the audacity to block my friends on my phone, you such a liar and I don't know what I saw in you, we are done so let me out of here and give me my god damn car keys

Sonke: You are not leaving here like this, I will not allow you to drive in this state

Me: You are going to let me out of here whether you like it or not

I started banging the glass door as his employees could see us from the inside

He closed the blinds

I unlocked my phone to go back to the uber app but he grabbed it and threw it against the wall

Sonke: I said you are not leaving here, now sit down \*Yelling\*

Me: No I will not

His face changed from being sincere to being pissed, He came closer to my face

Sonke: Sit the fuck down and shut the fuck up before I turn you into the condition of that phone, I sat down, He took off his tie and unbuttoned his shirt

We both sat there in silence

He pressed 0 on his office phone

Sonke: Hey Soni, Tell everyone they can leave in the next 30 minute except for the security and please pay all the casuals their wages, you will find it are in the office safe and make sure that you cancel all my appointments as I have an emergency to attend to. Thank you soni

He hung up and he looked at me as I was wiping tears from my face

Sonke: Is this how you behave now?



I ignored him

Sonke: I am talking to you

Me: You are asking me a dumb question, so I won't answer that

Sonke: Your attitude

Me: Your cheating

He looked at me

Sonke: We are not leaving this room until we sort this out

Me: There is nothing to sort out, you have decided ukuthi ufuna ini empilweni yakho and clearly I am not part of your list

Sonke: I chose you and I am still choosing you

Me: Why choose me when you still going to be fucking her?

Sonke: I did not sleep with unoma

Me: the past weekend you guys were having a time of your life while I was at home

Sonke: I told you she was going through a lot

Me: To be naked in our in suite is going through a lot?

Sonke: She was taking a shower?

Me: In my in suite? While you shave

Sonke: Who told you all this?

Me: Spending cash on her at one and only?

She was the queen I see

I woke up and looked outside the window that gave me the car parking view

I started breaking down again

Me: You promised me, You promised me  
sonke

I turned to look at him

Sonke: baby I made a mistake, I swear it's  
you that I want, I don't want her lethu

Me: you lied to me, all this time you were  
lying to me, I want to go home

Sonke: No

Me: I am done with your dusty ass

Sonke: Into yokugcinake leyo, khohlwa, your  
home is in sunnngdale lee

Me: You call that a home? Where you bring  
all your hoes khona? you got some nerve  
telling me that sh\*t

Sonke: I am right here with you, it is you I want and ngiyaxolisa about this and it won't happen again, give me the silent treatment, sleep on the guest bedroom, have your crazy nights out but don't leave me makhumalo, please, Ngiyazi ngiyiflop but I need you in my life, you are all that I have right now and I want you no one else

I couldn't stop crying

Me: I hate you

He stood up and came to my side of the table right at the window and he hugged me, I pushed him but he fought me until I was in his arms,

Sonke: I love you baby

I cried louder

Sonke: Don't cry baby, I love you and you only, she was a mistake, I swear it was a mistake

I moved away from him and went to sit on the couch at his office

He came to me and sat next to me, i tried to compose myself but it was too difficult

Me: I want to leave now

Sonke: Siyekhaya right?

Me: I just want to get out of here

Sonke: at least tell me we are going home

Me: Okay right now I just want to be out of here.

He took the key out from his pocket to unlocked the door, he took his coat and

placed it over my shoulders, he took both our laptop bags and my handbag with the broken phone and we left the building while the security was locking up, I sat at the back seat of my car

Sonke: Baby please come ngaphambili

Me: No

Sonke: Lee

Me: Please don't beg me

I was still crying so he just let me be, the drive was quiet and sad we got in the house and I went upstairs to take a bath but I just saw their images in my bin suite and ii got more upset, I gathered my toiletries and went to the guest bedroom downstairs, sonke was nowhere to be seen and I was not

bothered by that, I took my clothes off with the string and ran the water, I laid on the water for a while then then I fell asleep on the bath tub and I woke to someone screaming my name and it was sonke. I looked at him wondering what got in to him

Sonke: This water is cold

Me: It was warm

Sonke:Baby how long have you been here for, this water is ice cold

Me: Please leave

Sonke: Lee

Me: I need to get out of the water, Please give me some space

Sonke: There is not a part of your body I don't know, so must I leave the room just because you are naked

Me: Get out \*Screaming

Sonke: Fine, I will make a cup of tea for you, maybe it will make you feel better

He stepped out of the in suite, I got off and put all my things in the basket then I wore a guest gown over and walked to the bedroom.

I sat in the guest room and watched TV from the bed, I tried closing my eyes but they were sore, the room was so cold and my heart was aching

Sonke walked in holding 2 cups of hot chocolate



Me: I need to be alone

Sonke: I am not going anywhere

I could see in his eyes that he meant what he said, he put the mugs on my side of the bed, he sat on the couch and he starred at me while I stared at the TV, I don't even know what was playing as my eyes were there but mind and heart was somewhere else

I was so mad, i started crying again, he woke up and came to me, he sat on my side

Sonke: Phephisa baby, I don't know what I was thinking and quite frankly I was not thinking at all, I didn't know it will get to this and baby hurting you kanje is one thing I didn't aim for

Me: What was your aim

Sonke: Baby can we not do this?

I looked at him as he was telling me shit

Sonke: I swear I didn't know about those pictures, I didn't even realized I was tagged on Facebook and I have untagged myself baby,

He wiped the tears of my face

Me: Do you realized how embarrassed I am? Do you even know how much you have broken my heart? Do you realize you have killed us?

Sonke: Baby it won't happen again

Me: It's not about it happening again, it's about the promises you have broken It's about the trust you have killed and it's about you not doing it at all

I stopped crying waiting for a comeback from him but he was silent

Me: Nxa

I took the hot chocolate from the side of the bed and took a few sips while he had his head buried under his hands

Sonke: I hate having to go through this with you, especially with your exams around the corner

Me: Yes and that is why I need to be at home with people that love me and care about me

Sonke: No, You need to be at home with your husband lethokuhle that care for you

Me: Care?

Sonke: Despite amaflops ami, yes I care about you and us

Me: Why are you still here vele?

Sonke: I want to be with my wife

Me: Your wife is somewhere out there

Sonke: You are my wife

Me: Not yet

Sonke: You are, you just don't know it yet

My heart skipped a beat, What is he talking about now?

Me: Meaning?

Sonke: I love you

Me: Those words are useless to me now,  
Please leave

Sonke: No

Me: You always get your way out sonke but this time I am for real, I need you to get out

Sonke: No

Me: Get out \*Screaming\*

Sonke: please dlulisa baby

I looked away

Me: Nxa

Sonke: Please forgive

He came closer to me and he took the mug away from my hands and left it aside of the table, he sat on top of me facing me and he kissed my lips

Me: Please don't

I looked away, he kissed my neck I pushed him but he was too strong for me, I didn't have the energy, he lifted both my hands and put them against the head board, I tried talking but he kissed me, I couldn't move or talk, he continued kissing me until I was drugged into his love, my body disobeyed me took sonke's side, he let go of my hands and opened my gown revealing my boobs and shaved pussy, he had stars in his eyes that made me drip instantly, he kissed my neck and gently handling my nipples, he lifted my thighs and pulled me towards the middle of the bed and spread my legs apart, I immediately got drunk in love with his kissing and before I knew it he was naked on top of me and riding the fuck out of me, he

starred right into my eyes, he tried to talk  
but he could not even utter a word

Sonke: Lethu mmmm lethu i love you baby  
lami

He stopped and looked at me while enjoyed  
every single stroke

Sonke: Please tell me you love me too

Me: I love you too sonke

He kissed my neck leaving love bites and he  
rode me smoothly and slowly, he kept  
stopping and kissing me and then leaving  
love bites on my me, my hands lost focus as  
they were on his back pulling him closer to  
me as I reach an organism, i came over twice  
with just the same position, i moaning his  
name and i love you until my whole body

shivered like I had fever and before I knew it our bodies collapsed against each other, he didn't stop kissing me on my neck handling my boobs, he kissed me and got me more drunker than I was, his body was so perfect and gentle on me, he was the one for me even though he has hurt me over and over. His was bad at the way he treated me but my heart yearned for him as I loved him more than anything in this world, he fucked me good every single time that we are slowly becoming sex addicts. Sonke knew his way in me, it was not just sex but it was the way he handled my body, the way he owned it and the way my heart skipped a beat every time I am with him. I looked at him as he starred while laying on top of me



Sonke: You are mine, Please stop fighting me

Me: I love you boo

Rate (3 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 16

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

3

[10/10, 07:07] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 17

## Chapter 17

I woke up with a headache, sore throat and my eyes felt heavy, I was sleeping on sonke's arms, I tried to move but he pulled me back

Sonke: Stay baby please don't go

I laid on the same position feeling his heart beat

Sonke: I want you next to me

I relaxed back into his arms and he started stroking my hair and running his fingers through my body, We laid in silence

Sonke: Ngiyaxolisa sithandwa sami

He swallowed his saliva then he took a deep breath

Sonke: I am sorry for putting you through this Lee, I should have been a better man and a good boyfriend to you, I know I have hurt you over countless times without deserving your forgiveness.

I am a walking dog who is trying to change baby, I am very far from perfect and I don't think I will ever be perfect but I want to be perfect for you. Lee I don't deserve you, you are so perfect and I take advantage of that

My tears were already dripping on the sheets, I tried so hard to cry in silence but my breathing failed me

sonke: You always give me chances to make things right but I blow it then I go and hurt you again. I feel so bad and hurt because you

would never hurt me the way I have hurt you.

You have every right to blame me for this fall out, I know we are like this cause of me, my cheating my abuse and my insecurities it's all my fault.

Put it all on me Lethokuhle, I am an ass hole and I don't know how to be perfect for you

I could feel his heart beat increasing, he held me tight

Sonke: Every time I try to be on track I get tempted and then I ruin things cause of my weakness, Lee Tell ngenzenjani ukulungisa izinto? Tell me what must I do to make things okay? I don't want to lose you Makhumalo



I was quite for a while trying to ease the pain  
but it was too much

Sonke: See what I do, I make you cry in my  
arms over and over and I just don't get it  
why I hurt you so much when I love you this  
much, I cannot lie to myself lethu,  
angiyilutho ngaphandle kwakho and I swear  
in my life and my kids life. I love you  
Lethokuhle khumalo

We were both quiet for a while, I cleared my  
voice while wiping my tears

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Sithandwa sami

Me: I will be sleeping in this room for a while

Sonke: Baby

Me: Please

He took a deep breath in and then out

Me: I just need space to clear my head

Sonke: Space?

Me: Living space Sonke

Sonke: Lee

Me: I need to focus on my exams sonke and then we can deal with us

My voice started breaking

Me: Right now I don't have the energy to be dealing with this, My mind is just not functioning well

Sonke: Baby that is what I am here for, to lift you up when you falling down

Me: I need me to deal with me right now

Sonke: Baby, let's not allow people to come in between us

Me: Please sonke

Sonke: Baby don't push me away ngiyakucela

I lifted my head up and turned around to face him

Me: We will still be in the same house

Sonke: Different beds lee

Me: I need it

Sonke: No, we need to be sleeping next to each other

Me: Sex is not going to fix things Sisonke, It will never fix the fact that ulethe omunye umuntu wesifazane kwethu and you shared our bed with her

I tried stopping my tears but I couldn't

Me: I can't even walk in to my own bedroom without thinking of you and her, I can't even bath in my own bathroom cause I see pictures of you and her

I cried while he stared at me

Me: Can't you see how much this is killing me? I need to be alone for a while Please

I looked away

Me: Anyway, I am Just a few steps away from you

Sonke: Okay Lee, Baby if this is what you want I can't stop you but

He looked at me

Sonke: Can we eat supper together?

Me: I am sure we can work on it

Sonke: And spend time together on weekends with the twins

Me: Okay

We both were quiet for a while

Sonke: Mamiki cooked your favorite meal today, roasted lamb with spinach and feta with wedges and butternut, I also got your favorite sparkling wine

Me: Thank you but I am really not hungry

Sonke: Please

I looked away

Sonke: I know I am in no position to be asking you for anything but please, It's just food

Me: Fine

Sonke: May we?

We got up and we both wore guest gowns and we walked out the door, from the door entrance there were roses Patel from the room all the way to the patio, I turned and I looked at him and he smiled, I blushed a bit then continued walking, we reached the patio and there was a full bouquets set of red roses with a big note written i am sorry. he sat me down and opened the plate cover and the food looked yummy that my stomach grumbled, I didn't even have much apatite but the food was very attractive, he sat down opposite me and we ate in silence until we were done, he put the dishes into the washer, I took my laptop bag and bag

pack and went to the room and I studied, it helped me keep my mind of things and the room was just perfect and peaceful, I studied until I fell asleep in the bed

An alarm rang, I tried waking up but sonke held me so tight, I opened my eyes and we were in the guest room in bed with gowns and his phone was just buzzing on the side table

Me: Sonke

Sonke: mmmm

Me: Sonke ufunani lana?

Sonke: One more minute baby

Me: Sonke

He ignored me, I grabbed his phone and switched the alarm off

Me: Sonke wake up

Sonke: baby

Me: Don't baby me, ufunani lana?

Sonke: Baby I couldn't sleep without you

Me: We agreed that I will sleep here alone sonke

Sonke: I am sorry but I can't do this, it's so cold without you in our bedroom

Me: Jesus

Sonke: If you want we can move to this room baby

Me: That is not the point



Sonke: Asilale baby, come here, It's too early to be having this conversation

Me: There is no NO with you

Soke You were sleeping so peacefully I just wanted to hold you.

Me: I want to be alone in this room

Sonke: Think about it then

Me: Fine

Sonke: Come here

I stayed in his arms, His arms was so warm as it was windy outside, I wanted us to stay like this forever, be in his arms every morning and every night, I love sonke and I hated the fact that his so undecided when it comes to me and noma, I should have left him

permanently when we called it off the first time but now, now I cannot spend a days without him, I can't even spend a day without talking to him, I love sonke and his supposed to be mine just as much.

I started thinking of my mom and dad and that if they were here I wouldn't have been with sonke, I wouldn't even be engaged and be in love kanje, my mom would have made sure I ended this the moment it started and now I am so broken with no one to run to except for sonke, I started crying in silence and he felt it, he pulled me closer to him and kissed my forehead

Sonke: Baby it will all get batter in time, I promise you

We stayed in bed for hours just holding each other.

His phone rang and he ignored it

Me: Please take it

Sonke: Having you in my arms is all that I need

Me: it could be an emergency

Sonke: From?

Me: It could be family sonke

He let me go and pulled it from the side stand, he looked at it

Sonke: Noxy tried calling

I looked at him

Me: Please call her back, phela I am phoneless at this stage since superman decided not to save my phone

He laughed and kissed me on my forehead

Sonke: I will replace it love

He dialed noxy and put her on loud speaker

Noxy: hey Mkhonyana, Unjani?

Sonke: Sho noxy, ngigrand wena unjani?

Noxy: i am good yazi, I am looking for Lethu, her number is on voice mail

Sonke:Nangu la eceleni kwami hold on

Noxy: Thank you

Me: Noxy

Noxy: Gosh you sound terrible, it's either you are getting flu or you went out last

night got wasted and lost your phone and now you are hung over or you had to much fucking that you are losing your voice

Sonke Laughed out loud while I cleared my throat

Noxy: Why are you so distance vele, you not even responding on the group chat

Me: eish sorry sis, my phone screen cracked so i switched it off nje cause it pointless to have it on when i can't even use it

Noxy: Lol joys of having a hubby who will replace it, umosha imali kamukhonyana

We all laughed

Sonke: tell her Noxolo

I gave him the stare

Me: Whatever

Noxy and sonke Laughed

Me: to what do I owe this call though  
ekuseni kanje

Noxy: kahle sis, u10 manje, udidiswa  
ukubanosonke cuddling in bed

While she laughed

Me: Noxy

Noxy: Okay Sean is mad at you cause today  
it's his birthday and he has been organizing  
a get together later on today and you are  
not responding on the chat

Me: hawu nox, We are writing exams next  
week, U organize ama party abi Mxm

Noxy: it's not a party for 3 weeks, it's a night out with friends and loved ones and it's for a couple of hours, you will rest on Sunday and study on Monday, yini ukubora?

Me: Hayi nje

Noxy: Sonke must join us too with his friends, max wants this thing big and I was thinking we send him R500 each, then spend R500 on meat and drinks, it will be a grand each and a gift of course

Me: Okay, where is he having this party?

Noxy: Newlands west kamawakhe, his got catering doing the deco now and he is buying staff he needs, use sonke's phone for now to call him, i will send you his number on sonke's phone okay?

Me: Okay Cool

Noxy: Later hunnies, buy Sonke

Sonke: Sho Noxolo

He pulled me back in his arms

Me: I am not in the mood to see people

Sonke: Umnganakho nje

Me: Yes but I am not a good company right now

Sonke: Let's go love and make his day fab like he did in yours

I smiled

Me: I would love to but I don't have nice clothes, I have gained weight and most of my clothes don't fit me

He laughed



Sonke: I know your style, I mess up and you shop?

Me: Don't start with me

I bit him playfully and he pulled a pillow and started hitting me, I screamed and we started paying with pillows until he grabbed me and placed me on the bed and started kissing me, I had my legs wrapped in waist and his was in-between my thighs.

The door was flung open, we looked at the door and his mom opened was at the door  
Mrs.Shange: Akuvukwa yini layikahaya?

We got up and fixed our gowns

Mrs shange smiled

Mrs.Shange: I loved that view, fanele nenze izingane manje, Ulwando nolwandle are getting old

Sonke and I looked at each other

Mrs.Shange: Wozani sidle, i made porridge

Sonke and i looked at her

Sonke: Ipharishsi?

Mrs.Shange: Yes, Wozani

We walked behind her all the way to the dining room and she had some flowers in the middle of the table in a see through vase, lwandle and lwando were there, they ran to hug me and we kissed and they told me they missed me and they have a gift for me, they ran to their back packs and took out handmade gift cards and it had

heartens on it with drawing and colors, I looked at them and thanked them and they said thank you for the clothes you got us, I smiled and I gave them the longest hug ever. I looked at them and I told them I love them we sat down and we had porridge, I put Rama on mines with sugar and the boys had it with peanut butter, it felt so good having something I haven't had in a while and we chilled and the boys were just killing me with laughter, we had a fruit salad thereafter and the boys asked to go play their scooter games in their room, I walked up to go take a shower then sonke's mom requested to speak to me and sonke as she did not have much time.

Mr. Shange: Ninjani?

Sonke: Siright ma, kwenzenjani?

Mr. Shange: Lethu is not okay i can see that  
I looked away trying not to look her in her  
eyes

Mrs Shange: Lethu

Sonke: Ma Please, letho is fine

Me: I am fine ma

Mrs. Shange: I heard what happened at the  
warehouse, You receptionist told me

Sonke: I am going to fire that B\*\*\*\*

Mrs Shange: Ini?

Sonke: Sorry ma, I just don't like people  
who mind my business

Mrs. Shange: Uzomugxoshelani? For telling me that truth? Or for telling me ukuthi umuhlukumeza kanjani u lethokuhle?

Sonke: Hayi Ma uyabonake, everybody is adding their stupid comments

Mrs. Shange: shut up sonke

She looked at me

Mrs.Shange: lethu are you okay?

Me: I am fine ma, I am over it, sonke and I spoke about it and we are fixing things

Sonke: uyabonake ma

Mrs. shange: Shut up wena, You are a disgrace in the shange family, If your father was still alive ingabe uqondile uyeke lobufebe bakho, this is not how we raised

you sonke, I did not raise you to lay your hand on a woman and I did not raise you to use woman kanje, do you know vele ukuthi ufunanini? Do you want this kids to grow up and do the things you do to woman? Abuse and sleep around with them? Do you know ukuthi amantombazane ayathakatha manje? Do you know ukuthu kiyafiwa yizifo manje? uzimisele ngani vele sonke

Sonke was quiet and his face changed to being pissed

Mrs Shange: Ngikubuze umbuzo sisonke shange

Sonke: Ngiyamuthanda ulethu ma

Mrs. Shange: well you better wake up before you lose ulethu, Allot of guys would

kill to wife her and have kids naye and  
ngeke umuthole umuntu othanda olwando  
the way she loves them, these kids have  
bonded with ulethu and now you want to  
take the most important thing to them  
away? be a man and man up and stop  
hopping around

Sonke: Ngiyezwa ma

Mrs. Shange: if I hear anything ekanjena, I  
will call Lethu's family and tell them  
everything and you will lose her and it will  
be too late, this child is too your to be  
dealing naloshidi

Sonke: Yebo ma

Mrs. Shange: Lethu uright my baby

Me: I am fine ma

Mrs. Shange: okay, I just wanted to make sure that you are okay, you are such a strong woman my baby

She walked over to me and hugged me and then she gave sonke the stare

Mrs. Shange: sesiyahamba, i just needed to come here and talk to you'll, siya egateway to watch I movie then go home

Me: Mmm That is nice, Granny with grandkids

we laughed

Mrs. Shange: \*Screaming\* lwandle and lwando wozani sihambe,

They ran to me and hugged me while sonke ran upstairs and said he will take a shower and drop them off at gateway. Sonke's mom



told me to tell sonke that she gave me the strings to protect me for exams cause he doesn't like these kind of things i said okay but I took it out cause he was in the bathroom when I was bathing, she said don't stress I will talk to him and honey love him, sonke needs to be loved and he will shape us, I promise you.

I sat with my boys until sonke came down with shorts and a tee with flops and they left, I decided to take a hot shower and I put my string on, I then walked naked to our bedroom as no one was in the house, I got into our bedroom and I pulled out my black leggings with a long length pull over and I went down stairs, I cleaned the lounge and

dining room and sonke walked in and I was resting on the couch.

He had a chocolate cake slice from mug n bean with a iPhone packet

Sonke: I am sorry about your phone love, they replaced the phone since it was insured, they transferred everything from that phone to this phone

Me: Thank you

I took my phone out and i had tons of WhatsApp and he opened quite a few of them i asked him why he was on my phone and he said he logged in on WhatsApp by mistake, we shared the slice but he was greedy and I ate a small piece of the cake.

We chilled together in the lounge while I organized my phone and I decided to call Sean

Sean: hey bitch, you better bring your ass here tonight and that fine man of yours here

I laughed out loud

Sean: Nizilungisile izinto kodwa?

Me: Well I can't talk much because you know, his right here and he will trip if I talk about boys

Sean: Oh shit, you cannot talk?

Me: yep

Sean: Okay, so you coming tonight?

Me: what time does it start?

Sean: at 7pm but you have to be here at 5pm

Me: Okay, we will go enanda later on and then come through

Sean: okay, pick goodies up and drop her off kini cause she will come with Noxy and her man, Goodies will spend the night at her man's place la enewlands

me: Okay, uphi u lan and max?

Sean: Max is probably high with his blesser but he will be here ngabo 8 and lan is on his way to help out.

Me: Okay ushoda ngani?

Sean: I need more booze and snack boo

Me: okay should I send you cash or buy  
booze

Sean: buy booze boo, I will send you  
WhatsApp and with change add snack and  
don't forget my gift

me: I haven't forgotten, I will see you later  
boo

Sean: bye hoe and he hung up

Sonke: your friend is loud, you didn't even  
wish him happy birthday

Me: lol I am saving the best for last

He laughed

Me: What time will your mom and the boys  
be done?

Sonke: she said I must pick her up at 3pm

we sat and watched cartoons they were playing on TV since the twins left and we enjoyed our us time until mom called to be picked up, we drove with sonke's to gateway, we went to sportsceen and I bough Sean a pair of jays and nerd glasses, we met with sonke's mom at the drop off zone, we ordered pasta from Tasha's and kiddies meal pasta at mimmos and then we drove to enanda to drop them off, we dropped mom and the boys off and then went to goodies house to pick her up.

Rate (3 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're

human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 17



Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

3

[10/10, 07:08] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 18

Chapter 18

Everyone was saluting sonke as if he is some celebrity, he told me he has a soccer club and we will come to watch them on Sunday, I was cool with it, goodies came through and we left to my home in small Ville, I tried

to entertain goodies but it was hard, I was not in my normal state and I struggled having to, sonke kept it cool with goodies and they reminisced about the old times when sonke used to be a professional soccer player and how much girls used to fall for him, Goodies told him how lucky sonke is by dating me and having to have me as his wife to be since I was a very well behaved child in school and smart, sonke agreed with her and he also told goodies how lucky he is to be my fiancé and that he would never trade me for anything.

When we got to small Ville noxy was ready to leave, we didn't even drive in as we were all rushing, we said our byes to goodies and then we drove back to sunning dale, I took a

quick shower when I got to the house and sonke did after me and we got ready, he wore his diesel blue low cut jeans and his Fabiani white t-shirt and diesel low cut white sneakers and his diesel black buffy jacket.

I decided to wear matching diesel sneakers, white low cut with a bit of bling with my black skinny jeans, I topped it with a see through black loose vest that revealed my red push up bra. I put on my silver studs and a silver female boss watch and I had sling bag. he came closer and held my waist before walking out of the bedroom

Sonke: You look so good that I want to fuck you now before we go

I pushed him out of the way

Me: We are late

Sonke: Please meet me half way lee

Me: we need to go and buy booze and the time is not on our side

Sonke: Promise me you won't behave like this with your friends around

Me: My friends don't have to know that my marriage is falling apart cause my man cheats

Sonke: Lee

Me: I won't tell them

Sonke: Promise

Me: Fine

He kissed my cheek, we walked out of the house and we got into his golf and we

decided to buy booze at the Glenore spar since they close late, we got 24 pack of Bernini 24 pack of lemon light and 2 bottles of Hennessey and 2 bottles of Jameson, I got myself 12 pack of purple ice and 6 pack of red square reloaded, he added another 6 pack of red square reloaded, we got a few packet of chips and we grabbed hot dogs for ourselves as we were hungry. We then drove to new lands. We reached around 6.30pm and it was already happening, my friend had those fancy marque up with deejay stand, it was too packed that we even had a problem getting parking we had to call Noxy to find out where her car was parked.

She told us she kept a parking for us next to her car the we drove around looking for her 3 series, We eventually found it next to the house, we got off the car and Ian ran up and gave me a hug and he shook sonke's hand.

We walked together to the house and Ian whispered in my ear

Ian: our crush is here

I looked at him then sonke who was looking around the area and people were waving at us

Me: who?

Ian: Dj feel

Me: OMG Babe

Sonke: Yes



Me: Sorry babe, I am talking to Ian

Sonke gave me the stare as we walked in the marquee

Ian: I tagged you on insta with his pictures I took of his now

Me: Ian

I gave him a dead stare as he laughed.

Sonke: Babe we forgot the drinks in the car, I will take them out

Me: Okay I will get a cooler box

Sonke: Okay

Ian and I walked towards the house and sonke screamed my name, I turned and he called me back to the car

Sonke: Ikhona I cooler box la, we will use ours

Me: Okay

Sonke was busy taking the drinks out and he left 1 Jameson and 1 Hennessey in the boot with his mix, We also left 12 pack of purple and 6 pack of red square in the boot, I went to the marquee and I saw Sean, we ran to hug each other and I had his gift in my hand and he took it, held my hand and ran to the bathroom since the house was too full, he looked at it and said OMG boo, he screamed and hugged me.

Sean: Jay boo \*OMG-Screaming\*

He took the box out and inside was the glasses with a gateway gift card which I

didn't know about, he took it out and it had R500 credit on it. I assumed sonke threw that in

Me: From sonke and I

Sean: bitch please I know, you can't afford these sneakers

I laughed and hugged him

Me: Happy birthday boo, I love you

Sean: I love you too boo

Me: I am glad you like them and No sonke did not buy them we did together, I paid and he helped me choose

Sean: So you guys are okay?

I looked away

Sean: Lee

Me: We making it work Sean, We just going through a lot and I don't want to stress you about my drama

Sean: Boo, you know I am here for you

Me: I know boo, we will talk after the party okay

He hugged me then we went outside as people were already getting down with amavosho, sonke was sitting with noxy's and goodies boyfriend Ike, sonke was drinking his Hennessy and the other 2 guys were drinking Cruz, He looked a bit lonely so I walked over to him, I greeted everyone one and they greeted me back then I sat on his lap and kissed him while everyone was like \*Get a room please\*, Sonke didn't pay attention to them as he kissed me back

then we stared at each other's eyes for a few seconds then I woke up

Me: I am going to help with ukuphaka

Sonke: Okay, don't take too long

Me: Okay

I walked to the kitchen I helped dish the braai meat and the time flew faster than expected, after we were done eating noxy and I helped clean up the kitchen and the dishes then I went to sit with sonke who was now sitting with Goodies, Ike, Banzi, Noxy and Ian, we all chilled while Sean came out with a hot outfit and everyone stood up and sang for him like he was a goddess and he was dancing and after that he had a speech where he thanked

everyone for coming and for the gift, He will be tagging all of us on Facebook and Insta and he asked for everyone to enjoy themselves.

After a while late max came and he looked so high with an old dark suthu man who sounded like a Tswana from JHB, they both chilled in our table but max did not seem pleased.

Max called me aside to talk

Max: Honey

He hugged me and I hugged him back

Me: Who is that guy?

Max: My man

Me: That I have never heard off

Max: We met 2 nights ago and I have been crashing at his hotel

Me: Where is he from?

Max: Tswane

I laughed out loud

Me: I thought as much, his accent

Max Laughed

Max: Wena No Sonke? Zishap

Me: We still together

Max: No lee

Me: I love him

Max: Ukuthi adlale ngawe kanjena? He fucking broke your virginity and now he is going around acting like a hoe

Me: We making it work Max, I don't know what is up with him but ngiyamuthanda

Max: I won't tell you what to do but he is bad news nje and you deserve better

I smiled and kissed his lips

Me: Relax, I am a big girl

He held on tight to me

Max: I got weed

We stared at each other

Me: I want some

Max: Follow me

He took me to the bathroom, we locked the door and he lit an already made weed and he smoked , I had a few pulls as I didn't want to overdo as sonke was going to



notice, after the smoke Max gave me a mint gum, I washed my hands then we walked out. When I walked back to the table sonke was staring at me and I tried by all means not to look his way as I did not want our eyes to meet.

As soon as I sat on the table DJ feel started playing, max, Sean and I ran to the dance floor, noxy and goodies were there already and we were broke it down, I don't know how to dance but I rocked ama voshso, Max and Ian put on a show that everyone were cheering for them, there were so many hotties and a few tried hitting on me and I pretended like I didn't notice, there were to many hoe's and they were sexy as fuck.

I felt sonke's hand on my shoulder and I turned and he held my waist, it was too loud where we were so he was not talking, he just ran his hands on my bums and squeezed them that I felt my panty liner getting moist, he then held my hand and pulled me out the dance floor and we walked to the table, He took his seat and pointed at my seat with his eyes, I sat down  
Sonke: i don't know ukuthi wenzani but sit you ass down

He took his glass and poured his Hennessey, I was a bit embarrassed as Ike was there.

I gave sonke the stare and he just didn't give a fuck about it

Ike looked mad as hell

Ike: uG uzongithola kahle today

He looked

Ike: Please go call your friends to sit down,  
Utshwala sebehlela ngezansi

Sonke gave me the stare as I woke up and  
went up and tell goodies her man is mad  
and said she must come sit down. While I  
was talking to goodies, Dj feel got off the  
stage and walked towards us

Dj Feel: Ladies

I smiled

Sean: Thank you so much for making my day

Dj Feel: It's my job

I looked at him as our eyes me

Dj Feel: Lee Right?

Me: Yes

He gave me a hug and lord i wanted to faint cause I was too lost in that hug then he pulled away

Dj Feel: You look fine and gorgeous in person

Me: Thank you

Sean: She is taken bra

Me: Sean

Dj Feel: I don't see a ring on her finger

We laughed

Dj Feel: It was good to meet you Lee, I need to get to my job

He then walked back to the stand and continued with Deejaying.

I was scared to turn and walk back to the table as I knew sonke was staring at me.

I left Sean standing with a few of our university mates i walked to the table and sonke sat like a gangster on the chair and watched me walk up to him as I sat on his lap and hugged him

Sonke: usudakiwe manje uyabo? Maybe we should go

Me: No baby not yet

akA all eyes on me played, I stood up and I pulled him up to dance. He woke up and we danced, I kissed him and he kissed me while we were dancing, I put my hands on his neck and he had his hand on my waist.

Max walked up to us

Max: this is what we want to see, not other bitches tagging you on Facebook

I laughed as my friend was drunk and he was going to piss sonke off, I stayed in sonke's arms and I pretended like I did not hear max, when the dj changed the song we had snacks and we all sat together with my squad and their partners, we took pictures and max uploaded it on Facebook and tagged sonke and I, his status was my favorite couple, I decided to put our squad picture up on insta and I tagged them all including sonke.

I was on my 9th bottle of purple ice and sonke was almost half way down with his Hennessey bottle, we were getting sloshed and max and I were getting high as we kept

smoking weed in the bathroom and it was the same slope he came with, i stopped dancing since sonke had a problem with it but he was loosening up a bit as he was now dancing, my man was so hot as fuck and most girls kept trying to get his attention but his eyes were on me, I did not keep my eyes of him as I wanted no bitch around him, and I made it well known that he was my man every time he woke up to dance.

Max walked up to me and told me some is calling me, I kissed sonke and told him I will be back.

I followed max to the parking's near noxy's car, Marcus was standing there with a bottle

of black label, and He looked drunk and messy.

Me: Marcus ukuthu ufunani la?

Marcus: Damn Lee

He gave me the “I want to fuck you ” stare and bit his lower lip

Me: Yes Marcus

Marcus: Mfethu uyababa today bra, uyanyisa

Me: You haven't answered me

Max: Let me leave you two to talk

I stared at Marcus

Marcus: I saw the pictures max uploaded on Facebook then I had to come see you personally



Me: Well here I am

Marcus: Lee your bf is lucky yazi

Me: Thank you

I walked away but he pulled my hand, I turned around to look at him

Me: What?

Marcus: So you really over me?

Me: Marcus I am engaged

Marcus: But I love you

Me: OH when did you realize that?

Marcus: I was childish back then lee

Me: Marcus, that's like a year ago

Marcus: Okusalayo ngiyakuthanda

Me: You are wasting my time right now

I pulled my hand and walked away to where sonke was sitting

Sonke: Uphumaphi?

Me: I was looking for Ian, I need to speak to him

Sonke: Don't piss me off lethu,

Me: Ngani?

Sonke: Who was asking for you?

I looked at him

Sonke: ungangihlanyisi lee, not here and not tonight

Me: Sorry ke, i will sit down

Sonke: I am asking you uphuma kuphi?  
Kubani?

Max walked up to me and sonke

Max: Lee come let's take a walk

I looked at sonke

Me: Excuse me

We walked to the bedroom and we lit the weed and smoked, I was sitting in the seat and max was sitting at the edge of the bath tub

Max: So?

Me: Bra

Max: Things seemed a bit tense there, zishap vele?

Me: I cannot tell him I was busy talking to Marcus in the dark behind cards, he will lose it

Max: Hayi nawe nalomfana, I just don't like him for you, his too ghetto

Me: Max, No, his my man and I don't want to have this conversation

Max: hayi kodwa don't say I didn't tell you so, pull out while you still can

The flanged opened

Me: baby

Max dropped the weed on the floor

Sonke looked at max then me

Sonke: you smoke weed lee?

Me: No max is smoking it not me

Max picked up the weed on the floor

Max: you want some sonke?

Sonke walked in towards me

Sonke: You are fucking sinking of weed and you have the audacity to sit there and lie to me

Me: Baby I am not lying, Max is

Sonke slapped me across my face that I fell next to max

Max: Sonke what the fuck?

Sonke: You shut up

Sonke: We leaving

He walked out and i ran after him

Me: sonke wait

He turned around before we could exit the house

Sonke: Yazi wazewangiphoxa, ubhema insangu ematoilet ongawazi nezitabane?

The fuck

Me: I didn't

Sonke: You still lying to me

I started crying as my heart rate was beyond control

Me: it's was just for fun babe

He left me and went to sit with noxy and her man, everyone was drunk, I went and I sat next to him

sonke: Guys, I am tired and sloshed, so I am calling it a night

Banzi: Chill sonke, it is still early

Sonke: I know but I have a long drive from here and namaghata abusy lately, I don't want to be arrested for drinking and driving

Noxy: Uqinisile u sonke, we should call it a night

Sonke: Noxy, I think lee will be going home with you

Me: Me?

Sonke: Yes you

Noxy: Hawu, I will be staying over at banzi's place

Me: I didn't say I was going home

Sonke: I am not driving with someone who stinks of weed

Everyone looked at me and I looked at  
sonke

I then looked away and kept quiet

Noxy: Ngayihalelake manje

Everyone laughed

I woke up and looked for Sean and I found  
him in his room with some guys

I decided to leave him as he was getting laid  
while I was about to get dumped, I pumped  
in to max and his max in the lounge and I  
told him I am leaving and we hugged and I  
left them to be,

I walked to the table with my bag

Me: Sonke I want to go



He stared at me from my hair to my toes,  
we woke up and said his goodbyes the crew,  
I did the same and we walked to the car, we  
got in and he started the car without saying  
anything to me,

we drove home as he was blasting sjava –  
shishiliza track and he had it on repeat.

I was slowly dying inside and I didn't know  
what he will do to me when we get home.

We got to sunning dale and he parked on  
the drive way and locked the door while I  
waited for him at the door entrance, he  
unlocked the door and we got inside, I put  
the alarm on and reset it again as we were  
not going to leave thereafter.

The moment we walked at the door he grabbed my butt and he pulled me close to him, we kissed each other while undressing each other

I guess we wanted each other more than we yearned for each other, he didn't even want us to go in one of the rooms.

He Pulled my jeans down and my t-shirt, I was left with nothing but my underwear on, I helped him undress and we kissed on the couch until we were naked, he sat on the couch and I got on top of him and rode him as he planted kisses on my neck, we were on another level and drunk sex was so damn good, all I could hear was him calling my name and how much he loved me while I said more or less the same thing, he stood

up and carried me against the wall, I wrapped my legs on his waist as he fucked me, my nails were digging in to his back as I screamed his name, he fucked me so good that I reached such an amazing climax, he reached his climax a few seconds after I did, Our bodies shut down as he carried me into the couch and laid me there, He took the thrower on the couch and we snuggled on the couch together.

When I woke up he was not next to me on the couch but he was on the kitchen with his boxers on making breakfast, my head was a bit light

Me: Baby

Sonke: Love, you awake

I looked around me and I was wrapped around with a thrower, I was completely naked

Me: We slept here?

Sonke: We fucked here, you don't remember?

I smiled to him as he walked over and kissed me

Me: How can I, when you held me against the wall like superman

He laughed out loud

Me: Not so loud, my head hurts

He walked to the kitchen then he came over and gave me an ice cold red square

Sonke: Have this baby, you will be fine

me: Thank you baby

Sonke: Sdakwa and ntsangweni

I laughed out loud

Me: wusangifuni yini?

Sonke: Heyi phela umuntu uzokwenzenjani?

I am stuck with you, End of February I will be officially your husband

Me: I was thinking we get married on new year's eve, have a night wedding and on the 1st have the traditional wedding, in that case we will save a lot of money cause we will be celebrating new years and getting married at the same time and then we can go away for a week and then come back to focus on our business

Sonke smiled and looked at me

Me: What?

Sonke: I like

Me: What?

Sonke: Our business

Me: You will be my husband nje

Sonke: you are smart, I love you baby lami

Me: I love you too Shange wami

Sonke: okay this next 2 weeks you need to focus on the exams and we will then start planning the wedding, I will try and do the booking and things as such, so which wedding are we having? A grounds wedding? or warehouse wedding

We both laughed

Me: I was thinking a garden or beach wedding

sonke: a garden wedding at Mt Edgecombe golf club, it would be great

Me: How about Virginia beach and then we will use the hall for the reception

Sonke: uqinisile but I will have to go home after the wedding cause we will have to be in enanda by 7 to welcome your family

Me: So we won't spend our first night together?

Sonke: we will make a plan

Me: I love it

Sonke: i will arrange the booking and invitations baby, I will draw up a list of my

invites and you send me yours okay, I will have it posted by courier it

Me: Okay baby

Sonke: Let me warm our breakfast

Me: You made breakfast?

Sonke: It's a guy thing to make breakfast after your girl gave you the best ride ever

I laughed as he walked back to the kitchen

Sonke grilled chicken & Beef and salsa we had it with garlic rolls, by 10am we were done and we took a bath together and I wore his shorts and tee and he wore his sweat pants and t-shirt, we chilled and bonding together, planting kissed and love bites on each other



We drew up a list of who to invite and I decided to have 4 brides maid and 1 maid of honor, we agreed we will use Navy blue with white and Champaign colors, he told me he will take care of everything and he will contact the wedding planner the next day. I decided to study as he was doing his salary payment for his company.

Around 6.30pm he called me out of the study and told me supper was ready, I walked out of the study to the dining room and the table was all done up, he had yellow rose on the table with candles on

Me: Wow

He dimmed the lights and the place looked amazing

Me: What did I do?

Sonke: It's what I did

He held my hand and sat me down on the table and he sat opposite me

Sonke: I want to show you how important you are to me, I have lost too much time doing the wrong stuff when all I should have been doing was this

I laughed

Me: True

He kissed the back of my hand

Me: The food smells lovely

Sonke: Stir fry with Greek salad with mash and gravy

Me: Healthy

Sonke: As you

Me: Thank you

Sonke: Lets Pray

He held my hand and he prayed the we ate, the food was not too amazing but I enjoyed it, it was made with love and I appreciated it, A food cooked by your man is priceless.

After we had food he took out caramel pudding and it tasted like heaven, I just didn't imagine sonke as this softie since he is so hardcore.

After supper sonke gave me the morning after pills which I completely forgot about, we showered together and then we headed for bed.

the next 3 weeks I was glued on my books and I spent most of my time studying in door and driving to campus to write exams and drive back to our house, I did not even have time to chat on my phone or use WhatsApp too often and sonke made sure I am studying and he was also testing me and helping me where I needed help on, we didn't have much sex after I took the morning after pills and I was on my periods, he tried to control his Horney-ness even though he was a sex addict, he respected my decision for putting sex aside until I was done with my exams.

On the 10th of November I wrote my last paper, after the exam he picked me up from

campus with max and max's side nigger to keys on davenport,

Max's Bf was such a hot nigger and he was loaded that he offered to pay for the whole bill and I didn't complain, sonke was not at ease but he had no choice as max wanted the nigger to spend on him, Max's friend showed up later on and sonke and I decided to leave as he was not cool with being surrounded by gays and lesbians.

When we got home all sonke wanted was sex, we had almost 3 rounds of sex as that how much we missed each other and he loved every bit of my body which made me love him even more, he knew how to take care of my needs.

The next day I decided to visit my GP so I could go on a pill since sonke was trying to get me pregnant, the Doctor gave me antibiotics as I had sex the previous night and he put me on an injection, Sonke did not like the injection part but I preferred the injection as I would forget my pill every day.

Noxy was on a month trip away with her boyfriend and my brother depended on me and sonke to go to the company and see if everything was running smooth but it was and my brother signed off any decisions that needed to be done and sonke was so helpful in contacting the driver and trucks servicing and maintenance and that my brother was so impressed.

We decided to send out our wedding invitations on the 15th of November which gave our guest enough time to prepare and those who needed to be in Durban sonke arranged a B&B stay for his family that stayed in Eshowe and I had to make sure that I arrange accommodation for my family from empangeni and Ndwedwe, my home was big enough to accommodate all of them.

We spent the whole November in and out of the fitting rooms with the wedding planner and my bride's maid were on set and ready for the day.

My close friend Cindy will be my maid of honor as she is the only friend I have that is married and she was old wise and mature,

she is as fair as me and a bit thicker than me, her dress was going to be the same as the brides maid dresses but hers was going to be navy with champagne lace on the sides, for the traditional wedding we kept the same colors but my dress was going a pencil dress and champagne in color with a fur navy blue shoulder thrower and with a matching doek.

Sonke was going to use champagne traditional outfit with navy blue layers and we agreed on rocking navy blue low cut all-star. My bride's maids were Goodies, Zeeno, Sibahle and Noxy and his best man was sithembiso, his cousin brother nkosi, his business partner king and his old time friend Jimmy. We agreed on platinum rings



with black pearls, we had each other's initials added on each other's rings, I wanted my ring as 1 piece and his as a 2 piece, and I was fine with having curled weave platted on the side. My family was happy and the boys were going to be my best man, we used king's daughter as our flower girl and the kids were going you use navy blue and gold

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 18

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 19

Chapter 19

On the 3rd of December I received confirmation from my university that I passed all my modules.

I called sonke as was at the office when I received the new, we agreed that we will go out and celebrate as this is the best news ever.

I decided to call Bantu as he was the one waiting for these results more than anyone

Me: Hey Mr. Khumalo

Bantu: Sisi Wami?

Me: I have forwarded you an email

Bantu: Okay let me open my mails, I hope it is good news

Me: I bet you it is

He was quiet for a while

Bantu: Wow Makhumalo, you have outdone yourself

Me: I told you

Bantu: Congratulations sisi wami, Now I allow you to get married

I laughed

Me: So what if I failed?

Bantu: You were going to be Miss Khumalo till you wear that black coat and hat

I laughed out loud

Bantu: I owe you a major gift for this and thank you for making me proud.

Me: Thank you for making me not give up on my education

Bantu: That is what I am here for sisi wami

Me: Okay before I cry, let me go

Bantu: I will see you soon

Me: I love you

Bantu: I love you more

We hung up.



I received an email from my university with an interview request to work at Ernest & young but the interview was scheduled for January before my graduation.

I saved the date on my calendar then I called sonke's mom to plan sonke's birthday party

Me: Hi Ma

Mrs. Shange: My baby, unjani?

Me: I am fine ma and wena unjani?

Mrs. Shange: I am stressed, I have no idea what to wear for the wedding

Me: Hawu ma, we can send you cash if you are running short of it

Mrs. Shange: I will never say no to money

We both laughed out loud

Me: I can have the wedding planner to have a dress designed for you

Mrs. Shange: Hawu sithandwa sami, ingabe ungisizile

Me: Okay ngizomusendela I email manje then I will let you know ukuthi singamubona nini for measurements

Mrs. Shange: Okay love, Ngiyabonga kakhulu

Me: Anything for my mom

She giggled

Me: Ma, I am planning a braai enanda for his birthday on the 16th

Mrs. Shange: Hawe Jesu, Yazi  
besengikhohliwe

Me: Nami ma, Ngikhumbuzwe yiremider  
efonini yami

Mrs. Shange: So ufuna ukwenza ibraai la  
enanda?

Me: Yebo ma, he loves where he grew up  
and he loves being that side so I was  
thinking of having the braai there and we  
will spend the night there to

Mrs. Shange: That makes me so happy

Me: Can I leave the food department to you  
ma?

Mrs. Shange: Yes of cause my baby

Me: I will send you the money for food and meat and salads to you and I will speak to sisanda on who will be invited

Mrs. Shange: Okay my baby, uyazi eloxion kuza ngisho intuthane, so we have to make sure there is enough food for everyone

Me: Yes ma I know, so I thinks R5000 should cover the food?

Mrs. Shange: That will be more than enough, R2000 meat should do then we will buy drinks with the rest

Me: Okay ma, I will update you with your dress and if there is any changes with the party

Mrs. Shange: Okay my love

Me: Thank you ma, bye

Mrs. Shange: Bye my baby

We hung up and I SMSed sonke's friends about the braai and I asked them to spread the word as I did not know all of sonke's friend's.

I left the office and went home as it was already late, when I got home sonke was already home.

I walked in and he was not in the kitchen or the lounge so I assumed he was upstairs, I went to the study and I left my laptop, I took off my shoes and walked to our bedroom and sonke was not there, A new black short dress was on top of the bed with a black G-string and a matching bra, a red rose was next to the dress with a note written "A big congratulations to my wife for

getting your degree, please use this dress as your man is taking you out tonight”

I sat on the bed and I reached for the dress, it was stunning as it was a chiffon material and it was too sexy, imagining myself in that dress turned me on.

I grabbed my phone and tried calling sonke but his phone rang on his side of the bed, I wondered where he was as his car was on the drive way

I took a quick shower and wore the dress and wore black heels and I put my hair in to a pony and I went downstairs.

He was sitting on the couch using black jeans with a white golfer and while Lacoste shoe

Sonke: Here is my smart princess

I blushed as I walked towards him, he stood up and walked to meet me half way and he kissed me, he went upstairs and came back with his phone and car keys

Sonke: Ready?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Great, You look stunning

Me: Thank you, you good with my clothes

He kissed my forehead then he reset the alarm and we drove in his golf, we got to davenport and we parked outside Oliver and oil and we walked upstairs, we sat outside the balcony and we had their started which was out if this world and their pasta was something that I have never

tasted before, it was out of this world. He handed me a gift from his pocket and he asked me to open it and I did without even trying to figure out what it was, It was a pure gold chain with a heart pendant on it, I opened the pendant and it had a picture of us in it

Sonke: This chain to remind you on how important you are in my life

I shed a tear on my left eye and he wiped it I took the serviette to wipe both my eyes as he smile at me

Me: Thank you

Sonke: It is not much but trust me it comes from within

Me: I love it



We kissed and we continued eating the desert, once we were done we went to O'Bryan's and we had a few drinks there then we drove home, As soon as we reached home sonke smacked my ass while I was opening the door and I wanted him right there and then but I controlled me.

We had one of those hot steaming night and those drunk sex kind of moments, everything was perfect and life seemed so perfect and everything prayed for was just falling in to place.

I was due to graduate next me, I was due to get married in a couple of days, my husband was too loving, his family was awesome and our relationship was out of this world.

The month went by pretty slow and planning sonke's braai was such a mission as he was good at figuring me out when I am hiding something or doing something behind his back, Noxy helped me with having the cake picked up on the 15th and sonke's mom had the food under control, sisanda invited close friends and his high school mates and I had to make sure that he looks fresh on that day. We were ready for his big day and it was due in just a couple of hours.

I decided to leave work early since it was a holiday the next day and the rest of the staff had left already, I got home and I took a shower as sonke was not yet home, I wore my sexy lingerie so I will welcome him home

on his birthday eve, I wore a gown and I prepares supper which was marinated ribs with a garlic role and a green salad, I set the table and put flowers to make the table look stunning. I went upstairs and I packed clothes we will need for the night stay at his home tomorrow and I put it on my car boot then I laid on the couch waiting for him.

The time was now 7.30pm and he was not home, I called his phone and he answered

Me: baby Ukuphi?

Sonke: Baby ngila embilo with amajitha

Me: But baby I am waiting for you

Sonke: Baby, I just need to chill with boy's nje kancane

Me: What about me?

Sonke: Give me 2 hours babe

Me: 2?

Sonke: Lee Please

Me: So I am supposed to have supper  
ngedwa?

He was quiet then I cut the call and dialed  
jimmy

Jimmy: Hi Mrs. Shange

Me: Hi jimmy, sonke is with you?

Jimmy: Yes

Me: Please tell him to come home

Jimmy: Sonke won't listen to me

Me: Nikuphie nendawo?

Jimmy: We at Sihle's place

Me: If sonke is not home is 30 minute I will be driving to there, please convince him to come home

Jimmy: Sho

My phone started beeping, sonke was calling me

Me: Bye Jimmy, sonke is calling me

I answered sonke's call

Me: Yes

Sonke: Why did you cut my call?

Me: I called

Sonke: So?

Me: I had the right to cut the call

Sonke: Okay

He hung up

I warmed my food and then I ate my supper on my own then I had a glass of wine, sonke walked in while I was still eating

Me: Welcome home

He looked at me and he went upstairs then came down after 20 minute, he opened the bar fridge and took out a beer then sat on the couch and changed the channel to super sport

Me: so you not going to talk to me?

Sonke: I am not allowed to spend time alone nabangani bami?

Me: With other woman?

Sonke: When you called jimmy did you hear other woman in the background?

Me: No

Sonke: So you look at me and see a man hoe?

Me: No

Sonke: Why did you call jimmy and beg that way

Me: I

Sonke: Is jimmy your friend?

Me: No?

Sonke: Lose his number

I kept quiet cause clearly he does not want me to talk

Sonke: Ugcine ngci ukufonela abangani  
bami siyezwana

I stared at him, he took another sip of his  
beer and stared at the TV, I took the rest of  
my food and emptied it to the bin and  
cleared the table then I went upstairs and I  
got into bed, he came up after a few minute  
and he got into bed

Me: I though your friends are part of this  
family

Sonke: You thought wrong

Me: God, you don't trust me

Sonke: This has got nothing to do with trust,  
my friends are off limit

Me: Why



Sonke: Ngicela ukulala

Me: No

I switched the side lamp on

Me: I want to know why?

Sonke: ubanaga isicefe lethu yazi

Me: I want to know why

Sonke: I don't want you calling my friends  
and I don't want them calling you, it's that  
simple

Me: Okay, sorry then

Sonke: Good

I switched as I was so mad, he has such  
stupid rules as jimmy is harmless, I moved  
closer to him to feel his warm body but he

shifted away, I moved more closer and I put my hand on his waist

Sonke: Lee I am trying to sleep

Me: I am also trying to sleep but I am cold

Sonke: Wear something warm then, I am not your body heater

Me: You don't even want to fuck with me tonight

He was quiet

Me: Fine

Sonke: Like I said, I am tired

Me: Since when are you tired for sex?

Sonke: Since I have a controlling wife who does not want me to chill with my mates

Me: OH, fine

I moved back to my side of the bed and I tried to sleep but I was so hurt, I was Horney with a bruised ego, I walked out of bed and I changed in to my warm pajama's and I went back to bed.

My alarm went off at 5.30 and sonke was still sleeping next to me, I went downstairs and I prepared breakfast for him then I took a shower and wore my short summer dress with flops, I woke him up singing happy birthday to him and I gave him which was a Hugo boss watch and a Armani sandals.

Sonke: Thank you baby

I kissed him and he pulled me back to bed as we romanced each other and had a quickie just for control, I wanted him from

the previous night and having him in the morning made me explode to another level.

I had to shower with him again then we had breakfast, I told him goodies has a function later on today so we will have to go over to her place and maybe hit a stop at his mom's place since.

He was fine with it, he didn't want to do anything, and he wanted us to be home.

Around 9am Noxy came with banzi and we all chilled at the back in the pool sipping ciders.

At 2pm we decided to drive to enanda, sonke drove with banzi while I drove with noxy, we followed sonke and when we drove past his house it was too packed, he

stopped in the middle of the road and banzi manage to drive the car off the road, I got off and I ran inside as his mom screamed happy birthday son, Everyone started cheering for him, his friends went over to hug him as I went over to his mom to find out if everything was under control and she said yes.

The house was packing up with his close friends and family as I helped with the salads and drinks while his mom entertained her church friends.

Sonke looked happy and I didn't get to speak to him as he was busy with his friends, I chilled with Noxy and Goodies while we prepared food, King took over the meat as he was braa'ng

Around about 5pm everyone was there and he started of setting up the table at the garden then we started eating, Sonke's cake was amazing, it was a soccer stadium with his name on the middle, he loved it so much that he didn't even want to cut it.

Around 8pm people left, sisnda and Cc were so drunk, sonke was also drunk and I was tipsy.

I used the dish washer and I cleared the kitchen myself as they were all bonding as a family, once I was done I went to sonke's room and took a hot shower then I dressed up in my nightie then I wore a gown over, I then walked to the main house and chilled with the family while then were reminiscing about things that happened before and how

they grew up, I was too happy to see sonke this happy, I wanted him to be always the way he is. Around 12 midnight we went to sleep.

The next day we skipped work as we were hung over, we spent the day as a family then we left to our house in the afternoon.

Our Christmas was a bit boring as most of our family members were out visiting extended family, it was just me sonke and the boys, king and his wife visited use and we had a nice xmas dinner, we invited Cindy and her husband on the next day for boxing day and Cindy got to know and approve of sonke.

Life was just great and we enjoyed every moment we got to spend together with

sonke and close friends even though we were just nervous with the wedding coming up and sonke was just trying to get me pregnant. we made love in the morning and night and every now and then during the day, we were both glowing and it was making me nervous, life seemed so perfect he was loving me more than he ever did, I loved sonke more than I would possibly thought I would, I didn't see a day without him or my life washout him, his house was now a home and not his house, it was our home, we also printed pictures out and placed the on frames all over the house.

On the night before our wedding sonke and I were preparing to go out, I was not going



to see him until the next day at the altar, We have been having sex like crazy and we have been drinking and smoking weed together but tonight we were going to do all this with our friends

Sonke: No strippers laphayana or max and lan wakho bazongithola kahle

Max and sonke organized my bridal shower at the pearls in umhlanga and his bachelor party was at Glenwood, king planned it and he promised me it will be saint, I trusted king and I knew sonke won't fuck anyone, I told him to at least fuck someone wearing a condom and he laughed and said, nothing is better than the meal I eat at home and tomorrow night I will hit my own ish, I couldn't help but laugh, I was going to go

home with my brides maid after the bridal shower and he was going to come here with his best man, Noxy came to pick me up and sonke kissed me and for some strange reason he asked us to pray before we apart until tomorrow and we did and i left with nosy, we kept chatting on WhatsApp and I was ignoring everyone else, A unknown number sent me a text saying all the best for tomorrow, if it does come, it had a DP with a say \*I know where karma lives\* then I just ignored the text, I didn't even have the time to search the number on Trucaller, I just left it, sonke called me and asked me if we got there and I told him we are almost there and we said our goodbyes, when I got there the girls were using G-strings with

matching bra's in our room and the balcony had an open bar and the girls were kinky, I got into my leather lingerie and my friends were showing me how to ride my man and how smooch his D\* and how to see when he is lying and how I can tell if he was f\*cking someone else, they danced to sexy jams like Ciara ride it and we smoked weed and drank cocktails and I was too sloshed, I missed sonke so much that I called him crying

Sonke: baby

Me: Baby I want to be with you

Sonke: baby usudakiwe?

Me: No I want you, I want to be with you

Sonke: don't worry tomorrow I will be all yours

Me: I can't wait baby

He went all silence on me

Me: Khona ama stripper yini lapho

Sonke: Yes, I mean no

Me: Please behave or I will give your cookie away

Sonke: I will be arrested before my wedding day, I will call the manager and make sure he gets all males out of that room

I laughed out loud, The girls were making so much noise that I struggled hearing sonke

Me: I'm lying, it's just gay guys here

Sonke: Okay baby, sleep now kancane cause you might wake up with no voice tomorrow plus it will be hot as hell, you don't want to be sweating more than me with a hung over

Me: Okay baby, I love you

Sonke: Ngiyakuthanda nawe

We both hung up.

We danced and I drank some more until I passed out. I woke up with a heavy headache and the time was 5am as it was still a bit dark outside, no one was in my room except for my brother, he was sitting at the bedroom couch and just staring at me,

Me: Bantu why are you staring at me like that?

Bantu: Cause I am so proud of you,  
Uziphathekahle until your wedding day,  
mom and dad would be so proud of you

Me: I have a hangover and you are going to  
make me cry

Bantu: Here is a red square, you need this I  
took it and it was cold and perfect

Me: Thank you

Bantu: I cannot wait to walk you down the  
aisle, you will make the most beautiful bride

I smiled at him

Me: udlala ngami

bantu: Sonke is a good man, Just love him,  
he has changed from that thug I saw

outside this gate, I see a man who will treat you as his princess yazi

Bantu was quiet for a while

Bantu: Whatever you do love your husband and make sure you don't cheat on him lethokuhle, after today there is no going back and you lose the I or me, it all be about we and us, Sonke will now be a part of you and the boys will be your kids. Love them like your own and if things get too hard don't run out but stick it up, but if he no longer wants you, you will always have this home and your apartment is still available. We will always be here for you lil sis. I walked to him and I hugged him and thanked him for the advice.

Bantu: wake-up ke and get ready cause your in-laws are on their way to here and you need to look great for umkhehlo wakho, I woke up bath and wore my traditional dress and before I knew it the shange family was screaming at out gate, there was so many of them with pots and blankets and clothes, they were allowed in and walked into the garden and they had a whiskey bottle with cash, I was called downstairs and I was given my set of clothes from the family and doek and a blanket and each member of my family got a present and then I had to wear a cow skin with my boobs showing as I had to celebrate that I lost my virginity after 21 with the man I am marrying, I had a spears with me and I had to put it in front of



people and they would give me cash, virgins from my dad's family were accompanying me and they were also dressed in our traditional outfit with beads and short red skirts with their boobs showing, I felt rich as I had so much of money on my head and I looked stunning with the outfit.

Sonke could not keep his eyes off me as my boobs were all out in the air, I am sure the idea pissed him off more than anything.

Sonke's family had 200 notes pinned into my head and after that we ate the cow that was slaughter for me by my family.

All my friends were there and they all looked stunning, things were done pretty fast as we were done by 2pm.

Sonke's family had lunch with us as were now a family.

My brother loved sonke and they got along very well as they spent most of the time talking about business, The shange family loved me and I saw humanity in them

The families had to leave at 4pm so we will prepare for the wedding, Noxy and king were liaising with the wedding planner to make sure that everything was ready and all set

before the family could leave sonke came to me while saying my goodbyes to the family.

Sonke: I will see you late on at the isle Mrs. Shange

I smiled at him

Me: I love you

Sonke: I love you too oh I will leave love bites all over those boobs cause they are mine,

I wanted to kiss him as his lips as they were more juicy then anything but my family and his family was there. But he kissed on my cheek instead and I walked back inside the house covering myself with a blanket. The cleaning service came through and helped with cleaning the house and by 4.30pm everyone had left and the family members were getting ready for the wedding.

My brother walked in the kitchen while I was chatting with my cousins

Bantu: Well done Lee

Me: Thank you

Bantu: Uziphathe kahle sisi wami

I smiled at him

Bantu: Mom and dad would be proud of you

my aunt zandile commented on the side giving me a hug.

Aunt Zah: Please go get ready now lethokuhle, kufanele ubemuhle for umshado wakho

I walked into my room, I closed the door and I sat behind the door crying, I cried so much that my head felt light.

I couldn't believe that in the next hours i will no longer be a khumalo, This house will

no longer be my house, I cannot run back here every time sonke and I get into an argument, I was not going to be a Shange, Traditionally and by law, What if sonke was not for me and what if I was making the biggest mistake of my life, what if my dad is not happy with this and what if I will not be happy with sonke as my husband?

I sat behind the door for a while, I wiped my tears and I decided to take a bath in my in suite and drank my glass of wine.

Someone knocked on my in suite

Voice: Hi lee, its T here

Me: Hey T, I will be out now, give me 2 minutes.

It was my hairstyles, she got here a bit early then the time I expected her to so I had to be quick on the bathroom, after I was done I wore my lingerie and gown over and I went to my bedroom. She did my hair so perfect as I wanted curls with my weave he was amazing, he then went to the other ladies to sort their hair out while the make-up artist came and she started doing my face, She told me she was done with my brides maid who were in the other room.

I was left alone once the make-up artist was done, I looked so perfect, and she added a few touches on face as I wanted to look as natural as possible.

Cindy walked in and complimented my look and then she helped me in wearing the

dress and she took pictures with me and uploaded on her face book and said congrats to my beautiful friend on your wedding night

Cindy: you look stunning

Me: Thank you

Cindy: Marriage is not a joke lee, Trust me I know

I looked at her

Cindy: It is perfect but it comes with a lot of dress and drama, don't ever make your man feel less of a man no matter how many wrongs he does

I Sat down on the bed

Me: He used to hit me

She stared at me

Me: He stopped, he hasn't touched me for a while now

Cindy: Do you love him

Me: My heart won't be able to beat without him Cindy, I feel as if he is the only person I am living for

She looked at me and smiled

Cindy: You love him lee

Me: More than I could say

Cindy: There is thin line between love and lust

Me: Its love Cindy, It is love

She walked to me and hugged me



Cindy: All he needs is love and support, give him that and he will show you the world

I looked at myself in the mirror and I looked absolutely gorgeous and my veil was long as my dress so Cindy and I decided that we will use it when we get to the hall as we didn't want it to get dirty.

My girls were fine as hell, Noxy was just perfect as the figure was all out, and we took the squad pictures and posted them while waiting for the cars.

My family left with about 6 cars and I was escorted to a convertible Bugatti white in color, it was just me, that's how gorgeous the car was, I drove with a female driver on the car while my girls were following me with two blue Aston martins convertible,

when we got to the hall they made us use the back entrance, I could feel the sea breeze all the way from the car, we went to the hall back room and we fixed ourselves.

My dress was pure white color with opening on the side, it hugged me perfectly that my hips and boobs were out, it was long sleeve and more like mermaid cut at the bottom, I had to use nude lingerie to compliment the dress

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 19

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

sounded so real then i heard Mariah  
Carrey's voice

\*I got to take a little time, A little time to  
think things over

\*I better read between the lines incase i  
need it when i am colder

\*In my life there's been heartache and pain  
(tears fell from my eyes as my brother came  
stood next to me)

\*I don't know if i can face it again

\*I can't stop now i have travelled so far to  
change this lonely life...

\*I want to know what love is

\*I want you to show me

\*I want to feel what love it

\*I know you can show me

My brother put his hands through the veil  
and he wiped my tears and he kissed my  
cheeks

Bantu: is it tears of joy or you don't want to  
go through with this?

I looked at him

Me: I have wanted this all my life and right  
now I wish mom was here to be singing this  
song and dad walking me to my husband

He smiled

Bantu: They are watching right now and they are here in spirit

He put down the veil and gave me a tight hug

Sonke: We love you makhumalo, when you walk out of here you will be Mrs. Shange, a strong beautiful Mrs. Shange

He opened his arm and i put my hand over his arm and we walked towards my man, The song repeated again and this time around people were singing to the chorus, i cried even more when Mariah Carey said \*\*\* I've got nowhere to hide, i guess love has finally found me\*\*\*, i looked up and all my friends and family were smiling and looking at me, they looked so proud of me and i looked at the altar, they all looked



happy for me and my eyes ran to sonke, he was emotional, scared and happy at the same time, my brother and i got at the altar and bantu gave my hand to sonke

Bantu: don't forget what we spoke about, she is my life and i love her

sonke took my hand

Sonke: like i said, ngiphilela yena

they shook hands, sonke took both my hands as noxy took the bouquet from my hand and she winked at me

sonke: I knew this dress was nice but baby this is flames, umuhle

I blushed as he said that

The priest then asked everyone to stand as he said a prayer and then everyone sat and then he began with the ceremony,

Priest: Before we begin with the ceremony, is there i didn't have a planned vow so i was going to allow the priest to have us say the traditional vow but sonke had something else planned, my veil was already out of my face so he had a better view of my face.

He looked straight into my eyes

Sonke: Lethokuhle, I believe in you, the person you will grow to be and the couple we will be together.

I promise to be loayl at all times and give you the best of me as I love you ans only you lethokuhle Khumalo

I promise to be faithful and supportive and to always make our family's love and happiness my priority.

I will yours in pneny and wants, in sickness and in health, in failure and in triumph.

I will dream with you, celebrate with you and walk besides you wherever our journey leads us

Living, learning, loving together forever

Me: I smile, Yes baby I will

Priest: wise words son

The priest looked at me

Priest: Miss Khumalo do you have vows of your own?

Me: I didn't plan anything so I will say what on my heart right now

Priest: You may my dear

Me: Sonke

I looked up to him

Me: Sonke I promise to love and care for you, and I will try in every way to be worthy of your love.

I will always be honest, kind, patient and forgiving

I promise to try to be on time

But most of all, I promise to be a true and a loyal friend to you

With my whole heart I take you as my husband, acknowledging and accepting your faults and strengths, as you do mine

I love you Sethusonke Shange

Sonke: I Love you too Lethokuhle Khumalo

Priest: I will therefore say the traditional vows, we will start with you Ms. Khumalo

Me: I, [Lethokuhle Khumalo] take you [Sonkesethu Shange] take you to be my [Husband] to have and to hold from this day forward, for better for worse, for richer, for poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and

to cherish; from this day forward till death  
do us apart

Sonke looked right in to my eyes

Sonke: I do

I smiled at him

Priest: You may go ahead son

Sonke: I, [Sonkesethu Shange] take you  
[Lethokuhle Khumalo] take you to be my  
[Wife] to have and to hold from this day  
forward, for better for worse, for richer, for  
poorer, in sickness and in health, to love and  
to cherish; from this day forward till death  
do us apart

I smiled to myself then I looked at sonke as he held my hands, both our hands were shaking

Me: I do

The priest then requested for the rings and sonke put his ring on my wedding finger while I put his, he lifted my veil and gave me the sexiest wet kiss I have ever received from him, the rest of the world didn't exist with me when he kissed me.

Then the priest pronounced us husband and wife and sonke pulled me close and gave the most passionate kiss I have ever experienced in this earth, he then looked at

me and said I love you, everyone whistled and clapped hands and then AKA congratulations track played. we then walked to garden and we took photos with the crew and we also walked to the beach to take pictures, it was getting a bit dark after we were done with the pictures, sonke and I went to change to our 2nd outfit, He wore a champagne coat with navy shirt and skinny formal pants with Aldo formal champagne shoes, I wore a navy lace boob-tube dress with lace sleeves and an open back and I wore champagne color pearls and champagne heels, the deco was out of this world, we had speeches done and people were all wishing us well and sonke then requested to dance with his wife, Ed



Sheeran Thinking out loud played and we danced while everyone looked at us, I felt like beauty of the beauty movie, I was the princess and he was the prince, this was our moment and he gave me the most perfect wedding and I loved every bit of it at 11.59 we did the new year's eve countdown and I was so glad to be next to my husband once again, we kissed he said this year our business will bloom, we will move into a new house and we will upgrade our cars and by this time next year we will have lethu Jnr, I laughed and said this year we will work with trusting each other with everything and we will have more sex and yes, hopefully we will have 2 girls, another set of twins he said and I said yes, we

hugged each other and had more wine, he looked at my hands and said on your right you will put your engagement ring and on your left you will have your wedding ring, his mom then came and told us that we need to call it a night, tomorrow is another day

I drove the Bugatti to my apartment in Mhlanga as I had to sleep outside of home but I could not go to sonke's house as they haven't yet welcomed me as a wife, few minute later sonke rocked up and we spent hours together in bed then he had to leave, at 4am I had to be dressed on out traditional attire and I went home and my brides maids were already dressed, my make-up artist did my nails and I reset my

hair and we went enanda to sonke's house and I had to give out gifts to the family members and they had to put inyongo to accept me a wife and now I was officially Mrs. shange, the ceremony was perfect and the family was loving and perfect and I was happy, at 5.30 our transport to the airport came and sonke told me we have to leave, we said our goodbyes and ran to the cab, Noxy, bantu and king were in charge with making sure that everything is returned smoothly and king was to make sure the house in sunning dale is locked and cleaned. We got into the airport and we took the flight to Cape Town, we took a cab when we landed and we had a room at the waterfront, the stay was awesome and we

loved every bit of it, we had a whole 2 week to ourselves with no interruptions.

The first thing we did when we got there was bath together and it was a steamy hot bath, baby was addicted to me and the fact that I was officially his wife turned him on even more, we didn't even sleep, we fell asleep in front of the TV on the floor but naked, but the shawl always help as we end up rolling in it, we woke up at 9am and we called for breakfast, noxy packed all my things and there was hardly anything normal to wear, there were more G-strings, lingerie's and gowns rather than sweater, there were only sandals and no sneakers and there were sexy dresses that even sonke was unhappy with the dresses, we

went shopping at the water front and I got proper clothes and he also spoiled himself, he even got me shoes from nine west and guess and handbags from emporium, I was happy and he was happy, we were all over each other like jelly and custard, we decided to get matching tattoos on our wedding ring fingers, he put my initial which is 'L' and I put his initials which is "S" we made sure that we capture every moments as we took pictures of everything we did together, we went to the table mountain, we parted at the long street and we met new people, we also looked around for apartments to buy when we are visiting cape town but we spent most time indoors exploring each other.

Two weeks went by pretty fast and we had to go back home.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Iethokuhle Chapter 20

Post navigation



Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 21

## Chapter 21

We landed at King Shaka airport at 7.30pm, we decided to have supper at Mug n Bean, at 9pm King picked us up and drove us home to Sunningdale, hubby and I were tired and we just needed a bath and a sleep but King was too happy to see us and we had to play along, the moment we got home I went straight to the bath tub and laid on it until Sonke joined me, we spent an hour sitting in the water but we could not stay in the water for long as we had to sleep, the house was too clean both our phones were on the side table and I took mine and I switched it on, the moment I did I received

almost 55 SMSes, 1181 WhatsApp and 899 emails, WhatsApp was most group chats so I saved that for the next day and I headed to bed, we slept so peacefully and our bed was just too welcoming.

I woke up early the next day for a change and I made breakfast for my husband, I woke him up to take a shower and then came down stairs for breakfast, he did indeed do as I asked.

After a shower he came down and we ate breakfast together, he then called his reception to tell her he will come in a week early to work which will be next week so she must schedule all his meeting from that day and advised her I will be joining the company as the head of PR and she must

make sure my office is neatly arranged and I will be based upstairs, she was happy and advised everything will be on track by Monday. after breakfast he asked me to sit at his office with him to look for houses as king declined his request to buy the holiday house they own at ballito, we searched the net and we found a few nice houses around the area we are in and La Lucia, we called a few houses to view and appointments were settled for Tuesday and Wednesday.

I loved this house we live in but it had too much memories and we needed change as we were now not lovers but husband and wife and the feeling was mutual with him, while we were having some quality time the buzzer rang, we both looked at each other

as no one but king knew that we were back and we wanted to stay low for a while, I went to the intercom and asked who it was.

Noma: Its noma here, can I come in?

Me: Noma? Ufunani?

Noma: Akufuni wena lokho, just open the gate

Sonke: who?

I looked at sonke

Me: It's Noma

Sonke: ufunani?

Me: I don't know

Sonke: don't open the gate I will go to her, She was driving a black jeep, sonke opened the door and ran to her, he opened the gate

and walked out to her, he spoke to her and it seemed as if they were having a very intense conversation and after a few minute she drove off and he came back to the house.

Me: what did she want?

Sonke: This woman is crazy nje baby, it's some business shit documents that she wanted so I told her to call the office for those documents

Me: Then why come here? How did she know we are here?

Sonke: I don't know babe and I didn't even ask her

Me: Uyacika lomfazi

Sonke: Tell me about it, Izapha uzogona  
kwihubby yakho

Me: I went and I sat on his lap

Sonke: Did I tell you how beautiful you are?

Me: You did

Sonke: I am proud of having you as my  
woman

Me: I am proud of having you as a man

My Phone rang just before we could kiss, It  
was a 031 landline number so I answered

Me: You are speaking to Lethokuhle  
Khumalo.....Shange

Voice: Good morning, you are speaking to  
Leah Lynn from SA private recruiters

Me: Hi Leah, how may I assist you



Leah: I am calling you regarding an application that was submitted by your university and we have a company that is interested in recruiting you

Me: Oh okay

Leah: They are offering you a very good package and need you start as a the head of ASAP

Me: Okay, when do they need to see me to start

Leah: well there will a penal interview next week Monday

Me: Oh wow, sounds amazing but I have already received an offer from a different company

Leah: That is sad, how about we have a meeting and you decided from there, compare the salary and the offers that each company is offering you

Me: I will just do that, Will Thursday be fine?

Leah: this week Thursday?

Me: Yes

Lean: I will arrange a meeting with their recruitment team and management and I will send you a confirmation email and the location

Me: That would be great

Leah: Thank you for taking my call and enjoy your day

Me: Thank you Leah, you too \*\*Hung up\*\*

Sonke: who was that?

Me: Some company offering a PR chairman position

Sonke: Why didn't you tell them you have a job already?

Me: I just want to see what they are offering me

Sonke: okay so awufuni ukusebenza kwi company yethu?

Me: No baby, i just want to see what they could be offering me

Sonke: Decide ukuthi ufunani lethu nxa

He woke up and went to his study, after a while he sounded like he was on his phone and he came back after 10 minute,

Sonke: let's go see a house in La Lucia, I just got a call now that they are available for viewings

Me: But we still spending some time indoors love, reschedule for tomorrow.

Sonke: Uyafuna ukuza or you don't?

I wore my coat and pumps, I grabbed my phone and we walked to the car, He drove off to La Lucia, it wasn't really far from us as it took us about 5-10 minute to get there, the house had face brick, it had beautiful roses in the front and a sliding gate, we buzzed in and within a few seconds we were

allowed in. the house had a drive through with a double garage that was big enough to occupy at least 4 SUV cars, we got out of the car and we were welcomed by a beautiful slim woman in a matching white suit, she smiled. Hi my name is Samantha Rooi I will be helping you view the house, Sonke shook her hand

Sonke: Thank you I am sonke shange and this is lethokuhle Shange

She smile as she looked at me

Samantha: You are beautiful, your skin is flawless

I smiled as I shook her hand

Me: Thank you

Samantha: May we proceed

Sonke: Yes Please

the garage was build next to an outside building, 1 building was a store room with a basement and the next room consisted of a 2 bedroom a toiled bath and the kitchen that was connected to the dining room, it was pretty small but Mamiki would love it as it is bigger than her current room. There was a big garden with swings and a mini soccer field and then we walked towards a pool that was medium size with enough space to have a pool braai, the fence were big that we could not see the neighbors

When we walked to the main house that was not much different than ours in sunning dale but this one was a lot more homey rather than fancy like sonke's bachelor

house we walked in from the patio to the a bar room that looked like Luna Rosa at home, the design was so much the same, from the bar to the couch and the pictures, it had couches and a bar stools but from the outside you would never tell it is a bar on the inside, Samantha walked us back into the patio then we walked into the main house, the lounge was huge with a big window and you could view a mini garden with flowers and then we walked a 1 stair case up and we landed into the dining room, there was a kiddies play room on the left hand side and then an office next to the play room and then we walked to the kitchen, the kitchen was huge that it can accommodate 50 people and there was

enough space to do everything and it also consisted of laundry room and it had an exit door that takes you to the drive through, we then walked into a passage and it was a guest room and the next room was a guest room and opposite was another guest room and next to the room was a big bathroom and straight ahead was the main bedroom was was huge, bigger than our current bedroom, it had a balcony that you can view the pool, garden and outside building, The 3 guest rooms had balcony with in suits. The main bathroom was too posh that I fell in love right away and sonke could see that.

Me: This house is perfect for a family



Samantha: it was owned by a couple with 4 kids, they now moved to Cape Town so they are selling the house

Sonke: lee you like it?

Me: it has a chimney for those long winter nights, so yes I like it baby

Sonke: Okay Samantha we will get back to you by Wednesday

Samantha: no problem, I will be waiting for your call

we said our goodbyes and we drove off, I really loved the house, the boys were going to love it and it also had a play room, mini soccer ground and a chimney, I was already excited and looking forward to moving in, we decided to stop at La Lucia mall and do a

mini grocery then we had lunch and went home afterwards

Sonke and I hardly spoke about the house and his mind was not even with his body, he barely spoke to me even after I tried to have a conversation, when we got home I decided to cook supper, I cooked a mutton stew since it is his favorite with rice and Greek Salad , it was something simple but yummy.

He went out for 2 hours then he came back home

I got a WhatsApp from an unknown number that sent me a text on my wedding eve night, it read congratulations welcome to hell, I opened the DP but there was a broken rose as a picture, I replied and said

actually its heaven, who is this? my message was delivered but I couldn't tell if it was read or not as I had that option disabled, I decided to go offline and check my Facebook, people uploaded pictures of me and sonke and the pictures were random and beautiful, I smiled to myself and said damn I was fine, sonke held me from behind and we looked at the post and tags on my wall, Ian uploaded a picture of me him and sonke and it had 503 comments with 1189 likes, we viewed the comments and people were congratulating us but some bitches hating saying "Finally lomfana oyinja kanje ugcine eshadile' and sonke got mad and told me to log off and I did, he became edgy

Sonke: We should not have Facebook now since we married and we must keep away from the spotlight

Me: Hell no, I need to shine habe

Sonke: Grow up, this thing is for groupies

I just stared at him as he was on Facebook a lot more than I was, I went to WhatsApp to check if I have received any response from my mystery contact but nothing, sonke's DP was me and him cutting the cake on our wedding and he probably stole it from one of his friends and his status was \*We made it, Now I know how much we are meant for each other, I love you Mrs. shange\*, I decided to update my DP with a picture we took in Cape Town at a Jacuzzi, I was so flawless and my body was wet with foam

and his was sexy as ever, my status was update to, \*Just when I was about to give up on him, he hit me with a bang, My family\*, I went and sat on top of him while he was watching soccer trying to get his attention but he got mad which is what I wanted, I wanted him to get mad so I can sweet him off his feet in the bedroom but my phone rang which was such a distraction, it was noxy

Me: Hey Noxy

Noxy: hey wife

Me: Wife it is

Noxy: how is the cape?

Me: well it was good, we landed izolo

Noxy: haa awusasho doti

I laughed

Me: I need some quality with hubby, sexing, fucking and loving making time nje

Noxy: He he he

Me: Just for control

Noxy: Hayi kahleke, i need to speak to you bra

Me: what's up boo

Noxy: well I can't tell you over the phone

Me: you can come over when you done at work, I cooked mutton stew

Noxy: Sonke won't mind?

Me: No man, you are family

Noxy: okay I will be there at 6.30

Me: Okay, see you later

I decided to take a shower and sonke was busy in his study and I set the dinner table and noxy came while I was doing so, we hugged each other and cached up a bit then sonke joined us

Sonke: Noxy ubhekekuphi usukhuphele kanje?

Me: 2 weeks nje we don't see you and now usumkhuli kanje?

Noxy: Both of you are getting on my nerve yazi, kahleni

We laughed at her and then we had supper and spoke about the wedding and how it went and who was dressed the part and

who got too drunk and how the brides maid got drunk after we left and that king kissed goodies and goodies hit him with her shoe, we laughed so much, we told her how the stay was in cape town and the Tattoo's we now have.

Noxy stopped eating and looked at us as we stared back

Noxy: guys I am pregnant

Sonke and I stared at her in a shock and I broke the silence

Me: OMG noxy, I am going to be an aunt?

Aah sis congratulations, did you tell banzi

Noxy: yes he knows but he doesn't want the baby

Sonke: Uyahlanake loyo, ngobani?



Noxy: he said his family will trip

Sonke: haibo kanti how old is he?

Noxy: 26

Me: No man his probably scared, having a baby is a big thing and he is scared because he needs to do a right thing

Noxy: but we don't have to rush to get married, we need to just plan things kahle nje

me: How far are you?

Noxy: I will be 4 months next week and I found out a week ago when I started fainting

Sonke and I laughed

Me: fainting?

Noxy: at work in a meeting cabanganga

Sonke: ha ha ha Kodwa sbari,  
awulimalanga?

Noxy: i was just embarrassed nje

me: Did you tell Bantu

Noxy: Not yet, he is coming down next  
month so I will

me: Should I be there?

Noxy: No I can handle him

me: I will talk to banzi

Noxy: No boo, he will come around, his  
tripping and all over the place right now

Sonke: relax uzobaryt, give him a couple of  
days, we all freak out when we hear the

word pregnant, I am just waiting for lee to tell me she is ready

Me: no I am happy with lwandle and lwando right now

We continued having supper then I brushed Noxy's tummy introducing myself, she started easing up and also communicating with the baby, I was so happy with the 2nd member of the khumalo family on the way.

Noxy decided to drive home at 9pm and we headed to bed, sonke was distance and I wanted to play Beyoncé's song and dance for him but his mood did not sit well with me, even when he mad love to me he was holding me too tight like he is mad at me, he even left my shoulders bruised, he didn't

even call my name or even look at me and when he was done he just held me tight.

When I woke up in the morning he was dressed and ready to go to work,

Me: baby didn't you say you will go to work next week

Sonke: I am just checking up on a few things and I will be back in few hours babe

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Just a few hours lee

I stared at him

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Yes

Me: are you okay?

Sonke: yes I am fine, see you later.

He kissed me the he walked out, I got out of bed and I took a shower and I had breakfast.

I sat on the couch and went through my phone to view the messages on my text and I replied on some and then I switched my mobile data as I wanted some me time.

I watched the TV for a while then I dozed off on the couch, I was woken up by sonke and came and we went to view the houses but they were not pleasing so we agreed to taking the house in La Lucia and I was happy, we called Samantha on Wednesday and we told her we are taking the house and she came to our house to sign off and finalize the sale, I called Leah and declined the offer and apologized for leading her on,

we went to kings house on Thursday and she told us how embarrassed she was when king kissed goodies thinking it was his wife and we spoke about the wedding and we told them we got a new house and they congratulated us and we left around 10pm, we hardly had sex that week as sonke was just distracted and I didn't want to ask him anything cause he would say nothing or push me away.

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 21

Post navigation



Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 22

Chapter 22

The business was doing well and I had settled in perfectly at the company, sonke took me to his meetings and I was also involved in accounting and final decisions making for the company, it gave sonke more time to be also be involved in his holiday house business as he bought 4 more houses

in the LA mercy and tongaat area and he was making money, we also moved in at La Lucia. My graduation was just great and my brother was there with his family and we all bonded as the Shange and Khumalo family.

The boys loved the house, sonke and I became more closer than anything even though he had his moments of being distracted, life was just great, we were getting richer, we happy and in love, we loved our house and we bonded more with the boys as we picked them on most weekends. Mamiki settled in well at the back room and she also spent more weekends with us

On my birthday we booked a week away to amanzimtoti with boys, we decided to book a chalet whereby we will all be happy, sonke got me a stunning bracelet with the our surname on it. The stay was awesome as most places were not busy and we had the time of our lives. The boys were so happy to spend the week with us even though they missed out on school but it was my vest gift ever to be with my boys.

We went from swimming, to skating, to shopping, to the movies and to be together. Sonke put so much of attention to use and I was more and more in love wit him.

Noxy was getting big and bantu was excited about the baby, she was now 6 months pregnant but she looked like she was 9

months, he baby was big even though I though she is having twins, Max got engaged to his blesser and the wedding was going to take place in the next couple of months and I was one of the brides maid, sonke was not happy with it but hey I have my ways of twisting his arms and ended up giving me a go ahead. We attended a business meeting in Kimberly and we had to be in Kimberly for 2 weeks and we had fun as to us it was more of an adventure. After our 2 weeks business trip we stayed indoors for the entire week and Friday we had to be at work for payment to be processed, sonke left early as he had to sign off a few deals, we closed the office at 2pm on Friday and it was a Easter weekend so Durban was busy

and there was traffic everywhere, I decided to drive using the Durban north route and I also wanted to stop at the sunning dale shopping center and get a turkey as there is a turkey place. I happened to see noma driving her car, she looked like a mess and she was swollen on her face like she had some sort of an allergy and she was speeding that she almost knocked me off, I swapped lanes so that I would driving behind her and mind my own business, while driving towards our old house noma stopped at that house and the gate opened and she drove in, I saw sonke's golf in the garage but I thought I was imagining things, I decided to drive home as sonke would have been home now, I was so confused as

to why noma would drive to my old house  
and a red golf parked outside which  
happens to look exactly like sonke's, I  
wanted to drive back and check the number  
plate but I didn't want to kill myself with  
this pain, I rushed home to la Lucia hoping  
that sonke is home but he was not so I  
decided to call him

Sonke: baby lami

Me: Baby ukuphi?

Sonke: I am in enanda babe, I came to pick  
up the boys for the long weekend, I will  
leave in the next few minutes

Me: oh besengikhohliwe

Sonke: Hawu babe, i will see you just now, I  
love you



Me: I love you too

\*Hung up\*

I decided to take a bath and prepare a light meal cause I felt light headed, I was alone in the house so I watched a movie called "The calling", I was so lost in the movie that I only heard my boys come in, I was dressed for the part to jump around with my boys, we played singing games with sonke took few videos and uploaded it on my Instagram and some other video on his face book page, we ordered pizza and I had wine and sonke had a beer, the kids went to bed at 10pm and we stayed in the lounge till 12pm then we called it a night, the next day we planned to go watch a movies at gallery mall and do lunch, we left the house at 10am and we

watched the farm house movie and we then went to the ice rink at 2pm and at 4.30 we were done a we had dinner at panarottis and we shopped for toys and TV games since it was Easter holidays then we went home, sonke bath the boys and I showered, I tucked them in while sonke was showering and then they slept around 8, I decided to bake for the boys and sonke helped me while we were sipping on some Hennessey and we decided to take a swim at the pool and we swam until late.

I woke up cause the sun was shining right through my eyes and I was sweating, I opened my eyes and I was in my bikini in the couch with a thrower and sonke was

holding me behind, I heard footsteps  
running and I ran with the shawl

lawndo: Mummy, you not in your room

Me: yes baby we are getting ready for  
church

Lwando: yeeeeeeh, okay should I go bath?

Me: go to your room mummy will come and  
bath you now

Lwando: Okay Mama

I woke sonke up to go bath as we had 1  
hour to get ready for church, Getting him up  
was worse than getting the twins up but  
eventually he woke up to shower, I bath the  
boy and they wore their maroon chino's  
with white golfers from earth child and  
sonke wore his Raw denim and maroon

shirt with maroon Carvela, I wore a maroon dress with white heels and a white clutch and I put my weave into a pony, we drove with my red 1 series, we made just in time and I decided to confess as I did not follow the fasting process and I needed to have my sacrament, within 2 hours we were done and headed home, sonke and I decided to have a mini Sunday braai at La Lucia beach I took the meat out and marinated it, I made seasoning pap and green salad with chakalaka, we took it with us to the beach, Sonke braai the meat with the boys and while I was sun bathing and I also went for a swim, even though I was 1 size bigger then I was 5 months ago, I was okay with my body I was content and sonke and the boys wore

their shorts, we were taking pictures and uploading on Facebook and Instagram and sonke was only tagging me and bragging about how happy we are and that he thanks the lord above for his family around 3pm we decided to go home and we bath and we played games, the boys were super tired and we made them sleep early, sonke and I had some quality time at the bar and we had weed, we were high drunk and in love, we crashed around 8pm and we woke up early the next day as I had to drive the boys to Enanda and visit Cindy after I drop them off. at 11am I left using the golf 7 and drove to fill the patrol and then I drove to Enanda, I stayed with ma for at least an hour then I went Entuzuma to see Cindy, Cindy was

happy to see me, she told me she is looking for another job as she was tired of her old job as it was stressing her, she got me a fat cook with fries and cheese stuffed inside, I fell in love, it tasted Devine, I even took 1 home so sonke could tasted this amazing food we are missing on by living in the suburbs, sonke kept calling me as he was bored at home, I told her we will be planning a baby shower for noxy and she needs to make sure that she comes and she said her hubby will drop her off and then I went home, for some strange reason I decided to drive past my old home in sunning dale cause I could not believe noma would buy our house, I drove past and she was driving off with a tall muscular guy

kissing her and he went back inside the house so I had to drive off pretty fast as I am sure she noticed sonke's car, I went inside the La Lucia mall and parked for 15 minute then I drove off and went home, sonke was calling me when I drove into the yard

Sunken: Lee uphumaphi? You have been gone for half a day and lapho I am starving, kade ukuphi \*Yelling\*

me: I went to drop the boys off then I spent time with your mom, was that a crime?

Sonke: No baby wami, its dangerous to be driving around Golf 7 R32, its very risky

Me: maybe we should sell it then if it causes you so much of stressing

Sonke: hayi khohlwake lapho, ngilinde I Golf 8 nje

Me: I used to think I am all that when you came to see me with your Golf 5 R32, it was posh and sexy

Sonke: I loved that car too much

Me: Well you upgraded with this one

Sonke: It's not the same, the G5 was the best

Me: Just like your G7

Sonke: Just like my wife

Me: so you are comparing me into a car

Sonke: a posh car

we laughed as I kissed him then I went to the kitchen and I made a roasted lamb a



with a wrap and a salad, I prepared the table once I was done and we had dinner, both our alarm went off and he attended to both the phones,

Sonke: You are due for a injection

Me: Oh shit, I completely forgot but I will go tomorrow

Sonke: Hai okay, qubeka Ne prevention yakho shame

Me: ha ha ha Thank you baby and I went to kiss him, Since mamiki was not back I had to iron his clothes for work the next day and I decided to go in late, in the morning sonke used my car to go to work and I used his golf and went to the doctor and I had my injection then I went to work. I had back 2

back meetings as sonke and I were planning on opening a clothing store in the gateway mall and surroundings but our design had to be unique but we wanted to accommodate the family designs but we got an option of opening up a B&B in Glenwood, we bought the offer and we were due to take over as of the month of July, we had to revamp the houses and turn them into a B&B and also get a caretaker and a cleaner who will look after the house like their own, I called Cindy and offered her to manage the B&B and holiday house as on my side I was getting swamped with handling 2 businesses, she was thrilled, I offered to pay her twice of what the company is paying her but she needed to have a PA who will assist her with

bookings and meetings and making sure the place is on point, she did not mind so I sent her a contract for her to sign and advised her she can serve a full month notice at her current employment, Sonke was too occupied as he was meeting with new clients and we had to expend the warehouse or get 2 branches, we decided to launch it after we launch the B&B. in

June we invited our business partners to the B&B launch that had a restaurant outside and we had a lot and a positive feedback, we made it to the front page of Sunday sun \*Black empowered couple launches their own B&B in Durban\* we had positive comments on face book as we also launched a website and Facebook page and

the next few weeks we launched the warehouse in Springfield, we invited our existing customers and they were impressed and we threw in a free freebies for our clients and things were perfect, we decided to put the clothing store on hold until next year and we wanted to open it under a different business name, our B&B was LL B&B on Glenwood, it was not too far from keys and olive and oil. we threw a beautiful baby shower for noxy as the B&B and banzi got her a jeep pram, she was too huge that she had to take an early maternity leave and I was due to help out at home for the next 3 months but I didn't mind cause I was now more familiar with the business and the clients now knew me and trusted me so I

knew as of July I am taking over, sonke was not happy about it but I was ready to be hands on for both the businesses, at home we had to buy 5 more trailers as now we were transporting for Coca-Cola, Woolworths, checkers and fruit n veg, we had more and more big clients and we also had a few deals to close with car dealers to transport cars.

Sonke was sleeping on top of my boobs after we had one of our crazy moments that we cannot grow from, His phone rang and he ignored it, I took it to see who was calling and it picked up as a not saved number,

Me: Sonke's phone hello..... the call was cut

Sonke: ubani?

Me: I don't know the call was cut

Sonke: leave it babe

the phone rang again and I asked him to take it, he took it and he looked at the number and ended the call

me: why?

Sonke: I don't know who it is

he woke up and went to the bathroom, I heard him talk on the phone then he came out and said baby I have to go, king is in trouble

me: what happened?

Sonke: I will know when I come back, don't call his wife because she will be stressed

me: Should I come with you?

Sonke: no stay with the boys, they will freak out when they realize we are not here

I decided to stay with the boys, I logged on my WhatsApp and I tried typing on Kings' wife then I realized sonke told me to not say anything to her, I tried calling sonke but he did not answer, I sent him a text

Me {please be careful, I love you}

There was no response so I decided to sleep.

I felt sonke creep into bed late, I looked at the side watch and it 1am in the morning, so he left for 2 hours

Me: Baby

Sonke: Lala baby, all is fine

I moved over to him to feel his body, he was cold and his heart beat was not normal

Me: how is king?

Sunken: his okay, he is at his place now

Me: what was wrong?

Sonke: he almost got hijacked so I had to save him

me: ohno is he okay though?

Sonke: Yes his fine, just don't tell his wife

Me: okay, I pray his okay, he kissed my forehead then held me tight, his heart was racing to Ethiopia I think cause I even struggled to sleep, he was very shaky

Sonke decided to take the kids to Enanda and he left at 3pm and he was not back at



9pm, I called his phone and he did not answer and I called his mom and she did not answer so I assumed she was sleeping, he only came home at 1pm and I was sitting on the couch waiting for him

Me: where have you been? I have been worried sick about you

Sonke: I am sorry babe, I forgot my phone in the car and I was playing pool with abo sithe

Me: Really?

Sonke: Yes Really

Me: And you sober?

Sonke: Hawu babe

I walked past him and went to sleep in my bed, He tried reaching out for me but I was too pissed as he did not even call me to tell me he will coming home late.

In the morning he left before me and I didn't mind, I was not in the mood for him and I was still ticked off at him.

I decided to start at the pharmacy as I felt the flu creeping up, I went to the clicks pharmacy in La Lucia and got myself corenze and flutex then I went to the garage to filled patrol then I gave them shange's credit card, The Patrol attendance assistance looked at me

Him: Hi Mrs. shange

Me: Hi

Him: Have you given birth already?

I laughed caused he mistaken me for my sister

Me: No I am not pregnant, it's my sister

He looked at me

Him: eish sorry mam, I thought I saw you driving this car few days ago

Me: No my sister drives a 3 series

Him: Uxolo but hayi I must say nice car

I smiled

Me: Thank you

He gave me the card back then I drove off and went to the office, I did what I had to do then I went home, I left early cause the

flu was giving me no rest, I went home and I stayed in bed until 6pm and I text sonke

Me {please get take-away from gateway babe, the flu is getting to me}

Sonke {Okay love, I will and please rest. I will be home in a few minutes}

I decided to go back to sleep, My phone rang and it was Max, I was in no mood of entertaining him so I ignored the phone, he called again after a few seconds and I decided to answer as max is the type that does not give up.

Max: Boo

Me: hey Honey

While cleaning my nose

Max: How are you feeling?

Me: I feel miserable hey

Max: I can imagine boo but you are strong

me: Lol of cause I am, I need to see a doctor tomorrow

Max: haibo oe, kanti you are taking this bad kanje?

Me: it's getting bad boo, I can't even concentrate, and I left work early today

Max: you shouldn't be at work boo, awufuni ukuzoshawa umoya kwami?

Me: ha ha ha haibo now that's too much I have kids you know

Max: kahleke nje lethu, uzobekezelela umuntu onezingane ngapahadle and then

come and tell me you have kids, so  
nalekanoma nayo nizoyikhulisa Nina?  
Usuyagula mngani

me: what

I was quiet for a while

Me: What are you talking about

Max: Ingane ka Noma

Me: Ingane?

Max: ingane oe, i just saw them now la E  
gateway playing happy family, ungathi  
uzuzala noma inini nje, that's how big she is,  
aaaarg I hate this sonke and I warned you  
about him

Me: Max what are you talking about?

Max: Haib oe, wazenza ukhalipha manje? I am talking about sonke no noma, I just saw them now la e gateway at babies' r us

me: what the fuck are they doing there?

Max: Lethu, are you okay? Kanti sikhuluma ngani la?

Me: I though we are talking about my flu, what are you on about?

Max: hawema so you don't know?

Me: Know what?

Max: Noma is pregnant and I think, well sonke is the dad because I saw them shopping now la e gateway

me: No, not my sonke

Max: eish boo I have to go

Me: We still talking

Max: I though you knew

Me: Noma is pregnant?

Max: Looks like it

Me: Oh no God

I hung up, my head was spinning and my heart was racing, sonke, noma at babies' r us? Noma can't be pregnant with sonke's baby and why wouldn't sonke tell me? I got out of bed and walked to the kitchen to get water, I opened the fridge and took out still bottled water and I drank half the bottle, I started pacing up and down and I tried calling Cindy but she didn't answer, I thought of noxy but I didn't want to trouble her as she was highly pregnant.



Me: Who the fuck can I call?? I started screaming and I threw the bottle on the sink I logged into Facebook and logged into noma; s account, there was nothing about pregnancy and she only had sad statuses and she removed all sonke's pictures that she had plus I saw her with a guy not so long ago, what the fuck is happening, I called sonke

Sonke: baby lami

Me: where are you?

Sonke: I am buying pasta at Tasha's, I am just waiting for the order, and I will be there in the next 20 minute do you want anything?

Me: No \*Snapped\*

I hung up, I didn't know whether to drive to gateway or wait or what, I went to his study to look for something but none, his laptop was with him and his phone, I called noxy as I was losing my mind.

Noxy: hey sis

Me: No nonoxxxxyy

Noxy: what are you crying?

I was quiet for a while

Noxy: Lee

Me: Max uthi ubone sonke with noma in gateway and she is pregnant

Noxy: Wait Noma the ex?

Me: Yes Noxy \*Screamed\*

Noxy: you need to calm down, we don't know the whole story here and it could be that they bumped into each other, take it easy have a bath and wait for him, did you call him

Me: yes i did and he is in gateway waiting for our food which he ordered

Noxy: So relax lee, just take it easy alright?

Me: Okay

I walked to our bedroom and I ran hot water and I got in, I tried to relax but my mind was just out of this place, I got out and I wore my seat pants and a long sleeve t-shirt.

Sonke walked in while I was walking to the kitchen

He looked at me and my eyes were red from crying

Sonke: Baby

I looked at him

Sonke: Is this what the flu doing to you?

I just looked at him

Sonke: Come here, let daddy take care of you

He put the food on the table and took my hand to the lounge and sat me down while he massage my neck, it felt good and I loved it but I was like this cause of him

Me: Sonke ubukuphi?

Sonke: getting food, I told you nje

me: Who were you with

Sonke: he stopped massaging me and said ngedwa, why?

me: You are lying to me \*Screaming\*

He moved his hands off me and came to stand in front of me

Sonke: uthethelani? Is that a way of talking to me?

Me: Fuck that, I asked you ubunobani sonke

Sonke: Fuck what?

I stood up

Me: I asked you a question

Sonke: it looks like you are in one of your moods today, is it the flu that's got you worked up kanje? I gave him a slap and pushed him against the wall

me: you were with noma right? When were you going to tell me she is pregnant?

Sonke: what? Who the hell told you that?

Me: don't you dare lie to me, don't you dare, how can you do this to me, I started hitting him and he held my wrist and pushed me against the sofa

Sonke: lethu stop this, ungenwe yini?

Me: tell me the truth sonke just tell me the truth \*Screaming\* Let me go, fucking let me go

Sonke: I am going to leave you alone until you calm down,

He let me go and walked towards the dining room and I ran and took the car keys from the table

Me: You are not going anywhere, he walked towards me to get the key and I ran to the patio and I threw it in the middle of the pool or the garden but I was not really sure where the keys landed

Me: you are not leaving this house until you tell me the truth

Sonke: There is nothing to tell you

Me: What were you doing with your pregnant ex fiancé at babies r us?

Sonke: I was not with her

me: do you want me to show you the pictures or better to call her? How about we call her using you phone, I took his phone from the counter and he tried to take it

away from me and we fought for the phone until I threw it on the floor and I pushed him

Sonke: you have fuckin lost your mind  
lethokuhle

Me: NO you have lost me and I am leaving you tonight, I went to the bedroom and I took off my bags and I started packing, he came and pushed me against the wall,

Sonke: you are not leaving me

Me: I am

Sonke: Just listen to me

I tried fighting him

Sonke: It is not what you think or heard lee

Me: What is it then

Sonke: It was a mistake



Me: a mistake \*Screaming\*

I pushed him but he was too strong for me

Me: Get off me you sun of b\*tch, how could you have sex with her when I am always ready to fuck with you and worse... make her pregnant sonke, how could you do this to me, how could you break us like this  
\*Screaming and tears were just falling\*

Sonke: baby I can explain if you just calm down

Me: You impregnated another woman when I was in your bed waiting for you, how can you be telling me that you can explain that sonke?

Sonke: Baby

Me: let me go (screaming)

Mamiki came inside my bedroom, Mrs. are you...sorry is everything okay?

Sonke: Yes please give us a moment

me: No, tell him to let me go, I want to go, I want to leave his asshole

Mamiki: Mr...

Sonke: Ngicela usidedele kancane ma

Mamiki Okay

She walked out and closed the door behind her

Sonke Lee calm down

I just sat down on the floor against the wall and I cried

Me: sonke, how can you do this to me

Sonke: it's not what you think baby, I broke it off naye I swear, I didn't know ukuthi umithi until our wedding eve

Me: and you didn't even bother to tell me, all along I was just fooling myself thinking you have changed but you nothing but an ass\*ole sonke, I fuckin hate you, I need to get out of here, I don't ever want to see you again

Sonke: lethu please

I woke up but my head was so light and I saw stars and then darkness

I woke with lights in my eyes and I saw a white male in white smiling and looking at me,

Voice: She is awake..... get some water for her

I saw sonke next to me and the doctor was checking my pulse

Doctor: Are you okay Mrs. Shange

I looked at him

Me: Where am I?

Doctor: You passed out and your husband bought you here an hour ago

I looked around the room and sonke was right next to me

Doctor: How are you feeling?

My head was light and my heart was heavy sonke lifted me up to drink some water but it tasted horrible, he then put me back into

the pillow, the doctor asked me to confirm how many fingers he had up and I told him 1 then 2 then he said okay you are fine, I will check on your results then you can go home okay if they are good

the word home made me more upset, I looked away as I remembered that we are having a baby with another woman, he came to the other side of the bed and said  
Sonke: Ngiyaxolisa Mkami, I really didn't mean to hurt you kanjen love ngicela ungixolele

Me: There is nothing that you can say that will fix this, You didn't think about me

Sonke: baby I was not thinking period but I didn't not plan or wish for things to be this way

Me: It is what it is, please go to her and leave me alone

Sonke: I want to be here nawe

Me: Ngicela ukuba ngedwa sonke

Sonke: I am not leaving you here

the doctor came in while we were arguing about this

Doctor: Well we have ran a few test and it seems as if your blood pressure is high and you have a fever and the good news about this is that your blood results shows that you are 2 months pregnant which is why you fainted and the fever is popping up

Me: I am pregnant?

Doctor: Yes you are, congratulations Mr. and Mrs. Shange

Me: I am pregnant? How come?

Sonke was quite

Me: These results are wrong Doctor I am on an injection so how can I be pregnant?

Doctor: Prevention methods are not a 100% accurate so there is 1% chance out of that 99% chanced of you not falling pregnant, in this case you fell in to the 1% category. If you are unhappy with the pregnancy I can refer you to a Gynea who will be able to give you options of terminating the pregnancy

Sonke: No doctor that won't be necessary

Doctor: Well it is a decision that should be made by both parties

I just stared at the two of them

Doctor: Mrs. Shange are you okay?

Me: Yes

Doctor: Mrs. Shange the nurse will check you out and she will provide you with a card to visit the Gynea. I have prescribed a few vitamin tablets for you to take, the script will be provided to you at reception

Me: Thank you doctor

He left and there was silence in the room and none of us said a word until the nurse came in and advised me I can change into my clothes as I have been checked out, I went to change at the bathroom then I



went to the receptionist to take the script and sonke signed for my discharge and we went into his golf.

My mind was not with me and my body was just not helping, it was so hard to digest this and it saddened me, how could I be having a child with someone who is already having a child with another person?

We got into the car and we drove off

Me: I would like to go home in small Ville

Sonke: Not tonight, you need to rest a bit and stop stressing

He switched on the radio and he was playing big nuz ntombi enhle

All I could do was stare at the window while we drove past uMhlanga to La Lucia and I

was so mad at myself, how can that happened to me when I now know this asshole has been living a lie with me, I hate him and I hate him for using me like this, now I will be stuck in this marriage cause of this baby I was carrying, I hated him so much, he touched my hand and I pulled it and folded my arms and then looked out the window and he turned the radio down

Sonke: I know right now everything seems so messy but I assure you that it's not going to be like this forever, I love you lethokuhle, I don't see my life without you and I am sorry for all the drama I am causing in this marriage, it will all get better I promise you.

I didn't respond as I was so mad.

We got into the house and I went to shower in the in suit, I cried on the shower as I washed myself but I felt dirty and I hated my life, I wanted to kill someone, myself or sonke or noma or the babies that are on their way, I wanted to find somebody to blame but I was to be blame myself cause I knew the type of person he was when I said I do and I promise to love him through it all at the altar, I sat on the shower floor and I cried and I felt cold water running through but I still sat there crying until he walked in switched the tap off and carried me to the bathroom and he wrapped me with clean towels and he put me on his lap and dried my weave, I felt weak, I felt as if I am not good enough cause if I was he would never

have went to her, I was not good enough for him, I shifted from his lap and I laid on the bed and I fell asleep on my pillow, mamiki woke me up the next day with a rooibos tea with honey.

Mamiki: Vuka baby and have some tea, I am making breakfast for you

me: Thank you

Mamiki: Uzizwa unjani ntombi?

Me: I am better

Mamiki: okay, let get breakfast ready

Me: Thank you, usonke ukhona

Mamiki: no uhambe ekuseni and akashongo ukuthi uyaphi

Me: Okay

I sat on the bed drinking my tea and thinking that maybe his girlfriend is giving birth, that is why he left so early, I heard a car pull in and I knew it was him but I heard a female voice

Noxy: Hi mamiki, where is lee

Mamiki: in her bedroom

Noxy: Hey sis

Me: You are so big, did you drive yourself?

Noxy: of caucus yes, I am pregnant and not sick

me: I know, just making sure you not stressing yourself

Noxy: I am good and wena?

I looked at her with blank eyes

Me: she's carrying his baby

Noxy: No lee, how can sonke do this?

I started crying

Me: He did Noxy and yesterday we found out that I am 2 months pregnant

Noxy: what? How? Where you not on a pill or injection or something like that?

Me: I was but he said prevention methods are not 100% Guarantee

Noxy: well it is good news just that he is an ass for doing this to you sisi

Me: I don't want this baby, it will always remind me of this miserable life

Noxy: No Lee, you are talking crap ke manje, we were raised better than this and you are

married, the only person who should be feeling like this is noma not you, you are allowed to have kids with your husband

Me: You mean a cheating so of a B\*\*\*\* he walked in before I could finish the B\*\*\* word

Sonke: Hi Noxy Unjani?

Noxy: Sbari, i am good and yourself?

Sonke: hayi kuyancengeka

Noxy: I am glad hey, I came to checkup on my baby sis

Sonke: Okay

Noxy: She told me she is not feeling well

Sonke: Oh I see, did she tell you the good news?

Noxy looked at me

Noxy: Yes congratulations to you guys

Sonke: siyabonga, usyeza wakho usezoba ne Bestienyana

Noxy: lol you mean a sister or brother  
(While she was laughing)

Sonke: Khona lokho, uyanda umndeni ke manje

Noxy: Say that again, too many of us are pregnant

She turned around and looked at me as he stood at the door entrance and then noxy said she has to go and she will call me later

Sonke: Breakfast?

Noxy: No I will pass, she must eat for me



pointing at me, she woke up, kissed my cheek and left, I was left with sonke in the room and it was quiet

Sonke: how are you feeling today?

Me: I ignored him

Sonke: mamiki has made breakfast, please come and eat

Me: I am not hungry

Sonke: if you don't want to eat that is fine but cabangela ingane

Me: That's the least of my worries right now and I have decided to not keep this baby

Sonke: Uyahlanake manje

Me: It will always remind me what an asshole you are

Sonke: watch your mouth lethokuhle,  
usuyaphunyuka esandleni

Me: What you going to do? Start hitting me  
again?

Sonke: If I will have to remind you on who  
wear the pants in this house then I will, now  
get your ass off that bed and come eat  
breakfast, I am giving you 2 minute to  
decide or I will come and drag your ass to  
the dining room

He walked away, I took a deep breath and  
woke up, I was not craving for breakfast at  
all so I had muesli and yogurt, I made sure I  
eat something that is quick and then walk  
out of that room with my pride in the sky,  
we had breakfast in silence, I was mad, he  
was mad and the world was just fucked up.

in 15 minute I was done and I woke up but he pulled my hand

Sonke: Please sit down

Me: No I don't want to sit here next to you and pretend like we all happy when I fucking hate you

I pulled my hand from his and walked away, After taking a shower I decided to go out for some fresh air and figure my life out, I wore my bra and a matching hot panty, I stood in the mirror and I looked at my stomach, it was flat that I didn't even picture myself with a bump, I rubbed it and started thinking on how beautiful my baby would be and before I could control my emotions I just burst out crying but I couldn't afford to be in that position but my heart was too

sore, I turned around to get face wipes and I realized he was standing at the door entrance staring at me, our eyes met, deep down he was broken as I was but his face was arrogant that he didn't see anything wrong in what he did, I looked away, he walked in and closed the door and he sat on the bed while I got dressed.

Sonke: You know I didn't mean for all this, never in my craziest dreams did I ever think we would end up here, all I wanted was for us to raise Iwandle and Iwando together and give them a sister and build our empire together, to turn this house into a home, that is all I ever wanted and I still want that with you. Can we start over this whole mess

and make things work even with the  
mistakes we have made

I ignored him

Sonke: Khuluma nami baby

I was quite, he woke up and walked to my  
side of the bed, he put his arms around me  
from behind

Sonke: Ngenzenjani to make things right?

Tell me and I will do it

me: There nothing you can do to change the  
fact that umithise someone else

Sonke: It was not planned

Me: Is that what you will tell your child?

Sonke: I cannot tell my baby ubeyiphutha

Me: Then don't tell me that

He was quiet for a while as he laid his chin on my head since he was taller than me

Sonke: It's a Boy

Me: Congratulations then

I pulled away from him and walked away from his arms, A part of my heart died right there, I was losing my step, my breath and my head felt light again

Sonke: Lee ngiyazama, Just....Just meet me half way

I took a deep breath in as I felt as if I was losing my breath, I was quiet for a while

Me: This is all too much for me, right now you are no different than my enemy

Sonke: Baby that is not true

Me: I don't know what is true anymore

Sonke: The love I have for you is true

Me: You do not do this to somebody you love

Sonke: Okay can we take time out sit down and try to talk things through?

I ignored him

I wore my jeans and t-shirt then my sweater on top and I took the car keys

Sonke: Uyaphi

Me: To get fresh air

Sonke: Where

Me: I don't know, cape town maybe

Sonke: You not serious

Me: Anything is possible

I walked out got in to my car and I drove and drove until I was at sun coast, I decided to drive to north beach and I sat in my car crying, Sonke tried calling me but I didn't answer, I drove back home cause I had nothing to do but on my way home I decided to go to gateway mall, I walked in the mall looking for something to get my attention and it felt like people were staring at me as if I was naked, I was a mess I won't lie, I walked to babies r us and I decided to walk out, I got to woolies and I got wine and wings and junk then I decided to buy baby clothes for my new son to be, I got in the car and drove to sunning dale, I was not thinking straight, I didn't know what I was



doing as I couldn't control myself, I wanted to know why noma is living in my old house and to also be sure that she is really pregnant.

I cried on my way there and I was speeding like I am being chased, when I got there I switched the engine off then I rang the buzzer, I rang it for about 5 times until someone picked it up

Noma: Ufunani Lethu...

Me: I came to give the baby a gift since I was not invited for the baby shower

Noma: I don't have time for this, please go away

me: Please noma, I am not here to fight, I swear...

A part of me wanted to fuck her up but at the same time I needed the truth, I had so many questions, I wanted to know so many things

Me: I promise I am not here to hurt you

She was quiet

Me: Please noma

Noma: okay, I will let you in but just for few minutes and then you leave

Me: Okay thank you

The gate opened and I drove in, I took a deep breath and waited at the door for her to open

Rate

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 22

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

!

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 23

Chapter 23

The house was as the way I left it, from the painting to the couch and patio chairs, it felt like I am walking into my house

Noma: Hi lethu

Me: Noma, Here's a gift, I hope you like it

Noma: Thank you

Me: Can I come in?

She looked annoyed and a bit pissed

Noma: Sure

She moved out of the door entrance and I walked in, I stood in the lounge looking around

Noma: you can have a seat

Me: Thank you

Noma: can I get you something to drink?



Me: Just water please

she went to the kitchen to get me water and came back and gave me, I didn't trust her so I took 1 sip and left it on the coffee table

Noma: So how are you keeping

Me: I am surviving

I looked away as I could not look her in the eye

Me: Noma when did you get pregnant?

Noma: To be honest I am not sure but I found out 2 weeks before you guys tied the knot

me: How long has sonke known?

Noma: Why don't you ask him, he is your husband after all?

Me: he doesn't want to tell me anything,  
that is why I am here, I didn't even know  
you bought this house

Noma looked at me

Noma: What makes you think I will answer  
you?

Me: Because you are a woman, you should  
know how I feel

Noma: Do you think I care?

Me: You should, since I will be a second  
mom to this child

Noma: This house was a gift from sonke

me: He what?

Noma: Yeah, he said my apartment is too  
small for the baby

Me: Is it?

Noma: He said you hate this place

Me: Wow

I felt like a bullet just hit straight through my chest and my heart felt so damaged, I felt my eyes failing me and my heart was slowly filling my eyes, I closed my eyes for a while and then I drank more water

Noma: you okay?

I ignored her question as I didn't know what lie to tell her since my face was so obvious on how hurt I was

Me: Are you guys still together?

He stared at ne

Me: An answer would be nice

Noma: I don't know what we are

Me: And that means?

Noma: Listen Sisi, After sonke decided that he is marrying you I broke it off with him and he kept coming back to me, he even got me the jeep that I drive cause he wanted me to stay in his life

Me: He got you a car?

Noma: Yes, That's how much he said he loves me

Me: But you knew he was with me?

Noma: So? What's your point

I stared at her like I am starring at a monster

Noma: a month before your wedding I knew that he was not going to leave you and he

was stuck on you then I went Ulundi to be with my family, to start afresh and just to push him away so he would forget about me but when I found out I was pregnant I freaked out

She took a deep breath in and put her hand on her stomach

Noma: I tried getting in touch with him but he ignored me then I sent him a text and he called me back, I told him that he is the father and he told me it was not his baby, I told him I was going to tell you and he told me he will kill me even before I could utter a word to you.

She stared at me and I was already crying at that time

Me: How could you guys

Noma: I wanted to tell you, I even sent you a WhatsApp text then I stopped myself

She looked as if she wanted to cry too

Noma: I even came here to tell you after the wedding but he told me to shut up about this until the baby was born or he will make sure my life is a mess so I kept it discreet cause no one messes with sonke

I was sobbing

Noma: sonke does not trust me and he will never trust me, sometimes I think he loves you more

Me: Sonke didn't want me to know that you are pregnant?

Noma: I don't know, maybe but he kept his distance from me, i tried moving on but it's really hard to do that when you are pregnant

Me: Why?

Noma: I wish I could answer that question but Sonke broke it off with me completely after the wedding then after a few months he called me to tell me i can move in at his old place as you guys have moved out and i did

Me: So this house is yours?

Sonke: He will only sign this house off to me after I give birth

Me: He said that?

Sonke: Not in so many words

Me: i see

Noma: Sonke loves the both of us lethu and its better you realize that fast, i will always be a part of sonke's life whether you like it or not

I could not help but nod my head, as much as I hate it she was right, she was due to have his baby anytime now and his baby was growing inside of me

Noma: Sonke owes me, i helped him build the business, sonke is nothing without me and this baby is proves that

The door flanged opening and sonke walked in, He looked at me and noma

Sonke: Lethu, ufunani la?

Me: I should be asking you that



Sonke: The tracking service told me where you were

Me: Nice!!!!!! I looked at noma and said i have to go, i hope he loves the gift

Noma: Thank you

I stood up and walked past sonke and i walked out, sonke ran after me

Sonke: Baby can we talk?

Me: No you stay here with your family, they need you more

Sonke: Baby what did she tell you?

He ran and blocked me from getting in to my car but i pushed him out of my way and i got into the car and he ran back to the

house screaming at noma asking her what did she tell me

I hooted for someone to open the gate for me until sonke came out of the house

Sonke: baby you cannot leave we need to talk

I took out my keys from the ignition and then ran back to the house and i opened the gate and put it on locked mode then and i ran to my car, started my car and drove off, i didn't care if he was staying there or leaving or fucking her, i wanted to be out of there as fast i could, i drove around and i found myself at the umhlanga peer and i cried until my eyes were puffy and painful, i needed something to take the pain away and i opened the wine bottle i

got from Woolworths and i drank it in my car, it hurt so much as i saw families going to the beach with their kids while i was stuck in my car crying cause i had lost the family i thought i had, i needed more wine so i drove to Woolworths and when i got there it was closed, i decided to go in to restaurant called little heaven and ordered a bottle of wine, i sat alone crying and the manager came to ask if i was okay and i said yes, i drank my wine until i was done then i requested for another one then the manager came to me

Manager: Mam, I would suggest that you have water now, you have had too much to drink

Me: Water is not going to numb this pain I am feeling

Manager: Neither will the wine mam

Me: It will make me forget

Manager: Only for now

Me: May I have another bottle of wine

Manager: How are you going home mam

Me: I I don't think that is any of your idea, are you going to get me more wine or should I leave?

Manager: It is coming right up mam

I sat there until 10.30pm and the restaurant was closing, I paid the i stumbled all the way to my car with an open bottle of wine and i sat in my car and i cried, i took my phone

and dialed sonke and it only ran once and  
he answered

Sonke: Baby ukuphi

Me: I loved you sonke, I loved you

Sonke: Lee ukuphi

Me: I loved you, i gave you all of me, i gave  
you my life but I was never good enough for  
you

Sonke: baby you are drunk

Me: I thought you loved me sonke, you  
made a promise at the altar that you will be  
loyal and honest to me

Sonke: Baby where the fuck are you

\*Screaming\*

Me: How can you give our house to another woman?

Sonke: Baby don't do anything stupid please

Me: How can you buy another woman a car?

Sonke: baby?

Me: How could you keep so much from me?

You supposed to be my husband, you supposed to be taking care of me

Sonke: Please stay where you are please

I cut the call and i drank wine from the bottle, he tried calling back but i cut his call and i sat there, my eyes were blur and i couldn't see clearly i looked for my keys they fell, I reached for them with my hand but finding them was a mission, i decided to

sit there for a while as my head was spinning around in circles and after a while i looked for the keys and started the car and i drove, i was driving so slow but felt like i was fast, i was scared cause i was too drunk, i wanted to go to my apartment but my flat keys were not with me so i drove to La Lucia, it took me 45 minute to get to my house and when i got to the drive through sonke was waiting at the door, before i open the car door he walked up to me

Sonke: You are drunk, sidakwa, what are you trying to do lethu? Kill my baby?

me: I felt something fighting to come out of my mouth then i ran to the house then to the bathroom to throw up, sonke walked in the bathroom after a while

Sonke: how can you do this? Are you trying to kill our baby?

I walked out of the bathroom when I was done throwing up, sonke followed me to our in suit, I rinsed my mouth and open the shower door, i took all my clothes off and i had a hot shower then i wore my gown and i went to bed.

I got under the duvet as sonke was bitching and moaning, I didn't entertain it as I was sloshed.

i woke up to the boys screaming my name

Lwando and Iwandle: Mama don't be a sleepy head, wake up

Me: Babies



I lifted my upper body and gave them a tight huge

Lwandle: You sick mama

Lwando: you look bad mama

I gave them a faint smile and i told them i was okay but i couldn't even finish a sentence, i woke up and ran to the bathroom and threw up and they screamed mama is sick, baba mama is sick, sonke came with his mom as i was throwing up, i felt miserable and sonke's mom gave me water, i drank it and i decided to brush my teeth and asked both of them for space so i will take a bath, the boys were waiting for me in my bedroom playing with my phone as I could hear them all the way from the in suite, after bathing i wrapped myself with a

bath towel and went to the bathroom and sonke was there, he told the boys to go to their room and he locked the bedroom door, i changed into a long dress and wore my sandals as he was staring at me

Sonke: I don't understand you

Me: We don't understand each other i guess

Sonke: If uqubeka kanje lethu, you are going to lose me

Me: I already gave up fighting for you, I lost anyway

Sonke: This attitude is not on lethokuhle, we supposed to be working things out but you busy drinking and coming home after midnight

I ignored him

Sonke: Who were you with last night

Me: i was alone and my day was lit i even decided that i want a divorce

Sonke: what?

Me: Unfortunately i am not a dvd player you think you can FFW or RRW

Sonke: He put his hands on my arms and he pushed me against the wall, he put his hand against my neck and i screamed as he was strangling me

His mom knocked on the door

Mrs. Shange: Sonke kwenzekalani lapho, I couldn't scream anymore as I could not breathe

Mrs. Shange: Open this door now

He let go of me and i sat on the floor  
holding my neck

Sonke: if you think you going to make me  
love you and then leave me, i will kill you  
even before you sign those divorce papers,  
when you said i do you signed yourself to  
me, you are mine.

He walked to the door opened it and walked  
out while his mom walked in, she ran to me

Mrs. Shange: Makhumalo are you okay?

I shook my head

Me: No, he tried to kill me

Mrs. Shange: Haibo sonke....

she screamed for him until he walked back in to the room

Mrs. Shange: Lock that door behind you

He locked the door, Mrs. Shange stood up as she was kneeling next to me, she stared at sonke

Mrs. Shange: Strangle a woman sonke

Sonke: Ma, Lethu uzongihlanyisa

He punched the wall

Mrs. Shange: I know you crazy sonke, but this?

Sonke: Ma You could have heard what she said

Mrs. Shange: That gives you no right to lay your hands on her sonke mannn....

Sonke: I lost it ma, she wants to have an abortion and now she wants to divorce me? For one simple mistake i made?

Me: You make it seem like it was a minor mistake sonke

He clicked his tongue

Me: One? One? Getting another woman pregnant is not a mistake sonke

Sonke: i said i am sorry lethu, ufuna ngenzenjani? Izolo i cooked a romantic dinner for us to sit and talk and work things out but you decided to go drink at some tavern, usuyisidakwa nje

Me: That's better than being a hoe man

He walked towards me but his mom stood in front of me

Mrs. Shange: Sonke, sonke calm down baby, actually both of you calm down, this is not how grown ass people sort things out, this behavior is unacceptable, can the 3 of us sit down and talk about this? throwing these type of words around is not healthy and khona izingane la endlini, Please man

Sonke sat at the edge of the bed and his mom sat next to him, i stood against the wall

Mrs. Shange: come sit down my baby

Me: No thank you i prefer standing

Sonke: Manje usuzobakuhlaza ngisho nakumawami?

He gave me a deadly stare

Mrs. Shange: I know you are hurting my baby

I looked at her as she stared at me

I walked and i sat next to her and she took my hand

Mrs. Shange: This is the biggest trial your marriage is facing right now, this is not the time to be fighting like a cat and dog, sonke you were wrong to cheat on your wife and uze umithise, Lethu came to me crying telling me that you are hitting her and you back together with noma and i told her to hang on and love you despite of your flaws and she promised me that she will try and i have been seeing the amount of love she has for you sonke, even lo noma wakho did



not love you the way lethu loves you, fanele  
uzehlise and uxolise mowubhedhile.

She turned around and looked at me

Mrs. Shange: Lethu this is not how you treat  
your husband, stay out late drinking alcohol  
just because he failed you, you not  
supposed to be giving away something you  
have been praying for just because  
someone beat you to it, this baby is a  
blessing and you should be thanking god for  
this child, divorce is forbidden in Catholics  
and you out of all people should know that,  
you have to be strong baby and pray, when  
last have the 2 of you been to church?

Me: Ngama Easter

Mrs. Shange: Then maybe you should start going to church

Sonke: Ma i love ulethu more than anything, i don't want to lose her and i just don't know what to do to show her that, she doesn't listen to me or speak to me in a way she used to, she treats me like an enemy

Me: That's was the reason why to were having sex with noma?

Sonke: No

Me: Then what is your reason sonke?

Mrs. Shange: My baby

She looked at me and I started crying and she rubbed her hand on my back

Mrs. Shange: Calm down sthandwa sami

I looked down as I felt so much pain to even look at them in their eyes and started rubbing my fingers against each other

Me: I am damaged ma, the sonke i love wouldn't have kept this secret from me for 6 months, give his side chick out house that we made love on and probably conceived this baby i am carrying on, buy another woman a car when he hasn't even bought me a car, give her money and buy her clothes just because she is carrying his child, he wouldn't have super with her and then come and lie in my face about his whereabouts, is he doing this to me cause i don't have a mom who will come and fight my battles for me? Am i not good enough for you sonke? Do i not love you right? Do i

not feed you? I work with you and you know how busy we get yet i still come home and cook you a meal and make sure you a full and satisfied in every way, what have i been lacking at? What is it that made you run to noma every time you needed sex? Is my body not pleasing enough for you? Is it because i was not ready to have a child? What was it? What is it that i am terrible at? What is it that she has and I don't?

My nose was running and tears where flowing like a waterfall on my cheeks,

Sonke's mom pulled me closer

Mrs. Shange: Shuuu my baby, Nxese Sisi,  
nxese shange

Sonke came to me and kneeled on the floor

Sonke: baby you are perfect in every way,  
it's me, it's me that didn't know what i  
wanted then, I was confused but i made the  
choice to be with you sithandwa sami,  
ngicela ungazinyezi, you are perfect, he took  
my hands and kissed the back of it and he  
wiped my tears, ngyaxolisa ntombi  
emhlophe, makhumalo wami, i will make it  
up to you for the rest of our lives and i  
promise you, noma and i are not together  
but i am just trying to be a supportive  
father, she will never come between us, can  
we just not let her ruin this bond we have?  
Can we stick together?

Me: This is so hard on me sonke, it really is

Sonke: Please don't leave me Lethokuhle

Shange, I will do all that you want me to do i

promise, I swear on our my kids life that i will love you and only you baby

Me: we will see, this is not easy

Sonke: Thank you baby, it will be worth it i promise

He hugged me, inside i was itching of slapping him but i had to respect his mom's presence and i had to be calm as i didn't want to come across as rude, his mom asked us to pray and we did and she told me we need to visit Majola cause all of this drifting apart could have been caused by noma and she insisted that we drove to him that very morning and we did, when we got to Mr. majola's house he was preparing for his afternoon church service and he asked

us to come into his hut and we left the shoes outside.

Majola: Mrs. Shange, ubukeka ungaphilile

Me: Hayi baba ukukhathala nje, asibone ukuthi kubangwa yini ukukhathala,

He lit white and yellow candles and he started playing hard and harder and he held my stomach and he prayed hard on it, he took out a string and he prayed for it and he gave me to put in on and he gave me water to drink and it tasted for cold and fresh, he looked at sonke and he said you have to do what is right, qeda bonke ubudlelwani obubi obenza nonmnaka makoti wakho, she is no good and you know that, lengane etwele usis lo isenkingeni and you need to make sure that you keep both of them safe,

lenyoka unoma owakuhlanganisa nayo ayikufuni and izokubulala ngoba ifuna unoma qha, the next time you are with unoma izokubulala and you will leave your kids and you wife, he gave sonke the same string but different color and he said sprinkle this water on your car when you get home and the garden and make sure that umkwakho is safe.

Sonke: Ngyabonga baba sonke put a R500 cash on the floor and we left, we drove ma home in silence and she wanted to know what Mr. majola told us and she told him but did not mention the snake part, i wanted us to be alone to ask sonke but i was scared, we got enanda and we had lunch and i spent time with the boys and i



went to visit goodies and it was so good to see her, her mom and I spoke and i told her everything and they comforted me and told me noma was such a hoe that's why she and sonke broke up in the first place and maybe it's not even his child, i wanted to believe her but we all knew the truth, sonke was the dad. Sonke picked me up from goodies house and we walked around the hood holding hands and he told me he has a lot to tell me and he will tell me when we get home, while we were walking he received a phone call from noma. Sonke looked at me

Me: Go ahead

Sonke: Eish, Noma yini manje?

Sonke was quiet for a while then his facial expression changed

Sonke: Hang in there I am on my way

Sonke looked at me

Sonke: baby, The baby is here and she needs me

Me: Okay, I guess you should go then

We rushed to the house and sonke told him mom while I walked to his outside building and I sat there so helpless, after a few minutes sonke walked in

Me: Baby you still here?

Sonke: Please come with me

Me: Me?

Sonke: I need you

Me: Are you sure?

Sonke: Yes

I woke up and we ran to the car

Sonke: Baby Please call the paramedics, she said she was bleeding so I don't know if that is normal

Me: Oh NO baby

I called the paramedics while sonke was driving us to sunning dale, the drive was hectic as we took the Verulam route and when we got there, the paramedics told us she was in labor and they are taking her to umhlanga hospital as it is the nearest to her, we locked the house and drove to the hospital, when we got there we were told

she was sent to casualty and no one was allowed in, even sonke.

We spend 20 minute at the reception and sonke was pacing up and down and i was sitting down praying for both of them to be okay, the walked out and requested for Mr. Shange but we both ran to the doctor

Sonke: How is my son?

Doctor: Are you Mrs. Shange? Her husband?

I looked at sonke

Sonke: No i am the father not her husband

the doctor then moved her eyes to me

Doctor: And you are?

Me: I...

Sonke: She is my wife

Doctor: You will have to excuse yourself,  
Only Mr. Shange is the patients next of kin

Sonke: This is my wife, so she is part of  
family

Doctor: Okay

The doctor looked at sonke and me and  
then he looked away

Sonke: And then?

Me: Baby Please

Doctor: We tried our best to save the baby  
Mr. Shange but by the time we got him out  
it was already too late, the embolic cord  
ended up being coiled around his neck

Sonke: What do you mean doctor

Doctor: I am sorry Mr. Shange but your son did not make it but his mom is strong, she is unconscious now and you can see her

Me: No...

Sonke: You not serious

Doctor: Once again i am sorry Mr. Shange I put my hand on his shoulder to try and comfort him but he pushed my hand out and he walked out of the hospital

Me: Sonke...

Doctor: Give him so time, he will be fine

Me: How is Noma taking it

Doctor: She did not take the news too well, She is not okay

Me: Oh no

Doctor: She will need the best support from your husband, it's not easy losing a child

Me: I can imagine

Doctor: I will keep her in for a couple of days

Me: Can I see her?

Doctor: I am sure you can

I followed the doctor as she led me to her room, she topped outside

Doctor: I will leave you to it

Me: Thank you

I stood outside trying to gain the strength and courage to face noma, I took a deep breath in and I opened the door, i walked in but she did not turn to see who was at the

door, I walked towards her but she didn't even turn to look at me, She held on tight to a pillow and she crying

Me: Hi Noma

She didn't turn

Me: How are you feeling?

She turned and looked at me

Noma: I am sure you are happy right

I shook my head

Me: This is not what I wanted

Noma: You can keep him, He was never mine anyway

Me: Noma, Please

Noma: get out



Me: I know you hurting noma

Noma: I said get the fuck out, get out ...

The machine started beeping and getting louder and threw a pillow at me

Me: Okay, I'm sorry ...

I turned around and i walked out of her room and back to the reception.

I walked out of the building to the parking but the car was gone, I sat on the steps and I held on tight to my stomach

Me: What if it was my fault? Maybe me going over to her place stressed her out?

I started crying and I wanted to be home but sonke had taken the car and i was left with no money and no phone, I walked back

to the hospital and went to the receptionist and asked her to help me call a cab and she did, within 15 minute the Mozzi cab was outside and it took me to my house, when I got there I buzzed for mamiki to buzz me in and she did, I walked to my bedroom and I took out cash and i paid the cab and I buzzed him out.

I went straight to the bathroom and showered then i wore pj's with a gown over and i waited for sonke,

Time went by so I decided to cook supper, around 8pm I decided to eat then I got a thrower and snuggled on the couch waiting for sonke, i fell asleep on the couch.

I woke up around 11pm but he was nowhere to be seen, i tried calling sonke

with the landline phone but his phone was off, I tried my number but it rang to voice mail, I gave up and I went to bed.

I was woken up by a falling glass and Sonke walked in, I looked at the time and it was 3am in the morning, sonke was pissed drunk and he was bruised on his left eye

Me: Baby

I woke up and ran to him, I helped him walking inside our bedroom

Me: Baby what happened

Sonke: Please hole me

Me: Sonke...

Sonke: Please

He gave me a look and he just broke down and cried in my arms and i held him tight, i cried with him cause some part of me felt how much he was hurting and I couldn't do anything about it

Sonke: This is all my fault

Me: No it's not baby, these things happened

Sonke: No, It's me

He cried even louder as I held him more tighter until he passed out, I lifted him in to a straight position and I covered him with the duvet, the time was now 5am, I walked to the car and took both our phones and I i texted Soni the receptionist that were not coming in and i text noxy.

Me {Hey Noxy today was supposed to be my first day back at the office but can you fill in for me from home, I have an emergency I won't make it to work, I will update you later}

Within 5 minute she replied back

Noxy {Okay, Its fine, I will tell the assistance manager}

I went to the study and sent out a few emails to make sure that I reschedule my meetings and I SMSéd sonke's mom informing her of the news.

I then made sonke a full breakfast meal because i wanted to be supportive, i also wanted to call the hospital to check on noma and I was told she is recovering well.

I got distracted while I was passing the kids play room, I stood in the play room looking outside the garden as the waterfall ran through the waterfall and i was lost in thoughts, I thought of how painful it would be should I lose my baby, Yes I did not plan the baby but it is a blessing from God. i placed my hand on my tummy and i started praying that God keeps my baby safe as soon after i opened my eyes sonke was staring at me from the kitchen door and he looked unhappy i got a shock as i didn't even hear him open the bedroom door, i walked towards him

Me: Baby i made breakfast

He just looked at me strangely

Sonke: I am not hungry

He walked past me then went to the bar and he came back with a bottle of Jameson premium, already opened and he started drinking it from the bottle.

Me: Baby No

Sonke: Ngicela ungiyeka Lethu

Me: Baby drinking is not going to make things better

He ignored me, I walked towards him as he settled on the couch

I kneeled before him

Me: Baby please don't do this

He gave me a deadly stare

Sonke: Don't....Don't act like you care

I felt my heart dying while I still lived

Me: Sonke

Sonke: You didn't want this baby, so why fake all this now?

Me: Baby that is not true, I didn't want this happen

Sonke: Just leave me alone, go visit your sister noma abo max and leave me in peace

I started crying

Me: This is my house

Sonke: Well right now I need to be alone

Me: I am not going anywhere

Sonke: Suite yourself

Me: So this is how we are going to live now?

He ignored me while taking a sip from his bottle



I got up and i decided to let him be, I took a shower and i went to the hospital to check on noma, I walked into her room, she looked at me as I walked closer

Me: Noma

She ignored me as if was not even in the room

Me: How are you feeling today?

Noma: How do you think feeling?

I was still for a moment and didn't utter a word

Me: I am sorry about your baby, I never wished for anything like this to happen

She was quiet for a while then she started crying

Me: It's okay to cry

Noma: I blame that hoe of a man, He got my baby killed

Me: Don't do this to yourself noma

Noma: If he didn't stress me with the hoe's that he is fucking i would be with my baby right now

Me: Sorry?

She stopped crying and looked at me

Noma: I just feel sorry for you, you too innocent for sonke

Me: Noma Please

Noma: You have no idea on who you are married to

Me: I don't get you

Noma: he is such a hoe

Me: No

She gave out a small laughed and gave me a pity smile

Noma: you are too much of an angel for sonke, you don't know him, he shows you this perfect side that he wants you to see but sonke is a monster and I wish I never got myself involved with him, all he has done was bring the worse to me

I started shaking with fear and I tried to make out what she meant but nothing made sense, it felt like she was hallucinating

Me: You are just angry, I understand

Noma: You don't get it do you?

Me: What?

Noma: Sonke is a hoe, he fucks every pussy  
he bumps into

Me: That is not true

Noma: He is a murderer

Me: No

Noma: You don't believe me? Fine... ask him  
about Philile, Sam, the twins mother, he will  
tell you

My heart raced all the way to Kimberly and  
all the way back, I started panicking

Me: Sonke would never cheat on me

Noma: That's what you think, You are his  
pearl... His diamond.... The love of his life...  
he will never let you see his messy side.

I started at her

Noma: Do you know that he asked me to abort this baby? Do you know that Iwandle's and Iwando's mom was his side bitch? he got her killed cause he didn't want her to raise his kids,

Me: Noma stop it

Noma: He probably paid these doctors to say the baby was distressed and got my baby killed

Me: Sonke loved this child noma, if you knew how much he is hurting

Noma: He is faking it, Sonke does not have a heart and i fuckin hate him

Me: I am not going to allow you to speak such ill about my husband

Noma: Truth hurts?

Me: You so evil

Noma: No he is

I woke up and left without having to say anything to her, I didn't want to hear anything coming out of her mouth more, Sonke is not a monster and he ? Was it true that sonke was the person she said he is? I didn't want to go home to face him as I was so confused.

I know sonke loves me and yes I love him too but he would never kill anyone, not a single soul.

I decided to drive to The Kay's LTD and Sizwe the assistant manager updated me with work and I asked him to keep an eye

on things and make sure that he gives me a report every day, I spend about 2 hours at the office finalizing the report for last week, Sizwe ordered nando's and we had it at the boardroom and then after that i left and i went to LL PTY (Sonke's office) and everyone was happy to see me and they asked me where is sonke and i told them he is not well so he will be out of the office for a few days and i need everyone to be hands on with the company and i called Cindy to check up on her and she told me the B&B is fully booked and the flats are okay just a few repairs here and there but business was good. I went to central Durban and i got us meat from shisa nyama and i went home.

My car was still parked at the garage so sonke was s at home, I took a deep breath and I got out of the car and walked to the house, when got inside and he was sleeping in the couch and the bottle was empty.

I went to the bathroom and i ran hot water for him in the bath tub then i helped him up to the bathroom and undressed him and i put him in a bath tub and he held on tight to me and he kissed me, The kiss was dry and awkward and I pulled back

Sonke: Baby I need you

Me: Baby I am here for you

Sonke: Come in the water

Me: I prefer a shower

Sonke: Then let's shower together



Me: I still need to warm and food baby so we can eat

Sonke: You don't have to beat around the bush if you don't want to fuck with me, tell me straight that you don't want to have sex with me

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Leave

Me: Baby

Sonke: Do you or do you not want to have sex with me

I felt like fireworks were hitting through my chest

Me: I looked away

Sonke: Please excuse yourself I need to bath

Me: Baby it's not....

Sonke: I said get out \*Snapped\*

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 23

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 24

## Chapter 24

I walked out and went to the kitchen and poured red wine in to a glass then i smelled it, i wanted to have a sip so badly but i thought of my baby, I put my hand on my stomach the i poured it down the drain then washed the glass and i went to sit on the dining table and wait for sonke to join me, He took forever to join me and I was starving....after a few minute he walked from the main bathroom to our bedroom with a towel on his waist, he looked a lot better than how he was, i was too hungry so i dug in while waiting for him then after 15 minute he walked out smelling and looking fresh he had his light blue denims on with a

white sweater a white beanie and white air force

Me: Where are you going?

Sonke: Out

Me: Out where?

Sonke: Hayi kahle, umuntu ngeke asashawa nje umoya without being interrogated?

Me: I want to know where you are going

Sonke: I said out

Me: Wow you are something else

Sonke: Yea, that attitude right there is not what i am not in the mood for

He walked towards the kitchen door the I snapped



Me: Fine go to oPhilile no Sam bakho, they probably fuck you better than i do

he stopped and came back to the dining table and he threw the car keys on the table that they knocked over an empty glass and it fell on the floor and cracked, i sat still not even looking at him

He sat down and he started eating without saying anything to me, we ate in silence I struggled getting the food down my throat, I was scared and all the things noma said to me where overcrowding my thoughts i woke up and picked the glass up and i went to the kitchen to get another glass and he came stood and behind me, i could smell him behind me and he put his hand on my waist and he moved them all the way to my

boobs and he started squeezing them while running his hands on my neck then down again to waist and he pulled my body against his and he placed his lips on my neck, he ran his tongue all over my neck, he started breathing heavy and I was slowly getting wet, my body was screaming for him

Sonke: I love you too much Lethu and that is my biggest fear, you own my heart and you just don't see that

He pulled me more closer to him and he squeezed my boobs a bit harder and it was so painful

Me: Ouch sonke you hurting me

Sonke: that is how i feel when you accuse me of things i don't know of

He let my boobs loose then he ran his hands down to my thighs and he pulled my skirt up and he inserted his hand inside my thong and he started fingering me, he held me tight against the kitchen sink and I started moaning and moving to the direction of his hand, his one hand was rubbing my boobs and he was breathing right in my ear, i wanted him in me so much that i put my hand on his neck and pulled it closer, i wanted to kiss him but i couldn't cause he was behind me, when he realized how wet i was he turned me around and he looked at me straight in my eyes

Sonke: Do you know how much i want you right now?

I sucked my lips and put my hands on his neck

Me: I want you to

Sonke: No you don't

Me: I do

He kissed my lips and then he let me go, he took his my hands off his neck, he took his car keys walked to the door, he stopped and then he opened the kitchen door

Me: Please don't leave me alone Sonke,

He didn't turn to look at me but he stood at the door entrance

Me: I don't want to be alone

Sonke: So?

Me: I want to be with you

Sonke: Are you sure?

Me: Yes

he closed the door, locked it then came to me, we looked at each other for a while then he put his hands on my waist, he kissed my lips then my neck and he walked back to the bedroom and he wore his sleeping pants and his t-shirt, i stood in that one position day dreaming of him on what he just did to me and i literally begged him to stay, he walked to the kitchen and I stood there like a log

Sonke: Are you not going to shower today?

Me: Yes eerm i am going to now

Sonke: okay i will be in the study – he walked away and then i cleaned up the

dining room and inserted the dirty dishes into the dish washer then walked to our in suit and took a hot shower, i was feeling so sexy that i couldn't even think straight that i wore my sexy lingerie which was a pink and black bra with a lace G-string and i wore my gown on the top and put on my slippers, i went to the kitchen and decided to warm the frozen brownies and i added cream on it with a cherry and i knocked at the study

Sonke: h

Me: Baby are you still busy?

Sonke: No

Me: Can i come in?

Sonke: Sho ngena

Me: I made chocolate brownies, would you like some

Sonke: You know that is my favorite

I walked over to him to give him a plate and he pulled me over to sit on top of him and he took his plate and placed it on the table, he took the spoon and fed me the brownie with cream, I ate it and he then fed himself, his rubbed his hands against my gown and the silk texture was just too much on me

Sonke: Ususinda kaso?

Me: Not true

Sonke: Ngampela, how on earth will i carry you now when you this heavy? we laughed

Me: You will have to figure that one out cause i love it when you carry me

Sonke: eish, i have to go back to the gym  
then

Me: I will join you

Sonke: Of Couse you will join me after you  
give birth, I am not a lover yezidudla

Me: ha ha ha I won't get any fatter than this

Sonke: Njengoba usufubela kanjena nje

Me: Uqambamanga sonke

I stood up and he pulled me back and he  
gave me those long stinging kisses on my  
neck and i knew he dropped a love bite, i  
wanted him to do that, I loved it when he  
did that, i took his hands and put them on  
my boobs, he unwrapped my gown and i  
felt a cold breeze on my skin, he rubbed his  
hands on my bare skin and he rubbed my



thighs all the way to my boobs then down there, i turned around facing him and his face was lost in between my boobs and i bit the bottom lip, he lifted his face and we kissed, the kiss felt like the king corn ice cream, i didn't want the kiss to end and neither did he, he pushed the laptop and the plate aside and put me at the edge of the table and he came between my legs splitting my thighs apart, i took his shirt out and he helped me and he drew his pants down and he kissed me on my neck all the way to my belly

Sonke: Yours skin is beautiful

Me: Sonke...

Sonke: MMMmm

He unbuttoned my bra and helped take off my G-string, he sat on the chair and pulled me to him and he entered me from behind and he helped me with the pace of lifting me up and down from him, it was so good that i was speaking gibberish and all i could hear from him saying makhumalo, mmmm lethu and i increased the pace as i was on another level, he stopped me and he put me back on the table facing him, he entered me, he looked at me

Sonke: I love you lethokuhle Shange, i love you

Me: I love you more Sonke Shange

He increased his pace and i held on tight to him while he held on tight to my wasted and i was screaming and he was calling my

name until we reached the climax, he kissed me and he carried me to the bedroom naked and he kissed me all over my body, he got into bed and we cuddled until i fell asleep

I woke up to the bedroom lights shining in my eyes and i realized i was in sonke's arms naked under the duvet, i woke up and looked around for my gown but it was nowhere to be found, then i walked to the study and took my gown and wore it had picked up our clothes and threw them in the laundry room and the plate in the kitchen, i put the alarm on and switched the lights off and went back to bed, Sonke and i just had one of the best sex that we haven't had in a long time, i got under the duvet

and i started pleasing him there, i loved the fact that he was moaning and he put his hands on my head directing me gently with his hands, i went in too deep that he started calling my name, i wanted to please my man, i wanted to leave a mark that he can have his bitches but he is my man, i got on top of his and i put my hands on his muscular chest and i started riding him, his hands were on my boobs and he was studying my body, then he put his hands on my waist and helped me to increase the pace, he lifted his body up and pulled me to him and he hugged my body tight to his and he pounded me and we moaning until our bodies collapsed on each other all sweaty with heavy breathing, i held on tight to him

and i started kissing his neck leaving marks all over his body and he didn't complain like he always does, i turned around and slept on my side and he held me from behind tight towards his chest

Sonke: That was amazing

Me: You are amazing

Sonke: No we are great

Me: Goodnight sithandwa sami

Sonke: I think you mean good morning, its 2am

Me: Ha ha ha Good morning

He kissed my head and i fell asleep listening to his heart beat

I woke up in the morning all tucked in and sonke was not around, i looked at the time and it was 10am

Me: Dammit i over slept

i woke up grabbed my gown and ran to the bathroom, i took a shower and then i walked to the bedroom to decide on what to wear, i decided to wear a pencil fitting grey dress with nude pointy heels with pearls accessory, i didn't have time to apply make-up so I put an eye liner fixed my eyebrows then i put on a natural mat lipstick, i grabbed my bag but i couldn't find my car keys so that I meant I have to look for them, i walked to the dining room and it was clean with a bouquet of roses on the table with a note

“You are an amazing woman that i would never want to lose in my life” I love you” S”

I smiled and took my phone and it had 6 SMSes, i sat down as i was hungry as hell and i went to the kitchen and grabbed a fruit, i started looked for my keys but i couldn't find it, the only key that was there was for the VR6, i decided to leave the BMW parked outside the yard and i took the VR6, i let the car idle while i went through the SMSes, i had a sms from sonke Sonke {baby i have deposited 300K in your account, move in to your private trust fund cause it's not for shopping}

I laughed while reading that, I went over to the next text and it was from FNB Connect, another SMS was from Sizwe from the Kay's office

Sizwe {Hi Lethu, we need to discuss the new clients credit, please let me know if you are coming to the office today}

Another SMS came through from sonke

Sonke {I am organizing a funeral for Malusi – My late son, please notify the family as it will take place on Thursday, i love you}

I felt my tummy turn and I got mad again, not at sonke but with this whole situation, how the fuck will I explain a dead new born baby that is not even mine, nxa I ignored his



text and went over to the next sms which was from Max

Max {hey punk, i miss you and i need a job, call me}

I made a mental note to call max after I speak to the recruiting team at the Kay's

I tried calling sonke but his phone was busy, i called Sizwe to tell him i am on my way to the office.

I reversed and then drove to the office, it was hard driving his VR6, it was fast but the starring was just off for me.

I got to the office, settled in and I went to sizwe's office

Sizwe: Thank you for showing up Mrs. Shange, the clients here in the next 20 minute

Me: Oh no, I am starving

Sizwe: You have 10 minute

Me: Thanks

I walked to the canteen and got myself a fruit salad with and a yogurt, i sat down and ate, I tried calling sonke while I was at it but his phone was now on voice mail, I was done exactly in 10 minute then I went to the boardroom.

Ivan steer was there and I greeted him and we cached up with how his family is and how we are coping with the family as he knew the business is doing well

Ivan: I can see your marriage is good

Me: See?

Ivan: You are glowing and you have gained  
in the right places

I laughed out loud

Ivan: Plus the red marks on your neck says it  
all

I laughed with embarrassment

Me: Shit, I need a scarf

I walked out to noxy's office and luckily she  
had one so I put it on and walked back to  
the boardroom

Ivan: Really?

Me: Yes

He laughed while shaking his head, I sat down opposite him, Ivan was a is a lawyer and I needed to know if he can do a background check for me, I love sonke with all of me but I need to know what he does when I am not with him, I know he says he is at the office most of the time but my instincts were telling me knows a noma and him aren't really done.

Me: Ivan

He stopped typing on his laptop and looked at me

Me: Can I ask you something

Ivan: Yeah sure

Me: It's personal, not work related

Me: Okay shoot

Me: Can you track information about someone

Ivan: Depends

I took a deep breath

Ivan: Lee

Me: Do you know of any P.I then?

Ivan: What is this about lethu

Me: think my husband is cheating

Ivan: You think?

Me: I know he is, I am just in denial

Ivan: You guys just got married though

Me: I know

Ivan: Trust issues?

Me: It's more than that

Ivan: Are you sure you are ready to know the truth he might be saving you from?

Me: I just want to know the woman he is cheating with but i need someone who is discreet

Ivan: I have someone in mind, i will send you his details

Me: Thank you

Ivan: Just make sure this does not destroy your marriage

Sizwe walked in with the client while we were at it, we all greeted each other and then we started the meeting, Ivan drew up the contract and agreed on the rate and then the meeting was done in 3 hours.

Everyone left and Sizwe got us lunch then he gave me all the files to go through them so that he can send them to bantu then I went to noxy's office and buried myself with work, once I was done I went over my emails and replied to the important client, before I knew it, it was past my work time, I looked around for my phone and it was off, I remembered I didn't put it on after the meeting, i switched my phone back on and i had a SMS from Ivan

Ivan {Hi Lee Mr. Pian 07255700\*\*, he should be able to assist you with what you need, tell him you got his number from me}

I replied

Me {Thank you IvanJ }

I went to the next SMS that was from sonke  
Sonke {Please call when you stop bitching  
around wherever you are”

I put on a puzzle look as to how can sonke  
say that? When his the one that fucks  
around nxa

I took my laptop bag and walked to my car  
and drove off, I was too mad at what sonke  
just said and I couldn't wait to even get  
home to give him and piece of my mind

I called him and the phone rang once and  
he answered

Sonke: Ukuphi

Me: Baby i am driving home

Sonke: Good



He hung up

Nxa, sonke can be rude at times, when i got home and i parked at the gate cause i didn't know why sonke was so mad, i opened the gate and drove in and he was at the kitchen door entrance

I got out of the car

Me: baby

Sonke: Where have you been

Me: I was at the office

Sonke: I called the office and you were not there

Me: I was at the Kay's office

Sonke: and you couldn't tell me you are going to that office today?

Me: Sizwe text me and told me we have to meet with a client plus you know noxy is on leave

Sonke: and you forgot that you have a husband to tell that to?

Me: I tried calling you but you didn't answer

Sonke: You are asking for it

he didn't even wait for me to say anything

He walked in and i drove the car into the garage and then walked to the house, he

was in his study and mamaki had left to her room, i decided to start chopping veggies as

i wanted to cook beef stew, i spent the rest of the evening cooking and i bath and then

transferred the money into my other

account and i called him when super was

ready, we ate in silence cause i didn't want to piss him off much more that he was already pissed, when we were done i washed the dishes then i went to sleep, he came and stood at the bedroom door

Sonke: Have you told the family about the funeral?

Me: I forgot but i will text them tomorrow

Sonke: Nxa

He got more mad and slammed the door, he came to sleep after an hour and he didn't even touch me and i didn't even try to touch him either, the next day i checked in at the LL office and i told them sonke lost his bastard son and the funeral is tomorrow at out old house and i called his mom to tell

the rest of the family and my family, i arranged catering for the funeral then i left it at it as it was none of my business, sonke and i hardly spoke and when i got home his mom and boys were there and i prepared the spare bedroom for her and they boys, i took out outfits the boys will wear tomorrow and sonke walked in and stared at me

Sonke: Wear black kusasa ngoba uzobe uhlezi nonoma ocansini

I turned red and I could literally feel the steam coming out of my ears, He must be fucking crazy to tell me this

Me: I will do no such thing, that was not my child

Sonke: You will do it

Me: I would rather not go to the funeral if you think i will be sitting with noma

Sonke: I am the man in this house and you are forgetting that

Me: but it was not my baby

Sonke: It was my baby

Me: Yes yours and your side chick

Sonke: Lee

Me: What?

Sonke: Listen

Me: You must be joking, Ngeke ngiyenze leyonto, i wont promote cheating in this house

Sonke: Uzoyeka ukubukisa ngami and uyeke ukuqhopisana nami, you will do as i tell you and no but

he walked out of the boys room, i went to sit in the lounge, we weren't even allowed to switch on the TV, he walked in

Sonke: The baby's body will start here first then to sunning dale where we will have the service and then to the cemetery, you need to be up at 5am, he walked away

I went to our bedroom bathroom bath and then wore my nighty and then went to have super, i was quiet and i didn't say anything to whatever he and his mom were talking about, i had my food and i help feed the boys, i bath them i tucked them in, i said goodnight to his mom and i went to bed,

sonke came to bed around 10pm and he got under the beddings, i moved away from him as i didn't even want to feel his skin on me, we both laid in silence until he moved over to me and he kissed my neck and i just knew what he wanted

Me: No sonke i am tired

Sonke: I am not tired

Me: No \*Snapped\*

He woke up and he put the main lights on

Sonke: Lethu as much as you hate the idea yokuthi ngimithise ngaphandle but that is my son and i need you to be a bit supportive

Me: I have to be up early tomorrow, My I sleep?

Sonke: I am still talking to you

Me: and what does me not being in the mood for sex got to do with what you saying now?

Sonke: right now you are hard on me cause you don't want to sit with noma

Me: Ngeke vele

Sonke: You will

Me: I don't want to sit with noma cause i did not approve of that pregnancy in the first place, your bitching around cause her to be pregnant and then for her to lose the baby now leave me the hell out of it, i will not go if i will be sitting next to noma and be your puppet, he walked up to me and i woke up from the bed and ran to the



balcony, he stopped half way and went to switch the lights off and then went to bed, i stood at the balcony scare of going to bed, i walked out and i sat in a chair at the dining room, i drank water and then i decided to go back to sleep, i got into bed and he came close to me again, I could feel his skin on me and his breathing right in my ear

Sonke: I hope you are done thinking about tomorrow?

I ignored him

Sonke: Bottom line is you will do

A tear escaped my eye

He started kissing my neck and i just knew that we won't sleep until he gets some, he kissed me and lifted my nighty up, i was not

in the mood plus i was unhappy to even be here, he got on top of me and he rode me, he was just moaning on top of me, as much as i loved him being in me i just couldn't allow my mood to fail on me, i had to be mad and stick to it for him to change his mind, i held him tight as i climaxed and my voice disappointed me, he came after a few seconds and he collapsed next to me, i woke up to pee then i went back to bed and he held me tight and we both fell asleep, he woke up at 5am asking me to get ready as he is going to fetch the child from the mortuary and i must get ready and make sure the boys and i are ready, i did as he asked and by 8am we were leaving to sunning dale after the coffin came to our

house, there coffin was so small that sonke was carrying it and noma's eyes were red from crying, there were few family and friends at the house and then we went to the cemetery and then we came back to sunning dale to have lunch, most people left at 1pm and i stayed over to help noma, we sat next to each other the whole time but we didn't say a single word to each other and i thought to myself this woman has control over everything and i was just a distraction in their lives, i feel like i came in their lives and ruined things cause she gets everything she wants, a car, house money and now i have to sit next to her at funeral of a bastard child.

when i was done i took the boys and i went to La Lucia with them and we all bath with holy water and then we cuddled, i called the company's and they were doing well and i decided to called Mr. Pian the P.I and we arranged to meet at north beach and i must have 10k cash, i agreed, sonke and his mom came after 2 hours and sonke had to drive them home, i stayed in bed trying to figure out my life, sonke came home after 10pm and asked me to make him food, i warmed pizza that the boys and i had and gave him with juice and i went back to bed then he came after a while

Sonke: Thank you for respecting me enough to do what i asked you to do

Me: Cool

He kissed my forehead and then we slept, i woke up early the next day as i had to go to the bank to withdraw 10k and i told sonke i have a meeting to go to and he told me he will be at the office the whole day which was good for me. We got ready and went to the office while I stayed home working, around 11am i called Mr. Pian and he told me he will meet me at California dreaming, i went there and i waited for him and he called me after 10 minute and i saw a man waving at me and he came and sat with me

Pian: Mrs. Shange right?

Me: Yes that is me

Pian: what can i do for you?

Me: Ivan gave me your contact details, i would love for to follow my husband Sonke Shange

Pian: What is the reason for this if you don't mind me asking

Me: I think he is cheating on me

Pian: I see

Me: Please keep it discreet

Pian: That is part of my job

Me: Thank you

Pian: I will get on it right away

Me: Thank you

Pian: Do you have my money?

Me: Yes i do

I gave it to him from an envelope and he thanked me

Pian: Let me leave you and start my job, i will be in touch

Me: Thank you, goodbye

He left and i ordered a sea platter and i enjoyed it with an awesome sea breeze and when i was done i went to visit noxy and i told her everything on what happened and she told me she did not come to the funeral cause she has nothing to do with noma, sonke is just full of shit

Noxy: I think you should visit here for a week just to clear your head, i am due to give birth anytime and i would love to have my sister around

Me: I will let sonke know and i will call you tonight

We spend time with Mathema and babuzondi until late and i decided to drive to my house and sonke was there waiting for me in the dining room

Sonke: So which lie are you going to tell me today? \*Screaming\*

Me: I was with noxy

Sonke: with Noxy? Is that your lie?

Me: No i met with lan in north beach then i went to visit my family

Sonke: You really think that I am dumb neh?

He slapped me across my face, I stood there with so much shock



me: Sonke Please. Let's call noxy

he took his phone dialed Noxy and put her on loud speaker

Sonke: Hey sbari unjani?

Noxy: Hayi sikhona wena unjani?

Sonke: I am fine sbari, i wanted to know if you saw lethu

Noxy: Yes she left a few minute ago, I am sure she is on her way there

Sonke: Okay no its fine i will call her, I was just worried ukuthi ukuphi

Noxy: Okay sho

Sonke: Bye Sbari

He cut the call and looked at me

Sonke: Your ancestors are still with you

He took out a gun and went to put it in the safe, i didn't even know sonke owned a gun and he had a gun with him, for what?

Me: You had that gun for me?

Sonke: No but it looks like you are craving it

I kept quiet and he told me he is hungry, i asked him why he didn't cook and he told me that is not his duty, i made him a sandwich then i went to bath and sleep, he came to bed and slept while he cuddled me.

We didn't talk about what happened early on and he pretended like everything is fine

We woke up early the next day and he made breakfast for me in bed with a rose, I wasn't wowed as he does this every time he hits me, I sat next to me with a bowl of

cereal while I ate the breakfast he made for me

Sonke: I love you lee and I am sorry for being such an ass

I nod my head as I didn't want to say anything

Sonke: I have been under a lot of stress babe and I am sorry for being this abusive husband, I didn't mean to raise my hand on you and It won't happen again

Me: You have said that before

Sonke: I know babe, I just can't control my temper sometimes but I will try harder

Me: If you say so

Sonke: Ngyaxolisa babe

Me: I forgave you the first time you hit me

Sonke: Babe

He pout his mouth as he looked at me and he looked so funny

Sonke: Please

Me: Fine

He kissed my cheek and went back in to eating his cereal

Sonke: I was thinking we visit a Gynea to check on the baby

Me: Not today sonke

Sonke: Please babe

Me: My Gynea is close today

Sonke: We can visit any, it's just for today

Me: Fine

Sonke: Get ready love, he walked out while I finished on my greasy breakfast and took a shower

Sonke drove us to a gynea in durdoc center and we paid cash instead as it was just a once off

the gynea asked me if it was my 1st visit and i said yes, i asked the gynea to run a HIV test for me as I have not tested and he did my test right there, sonke was a bit pissed as he was not there for all the nonsense, all he wanted to see was his child

With God's grace the test was negative, we had a scan made and i must admit, this is going to be one bubbly active child, the

gynea couldn't tell the gender but to me it looked like a boy, it had sonke;s head and not mines, the baby and i were healthy and he advise me to eat healthy food and less junk, he told me i was due in

December/January, i was happy with that and so was sonke, he then took me out for lunch at zigzag and the ocean view was beautiful and then we took a walk at the harbor and we went for a boat ride and then we went to shop at galleria mall, he got a few things for himself and H&M had a sale that i got almost everything i needed and then we had super at beluga and then we went home, he showered together and then went home and the next day we went to church and then we spent the rest of the

day in the pool in our house, the next weeks we were swamped with work and i went to visit noxy every day after work cause sonke didn't want me to sleep over and within a month noxy gave birth to a boy and she was happy, we name the boy as Nkanyiso, bantu and sbahle came down to see the baby and they told us they have decided to get married and sbahle wants me as her maid of honor and then noxy as her brides maid and we said yes, sonke got nkanyiso a mini BMW which he will be able to drive when he is 3 or over but he just loved it cause he got lwandle and lwando too, Max was getting married and sonke and i had to look tops, as much as he didn't want to go he

was forced too, Noxy was back in shape, it was as if she never fell pregnant



Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 24

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 25

## Chapter 25

I woke up to a phone call from Pian and sonke was sleeping next to me so i couldn't answer, i had a terrible heart burn, i took the phone and cancelled the call and then i smsed Mr. Pain,

Me {can't talk right now, will call you later}

Mr Pian {we need to meet}

Me {I will confirm later}

I deleted the tread and I put my phone on my side table

Sonke: Who are you chatting to so early?

Me: Noxy, i need to know what can i take  
for a heart burn

Sonke: ha ha Gaviscon

Me: That doesn't work

Sonke: Call mom, she will know

Me: Okay i will later, I am sure she is still  
sleeping

Sonke: You might be surprised

We were disturbed by my phone as it  
notified me I have a message

Mr. Pian {Okay}

I deleted the sms and I put the phone back  
into the side board and went back to  
sonke's arms

Sonke: baby we need to get ready for the wedding and by the look of things we are late

Me: I want to stay in your arms

Sonke: That is fine with me, vele nje umshado wezithabane aint my thing

I laughed out loud

Me: Okay let's get ready

Sonke: Lee

Me: Baby you convinced me not to be a brides maid so I cannot not go

Sonke woke and took a shower and then i took a shower after him, he wore black skinny pants with a grey shirt and grey low cut forma shoes and i wore a long grey

hugging dress with back heels and a matching purse, my weave was curly so it didn't need any touch up, my tummy was just too huge for my months that i had to carry flops, sonke carried food cause i am always hungry, we drove my beamer and the wedding took place at E section Kwamashu, there were close friends and family and a few people that supported gays.

max looked happy and in love, sonke knew a lot of people as they were calling him Mlungu or Basi and it seemed like people that worked at the warehouse as some even discussed work with him, the reception was at kwamshu F hall, it was so full that sonke and i had to wait for 20 minute to enter the



hall and luckily our names were on the VIP guest list, the deco was so beautiful and max looked too hot, i just don't understand why hot guys turn gay, i was due to give a speech but i was too tired so lan went on my behalf and said all the crazy shit max did when we were all together parting, everyone was so happy for them and I must say, Gay people know how to turn up because it was happening but we had to leave early as i was nagging and telling sonke we need to go and Sean called me a mini elephant. The moment we got home sonke gave me a foot massage and i fell asleep immediately without even bathing, i woke up around 2am and sonke was not in bed and his car was gone, i tried calling him

but his phone rang in the bedroom, i made something to eat cause i was too hungry, my phone rang and i ran to the bedroom to answer and it was king calling, i answered

Sonke: Baby

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Baby i was checking up on you,  
Please switch the alarm on now love

Me: Why sonke, ukuphi?

Sonke: Baby there is an emergency at the holiday house in ballito and i had to rush here, switch my phone off, i will be home in 30 minute

me: Why must i switch it off?

Sonke: For once please listen, put the alarm on and lock the doors, Switch my phone off and sleep, i will be there in 30 minute.

Me: Okay

Sonke: I love you

He hung up and i did as he told but his phone kept ringing with a private number, i wanted to answer it but i was scared, i decided to go back to bed, i went through his phone and the last call he received was from king and before then it was P... and then king again, i decided to go through his pictures, he had nothing suspicious and it was mostly pictures of me sleeping or just random pictures, he also had group pictures of his friends and warehouse pictures on camera, His WhatsApp had a lot of

messages from the unknown numbers but i didn't go through it cause i had to open them so i logged out and switched his phone off, he was not home yet and it was over an hour, i fell asleep while i was waiting for him. i woke up with the baby pressing on my bladder and i ran to the toilet to pee, when i came back i realized sonke was not home and it was now 8am, i took my phone and i called king, he answered and said i am on my way there don't panic and hung up, he got to my house and opened the gate and then knocked at my door, i opened it and he was alone in his car

Me: Hi King, uphi usonke?

King: Hello Lethu, may i come in?

Me: Sorry, please do

He sat down at the dining room and asked for water, i poured water for him and gave him.

Me: Is sonke okay?

King: Yes but he had to drive to Cape Town

Me: Why?

King: we have a fraudster who tried buying our holiday houses and he has to be in Cape Town for a week or 2

me: Why did he have to drive though?

King: Because there were no flights available at that time.

Me: So how will i talk to him, he knows i am pregnant, why didn't you go?

King: I have very important client to meet tomorrow and Wednesday, so he suggested i stay and he will go

Me: This is crazy, sonke akangicabangeli nje

King: Do you have a friend who can stay with you for 2 weeks?

Me: No its fine i will manage

King: Okay, call me if you need anything

Me: Okay i will

King: I have organized a driver for you and i will tighten the security

Me: Ha ha ha kahleke king, i can still driver although my stomach is bigger than it should

King: ha ha ha hayi lethu, ungathi uzoteta noma inini nje

Me: I am only 5 months pregnant, i still have another 4 months to go

King: he he he hayi inkulu ingane yenu

His phone rang and he answered

King: Excuse me lethu i have to take this call, Hello....Okay ngiyenza ngizonivulela

He hung up

King: The driver and security guards are here, i am going to open for them

He walked out and a opened the main gate, a white jaguar drove in with 5 man and a woman in the car, the guys came out and

king took them around the house and he came back

King: there will be 2 security every day and night and i must make sure the electric fencing is on all the time and switch the alarm on every day before i leave and when i sleep, he told me the female driver will be driving me around with the white jaguar and if i need anything i must let him know.

Me: Okay

He left

I asked the lady if she wants breakfast and she said no, she took out her luggage and i showed her the guest room while i went to take a bath, i laid on the bath tub for minutes trying to digest what just happened



and sonke...lord knows how much I will kill sonke when he gets back cause this is just not fair.

I wore my sweat pants with sonke's t shirt and then i stayed in bed, I decided to bury myself with work since I was behind, with sonke not here that meant I had to focus on both companies and that just pissed me off even more... i was so mad at sonke and king, who the fuck does he think he is to get security and a driver for me cause sonke i asked him too, i was so mad that i just threw the side lamb against the wall and started screaming, the driver knocked at the bedroom door to ask if i am okay and i said yes, i went to make breakfast but i ended up having a cereal as i was too lazy to make

anything, i stayed in my bedroom the whole day finalizing the employees files and their medical aid. mamiki called me to tell me supper was ready and i went to eat with the 3 of us on the table, the lady introduced herself as philile, It was the same name Noma told me about, i just wasn't sure if it was the same philile, I got a bit agitated as my insecurities were over the show

Me: Philile do you know my husband?

Philile: Mr. Shange?

Me: Yes

Philile: No mam, i only met Mr. Sikobe as he called our company and requested for a driver

Me: Okay

Mamiki: unobuso obujwayelekile yazi

Philile: Abantu abaningi bajwayele ukusho njalo

Mamiki: okay dali

Me: Are you from Durban?

Philile: Yes Stanger

Mamiki: Eve ngiyithanda imbewu yesestanger

Philile laughed out loud

Philile: Ayisafani neyakuqala

Me: I have never been there hey

Philile: You should visit, it is a beautiful place

Me: Maybe sonke and I will go there for his birthday

Mamiki: Maybe uzobe usuthethile

Me: I doubt

Mamiki: Pho ufike nini le ethekwini

Philile: I can to Durban to study in DUT but due to financial reasons I couldn't complete my course s I dropped out, luckily I had a driver's license so I was hired by transporting company

Mamiki: do you have any kids

Philile: Yes 2 beautiful boys, there are 5 and 7 years old

Me: Ah that is nice, do they live here in Durban?

Philile: No, they live with their dad in sandton, we no longer together

Me: I am sorry

Philile: It is okay, it's part of life

We ate and when we were done i went to bed to sleep cause i felt too tired, this baby was just making me tired. i woke up in the morning at 6am, bath and i wore my white maternity dress with baby heels and a coat, i straightened my weave and i left to make breakfast but mamiki beat me to it, the breakfast was made already and philile was already eating, I decided to have muesli with yogurt and i was ready to leave, called LL's office to tell them i will be coming in as sonke is not around and i called Noxy to tell her i will send her an email on accounts to touch base with as i have to be in my company on sonke's absent, she was fine

philile was already idling the car and waiting for me, she drove me to umbilo and i had back to back meeting with new clients and they were game on, i had to have contracts drawn and i had to call Muzi the business and shange family lawyer to draw up and the contracts and he told me sonke must come through to see him when he is back from cape town, Philile drove us back home in the afternoon and i bath ate and slept, that's how tired I was, the week went by and i missed sonke so much, i decided to visit home over the weekend and noxy was happy and i had to bond with her baby boy, baby khumalo, he was too adorable and he looked more like me rather than noxy, philile took me and baby k to gateway and

we watched a movie, shopped at earth child and then went home, he was so well behaved and his mom decided to go make another baby while i was bonding with my baby k, Mathema made a delicious meal and on Sunday i spent the day with Mathema and babuzondi, i decided to leave on Monday to work cause i didn't want to go to my house, i missed sonke so much that every night before sleeping i would go through our photo's, and in the morning i would do the same, Monday we went to work and did the normal and on Wednesday i decided to call back Mr. Pian

Mr. Pian: I have been waiting for your call

Me: I am so sorry i got too busy

Mr. Pain: I thought you were getting cold feet's

Me: No, not at all, do you have anything?

Mr. Pian: Yes and we have to meet urgently

Me: How about tomorrow

Mr. Pian: We will meet at the harbor tomorrow 11am

Me: Okay

I hung up and got back to work, i couldn't help but get a nervous but i wanted to know if i was the only one and if he and noma are still together behind my back, God help sonke should i find something recent. King called but i was in no mood to chit chat so i let it ring to voice mail, i left work early cause i was not feeling too well, Philile and i



were quiet in the car so she decided to put the music on and she played Kanye west and Rihanna all of the lights, this track took me way back when Rihanna was newt and me and my sister cut our hair so they will look like Rihanna on take a bow and we also put red weave like how she looks on California dreaming, i couldn't help but smile to myself

Philile: It's good to see you smile, Ave umuhle

Me: I am just thinking about my sister the way we were obsessed with Rihanna that we did almost all her hairstyles and mum hated it but dad gave us everything we wanted

Philile: Your dad must have been the dad of the year

Me: He was and will always be

Philile: Where are they vele?

Me: They are late

Philile: Eish sorry cc

me: You know it's been a while since I've visit them, would you mind driving me to my Edgecombe?

Philile: No i don't

Me: Please, i miss them

She drove me to Mt Edgecombe cemetery, parked outside and i walked in, i didn't even buy flowers but i am sure they are happy to see me here, I cried the moment i came

closer to the their thumb stones, i kneeled  
in-between them.

Me: Daddy

A tear escaped from my eye

Me: Oh daddy I have grown so much, I am  
going to be a mom very soon

I couldn't help by break down and cry

Me: Oh daddy I miss you so so so much  
Baba, Life is so hard without you, I never  
thought I would get here without you, I am  
not your little girl anymore... I am married  
to an amazing husband... I would have loved  
for him to be like my daddy but he is not, he  
has a good heart and at the same time he  
has a short temper but he loves me. I hope  
you are taking good care of mom there...

Mom I miss you, I miss our girl talk and you shouting...I am a woman now with a baby on the way...I know you taught me to always be independent and mummy I am, I try to live by the rules you taught me every day... Noxy and I don't fight any more, we have grown so much and we are a lot more closer than before....Thank you for loving us and giving us the best advise a mother can give her daughters.

I am sorry I didn't come with flowers but I needed to chill with you guys for a while, I decided to Hmmm our church songs just the way mom you say it, I prayed and then I walked back to the car and i wiped my tears

while walking back, i got in the car and philile looked at me from the review mirror.

Me: Thank you, i am done

Philile: Okay, feeling better?

Me: Much better

Philile: I was thinking we buy supper today so your maid can relax, she has been going an extra mile to keep you smiling since sonke left

me: What do you think we should buy?

Philile: Well since we are in phoenix why don't we buy chicken tikka

Me: Who sells the best tikka here

Philile: Don't stress i will take you

She drove around in phoenix and we got into a place called wood view and she placed an order for 4, i asked why 4 and she said she will have 2 and i said i also want 2, she cancelled the order and got 2 full chicken with a 2Ltr coke and 15 Roti and she asked for the source to be on the side and she asked for mild, we waited for about 20 minute in the car and we go the order and left, we got home and she unpacked the food and she told mamiki supper is ready she doesn't have to cook, i placed the dishes on the table and i washed my hands and we dug in, it tasted so good and i can't even tell how many pieces i had but i loved it, i felt more fuller then anyone cause my baby started kicking, at first i though it was

my water breaking with the way the kicks  
were going

I stood up with so much shock

Me: Guys my baby kicked

Mamiki: Hawu kodwa jesu

Me: Its kicking so much

Mamiki: May i feel it

She put her hand on my stomach and this  
time around it gave a big kick that it tickled  
more

Me: Philile would you like to feel?

Philile: No Thank you

me: Why not?

Philile: Okay why not

She came and put the hand on my stomach  
and the baby kicked again

Mamiki: Wow this must be a boy

Philile: Most definitely, phela your husband  
only get to have boys only

We all laughed out loud

Me: Kahleni coz i am hoping for a girl

Mamiki: Maybe after having 5 boys God  
might just bless you with a girl

Me: Haa Ma i won't even go that far

We sat around the fire place as it was cold  
mamiki told us of her old days how they  
used to get married and their husbands will  
have more than 3 wives, all those fairytales,  
around 9 i decided to bath and sleep.



I couldn't sleep much as this child was kicking more than it should hey or is it because it's too bubbly, I woke up and I decided speak to god, I took my rosary from my bag and I kneeled down and I began.

I began by holding the crucifix, In the name of the father and of the son and of the Holy Spirit (I made the sign of a cross)

I said the apostles creed, I went on in to saying our father then the Hail Mary.

I continued with the rosary until I was done

I woke up and I went to the kitchen, I took the holy water from the fridge and had a sip and then I walked back to my bedroom, the

baby stopped kicking so much then I managed to fall asleep.

I woke up at 8am and i called my gynea and asked her if she will be available today, she said she is only available at 9.30 as she will be n theatre the whole day today, i asked if i could pop in and she was fine, i took a shower and i wore low cut maternity pants with gypsy top and baby heels, i didn't have time to put make up so i put natural lip stick from mac, i took my handbag and laptop and rushed out, i told philile that i have an appointment with my gynea at 9.30 at St. Augustine medical center so we have to rush, she stopped eating her breakfast and we got in the car and she drove like a pro,

by 9.23am we were at St. Augustine and i ran to the room and her receptionist was there waiting for me.

Hi: Hi

Receptionist: Good morning, May I assist you?

Me: I have an appointment with Dr. Lumia

Receptionist: Mrs. Shange Right?

Me: Yes

Receptionist: Dr. Lumia is waiting for you, you may go in

Me: Thank you

I walked in and she looked at me all shocked

Dr Lumia: Lee

Me: Hi Doctor

Dr. Lumia: OH my, i had no idea you were expecting

Me: Sorry i didn't have much time to come through, i went to a GP and he broke the news to us

She looked worried

Dr. Lumia: But have you been taking your vitamins?

Me: Yes i have, he did prescribe them for me and we did get a scan when i was 4 or 5 months i think

Dr. Lumia: Okay let's get started since i will be the one helping you deliver right?

Me: Yes you of Couse

Dr. Lumia: how is Noxolo?

Me: She is doing well hey and the baby has grown so much

Dr. Lumia: He was a fat baby

We both laughed

Me: Very

Dr. Lumia: Okay i will have to take some bloods to send them to the lab just to check if you and the baby are okay, i will also check your HIV status and i also have to do a pap smear and check your blood pressure and sugar

Me: Okay no problem

She then took 4 samples of blood and she checked my sugar and blood pressure which was normal, she checked my HIV and it came out negative, she also sent blood

samples to the lab. She asked me to undress just to check the baby's scan and when i will be due. I did and i wore those hospital gowns and i laid on the bed which was on the next room from her office, she had a big screen and she applied the gel and i saw movement on the screen, she spent at least 2 minute focusing on the screen and then smiled and looked at me

Me: I am hoping that is a good smile

Dr. Lumia: it is, I am happy with what I am seeing

Me: Thank God

Dr. Lumia: They are so strong, their heartbeat are just too strong

Me: They?

Dr. Lumia: Yes your twins

me: I'm having twins?

Dr. Lumia: Didn't you know?

Me: No the first scan picked up 1 heart beat  
and 1 baby

Dr. Lumia: That happens especially on your  
1st trimester

Me: Oh my word, i am having twins

Dr. Lumia: Yes you are having twins

Me: My husband will be shocked cause we  
have 2 boys who are twins

She looked at me all quizzical

Dr. Lumia: But in my files it shows that this  
is your 1st pregnancy

Me: Yes it true, the twins are not my biological twins

Dr. Lumia: I see

Me: Their mom is no more

Dr. Lumia: Oh that's sad, how old are they?

Me: They are 4 years now

Dr. Lumia: How are they with you?

Me: They are darlings, they feel like my own

I smile to myself

Me: I don't think I would be able to live without them

Dr. Lumia: I am sure they feel just as much

She smiled at me



Dr. Lumia: Okay This is both their heart beats, the legs and they spinal cord and this is their head as you can see they are very active

Me: Last night I couldn't sleep, they were kicking so much

Dr. Lumia: try and avoid sweet staff before you sleep, rather drink water or rooibos tea without just a s small drop of honey

Me: Okay I will keep it at that

Dr . Lumia: would you like to know the gender?

I was quiet for a while

Me: EEERM not yet i guess

Dr. Lumia: want to keep it as a surprise

me: I guess

Dr. Lumia: Okay. Would you like the video and a scan?

Me: Yes please, my husband has to see this blessing

Dr. Lumia: It is indeed, is he working today?

Me: No, his in cape town

Dr. Lumia: Oh no Man

Me: Business

Dr. Lumia: Okay, I will make sure my receptionist gets the DVD and pictures printed

Me: Thank you

Dr. Lumia: No problem, you are due to deliver in December but because it is twins i

would recommend that we do a C-section beginning of December and not too late

Me: You the doctor so i go with your suggestion

Dr. Lumia: Okay i will book you in here if that fine

Me: I am happy with St Augustine

Dr. Lumia: Okay perfect, come in next month for a normal checkup okay

Me: Okay i will

Dr. Lumia: My reception will call you a day before to remind you okay

Me; That would be awesome since i forget a lot

Dr. Lumia: Ha ha Pregnancy makes you feel old in terms of thinking

Me: tell me about it

Dr. Lumia: Okay Mrs. Shange, i have to leave for theatre, my reception will show you out

Me: Thank you doctor

I changed back to my clothes and went to the reception and she gave me a card for my next appointments, multi vitamins and she gave the pictures and the dvd, i walked out and went to the car and philile was busy on her phone, she cut the call the moment i sat in the back

Philile: How did it go?

Me: Too well, we are having twins

Philile: wow congrats mummy

me: Thank you, sonke will be so shocked

Philile: Maybe not, he has twin genes in his blood

me: How do you know that?

Philile: he has twin's nje

me: Ukwazelaphi lokho?

Philile: The photos in your house and mamiki told me you have twins

Me: Oh yes, sorry

Philile: MMMM pregnancy

Me: I blame them

we laughed and we drove to the office and i got a SMS from Mr. Pian

Mr. Pian {Please don't be late}

I remembered that i am meeting him, i sent a text back

Me {I won't be}

I don't know how i will leave the office because i cannot go with philile, no one has to know about this.

The moment we got to the office i went straight to my office and i locked the door, i have 30 minute to get out of here and who can i ask, i took my credit card and phone and i unlocked my office and went to my receptionist

Me: Soni

Soni: Hi Mrs. Shange

Me: do you have a car?

Soni: Yes Mam, I do

Me: Please borrow me your car, i have to go somewhere and i need to go alone

Soni: well okay, its new

Me: Don't worry, i won't hurt your baby

Soni: Okay

Me: and please don't tell a soul that I left the office, not even sonke

Soni: His my boss

Me: Soni

I gave her the stare

Soni: Okay, your meetings?

Me: Reschedule

Soni: Okay, its parked on the basement

She gave me her car keys

Me: Thanks a MILL

I grabbed the car keys

Soni: Drive carefully

Me: I owe you

I walked to the basement and I unlock her door to see which Hyundai it is and it was a white i20, I got inside and i drove off using the back exit, it was a Hyundai i20 so it was not as fast as my car but it did the trick, i was in town in 20 minute and drove to the harbor and parked then i spot him feeding the birds. I locked the door and I walked towards him with soni's sunglasses



Me: Mr. Pian

Mr. Pian: Mrs. Shange, we meet again

me: Shall we?

Pian: Of Cause

we walked and sat a zigzag and i ordered  
water with lemon and he ordered whiskey,  
He pulled out and envelop

Pian: open this when you are home because  
i need you to be in a better place when you  
open this

Me: What's Inside:

Pian: Pictures of his mistresses

Me: Mistresses?

Pian: Yes

I took a deep breath

Me: I was hoping you would tell me I was imagining things

Pian: I am sorry

Me: Who is it?

He took a deep breath in and looked at me, I could tell he was sadden by what he was about to tell me

Mr. Pian: Mrs. Shange whatever you do with the information I give to you, Please do not tag my name along, your husband is a very high profile man and if he finds out that i linked this information to you, i will be dead by tomorrow morning

I gave him a questionable look

Me: Yes he is well known but he wouldn't kill a soul

Mr. Pian: No one messes with a guy like your husband my dear, he is well known and getting this information was hard, that is why it took this long to get info on him, he has loyal enemies i am telling you

Me: Guy like my husband?

Mr. Pian: You husband is well connected Especially with him being the drug lord, I had to be careful on who I ask information from and he is also one of the riches guys here in Durban, he just keeps a low profile to avoid suspicious to the cops

Me: Drug lord?

Mr. Pian: Yes drug trafficking

me: Drugs?

Mr. Pian: Shu, people are going to hear us

Me: i am sorry, i didn't know I mean..... i don't know anything about drugs

Mr. Pian: Oh my, what have i done

Me: Please be honest with me

Mr. Pian: Do you even know who your husband is?

Me: I don't know anymore

Mr. Pian: This is going to be harder then I though

Me: I guess i don't know who i got married to

I started breathing fast and i couldn't help but shed tears

Mr. Pian: Calm down Mrs. Shange, You are causing attention on us and we don't want your husband finding out about me.

Me: I am sorry

Mr. Pian: have some water

I drank some water

Me: How long has he been trafficking drugs

Mr. Pian: After he dropped his soccer career he started the warehouse business and that's where he made contacts with drug lords from overseas and that is how he became the biggest drug lord in Durban and he is one of the riches black guys in Durban, i didn't dig much about his career and what he does, i focused on his love life as i though you knew about the business, some

properties he has over the country are under your name

Me: Me?

Mr. Pian: Yes you are Mrs. L Shange his wife?

Me: Yes

Mr. Pian: There you go

me: What else do you know?

Mr. Pian: That his ex-fiancé works for your husband, as much as they were once lovers but she was employed by him and they all still do business together

Me: Noma

Mr. Pian: Yes i think that is the one

Mr. Pian: Also he has a 4 months year old son who lives with his gran parents in Newcastle

Me: What?

Mr. Pian: Yes, The child's mother Nomandla Chili died a week after she gave birth from stress in hospital

me: Nomandla, is that not noma?

Mr. Pian: There is nomakiti Zungu who was also pregnant but she lost her child the ex-fiancé, then there is Nomandla Chili who gave birth to his Son but unfortunately died at her son's birth and sonke is linked to having her killed.

Me: Killed?

Mr. Pian: Yes, His doctor had her killed

Me: Why?

Mr. Pian: he did not want the child but she wanted the child, so to make things easy was to get rid of the mother and have him raising his son

Me: Sonke is a killer

Mr. Pian: Yes but he would never touch you

Me: What makes you say that

Mr. Pian: He would kill for you, that's how much he loves you, no one is due to tell you anything about him and if they do, they all die, Noma is still alive cause he works for him and king bagged him not to kill her

Me: King?

Mr. Pain: Yes king also works for him



Me: OMG i feel so stupid, i though king is his business partner with that whole holiday houses story and right now is not home for the past 2 weeks cause of that shit

Mr. Pian: Calm down my child

Me: Can you find out everything about sonke and his associates?

Mr. Pian: It's going to cost you

Me: How much

Mr. Pian: We looking at 20-30k

Me: I don't have that much of money lying around

Mr. Pian: You can let me know when you have it so i can begin with the investigation

Me: Okay, i will put a notice in my bank as soon as i get it out i will notify you

Mr. Pian: Not a problem child, Just delete my contact details and call me from the call box, he might even be tracking your phone

Me: Would he?

Mr. Pian: Anything is possible with your husband mam, he is well connected

me: Jesus

Mr. Pian: I have to get going child, Remember don't tell anyone about me.

Me: Okay i will not, farewell Mr. Pian

He walked up and walked out, i sat there crying looking at the sea and i could not believe half the things i have heard today, i

looked at the envelop, i want to open it but the environment does not allow me, i called the waiter and requested for a bill, i paid with my credit card.

Rate (1 Rating)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're

human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 25

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

1

[10/10, 07:09] My Love: Skip to content

## Lethokuhle Chapter 26

### Chapter 26

I walked to soni's car and i sat inside, i opened the envelop and it was pictures, bank notifications and emails with names of the girls his fucking, there were so many, i mean i would take 1 or 2 but 4 or 5 is so damn much, I went through the bank statement and he transferred money to Noma C and Noma Z, Shopping for 20K in cape town, Bookings at the Hilton and coastland and car hire in east London and sandton. There was a picture with king



sonke and philile together, a second picture was sonke kissing philile and I fumed even more, this bitch is fucking my man and then comes and live in my house....FUCK

I got so mad that I broke down again.

I went through the pictures and some pictures he was with Noma at a club, another picture with sonke and Sam the property agent, another picture with him and a black American woman, I screamed so much probably people heard me.

I wanted to hit something as I was so upset but I was distracted with my cellphone ringing, I didn't even check who was calling

Me: Yes

Soni: Mrs. Shange

Me: Sorry, Hi Soni

Soni: Hi Mrs. Shange, i was wondering when will you come back cause i have to go out for lunch

Me: Oh no soni, i lost track of time, please request for an uber and take petty cash from the office and please ask one of the driver to come pick your car up from my house and they must bring my laptop bag and handbag

Soni: Okay mam

Me: Please lock my office when you done, i won't be coming in for the rest of the week so please make sure the staff is handling things well

Soni: Okay Mam and she hung up

I started the car and i drove to a garage, filled the tank with patrol and i withdraw R2000 and i got myself snacks and chocolate and i drove home, i put R1000 on the seat and wrote a note thank you – spoil yourself and i pinned it together with my hair pin, i put the rest of the cash in my pocket, when i got to the drive through my 1 series was there, the jaguar was there and king's 5 series was there, i stopped in the middle of the drive through and i took the envelop and i drove in, i got out and i could hear all of them laughing and philile was laughing louder than anything.

I walked in and i went to the dining room they stopped laughing as soon as the saw me but I didn't entertain them, I walked to

my bedroom and i threw the envelop on the bed and i took my clothes off and i wore my sweat pants and t shirt and i walked back to the dining room and walked into the lounge, they all had glasses of whiskey and sonke looked like he was on some stress shit

Sonke: here is my baby with my baby

He stood up slow and walked slow towards me and kissed my tummy first and then he kissed me on my neck and all the way to my lip then he looked at me and he noticed that I was off it

Sonke: I know you mad at me for not touching base for 2 weeks but it was business baby

Me: Okay

I looked straight in his eyes as he was  
fucking lying to me

Sonke: Lord i missed you

He hugged me and then ran his hands all  
the way to my bums, he squeezes my but  
cheek and then he let me go

King: Woaaw i think you guys need a room

Me: No king, I think you need to get out of  
my house

Kind: Sorry

Me: Don't sorry me, Get out

They all stared at me in aweh

I stood up and walked to the kitchen and  
came back with a bottle of water, I was  
thinking what could I possibly do to hurt all

of them as they stand before me, that bitch was quiet and I wanted to fuck her up so badly or worse kill her

I stood at the kitchen entrance and drank my water while they all stared at me

Sonke: Love

Me: Turn around and say love to her, not me

Sonke: Lethu

He gave me a dead stare as i walked away

King: Eish ndoda usejaivini

Sonke: Lethu \*Screaming\*

I turned around as sonke screamed my name and I slapped him so hard that he blinked twice

Me: Don't you ever raise your voice at me

Sonke: No you did not

Me: Don't you think i know about you fucking that bitch and the nerve of you allowing her into my house sleeping under my roof when you are tapping her? Who the fuck do you think i am sonke?

Sonke looked puzzled and shocked, he turned around and looked at philile then back at king and then me, I turned and I gave king a dangerous look

Me: And as for you king, you such a hypocrite by even allowing sonke to get you to bring this bitch here

King: Le le

Me: Don't lee me king, I cannot believe you, I cannot believe this

King: Sonke does not know philile

Me: Now you are going to lie to me?

King: I am being honest with you

me: Really? Having whiskey in my house when she is supposed to be waiting for me at office to drive me around

Philile: I came here looking for you then i found king and your husband la and king offered me a glass

me: Really? You must be thinking i am dumb right?

I looked at king

Me: King you also tapping that?

King: No



Me: Oh yes off cause, you cannot tap what your boss has tapped

Sonke did not utter a word but his eyes were on me

Me: All of you, get the fuck out of my house now \*Screaming\*

I threw the bottle of water to philile but she dodged it while the water spilled on the floor, I went to the spare room and collected phililes clothes and threw them on the dining room floor

Me: Bitch get your clothes and fuck off from my house

She stared at me and I walked towards her and sonke held me on my shoulders

Me: and take this hoe of a man with you, i don't ever want to see you again sonke can you hear me

I pushed him and he hit his back against the wall

Sonke: He he We lethu, ukungikhumbula konke lokhu?

Me: Fuck you and her, How could you sonke.....

I went to the bedroom and took his suits on the hangers, I walked past him

Sonke: That's my staff

I walked out of the patio and I threw his things in to the pool and I walked back inside the house

me: That is missing you, no fuck off

King; Mfethu awumuyeke kancane ashawe  
umoya

Sonke ignored him

me: You stay out of it king, you said you  
don't know anything right? Now shut up  
and help your friend and his tramp out of  
my house

Sonke: This is not your house lethu

me: don't make me more mad then I  
already am

King: Asihambe boy

Sonke: Angiyi ndawo, umuzi wami lo

Me: Used to be until your started fucking norma chili and norma what, L.k, philile an these other white hoes

Sonke: Uyitholaphi yonke lenonsense lethu

I walked past sonke to philile and I grabbed her braids while she tried getting me off, I felt sonke grabbing me from behind but I did not let go of the braids, I dragged her on the floor while sonke pulled me backwards, Philile was screaming and swearing me but I didn't care, I wanted this bitch to know how hurt I am, King came and held philile and some of her braids were on the floor when I decided to let go of them

Philile: You bitch

Me: If you think you are his only side chick,  
keep dreaming darling...You not even on the  
top 5

Philile: Sonke, how can you let talk to me  
like this

I turned around and looked at him

Me: Go ahead, save your bitch

King: Lethu I think you need to come down

Me: GET OUT OF MY HOUSE NOW....

Sonke: King

King: Sonke...PLEASE nigga

Sonke: Philile, king ngicela nisidedele

King: Angeke ngikwazi boy, ukhulelwe  
lomuntu

Me: get out all of you before I call security to escort you out

Sonke: Lethu maannn... \*Screaming\*

Me: What you going to do? Kill me like your baby mama's? Should i also choose if you must save me or your baby?

Sonke: Guys phumani \*Screaming\*

Philile: Can I have my car keys

Me: Bitch you forgetting your cheap clothes

King: Boy

Sonke took out a gun and placed it on the table, I swallowed hard

King: Hayi Sonke

Sonke: she asked for it and now the ball is in her court, i am tired nigga and all i wanted

was to come home to my wife and lapho  
she is bitching and moaning about all this  
nonsense that i don't know she heard

King: Hayi kahle Skhulu

Sonke looked at me

Sonke: You decided how i leave here lethu, i  
am not leaving this house and you are not  
leaving this house and that is final, the gun  
is here, you can shoot me and then my body  
will be carried out of here, ngizophuma  
ngifle la uyezwa

Me: Do what you must but i want you out of  
my house, you are such a hoe sonke, a  
fucking hoe and i hate you

I started crying while I took all the frames that were on the table and threw them on the floor

Me: I hate you so much, you have ruined my life you piece of shit

He was walking towards me and i walked up the stairs to the dining room trying to get away from him. I wanted to stop crying but I was too hurt and his side hoe was rejoicing with the pain I was in

Me: Don't come near me, i don't even want to smell you here

He stopped on the stairs took his gun and walked up to the dining room and he sat on the chair, he was so calm and i didn't see



any sign of danger in him but then again  
with sonke anything is possible

Sonke: Sit down

Me: Never, not with you

King: Lethu just stop this

Me: Please leave my house king and take  
this slut with you

Sonke: We-Lethu

Me: She is a slut vele

Philile: King can we leave?

I looked at sonke

Me: If you don't leave i am

King picked Philile's clothes and they  
followed each other to the car

Me: And you?

I gave sonke the look

Sonke: Like I said, Umuzi wami lo

i walked to the bedroom and put my clothes into my suitcase, he came in the room while i was packing and crying and wiping my tears

Sonke: Lee

I ignore him and he walked to me took out my clothes from the suitcase and we fought over it but he had more strength then i did the I let it go

Me: Fine keep the clothes, you can give it to your bitches

He grabbed and put his hands on my arm  
and pushed me against the robe

Sonke: Listen

Me: You are hurting me

Sonke: Just shut up and listen \*Screaming\*

I stopped talking cause he was hurting me  
and he had my back against the robe and  
the door handles were pocking me on my  
back, he pushed me even more harder and  
the more he pushed me the more i cried

Me: Sonke Please

Sonke: I am not fucking anyone, i was away  
cause of some business

Me: Let me go

I tried pushing him but he was just hurting and finally he let me go

I started hitting him and he walked away and I still followed him hitting, he held both my hands and put me on the bed until I was calmer and he let me go and stood far off from me

Sonke: You seriously need to calm down

Me: Your an asshole sonke, i don't know why i fucking got married to you, Just take your things and go, please go

Sonke: I am not cheating on you

I took out the photos out of the envelop and threw it at him

Me: How do you explain this

He picked up 1 photo at the time and then he looked at me

Sonke: You had me followed?

Me: That is not the point

Sonke: How dare you have me followed

Me: And how dare you cheat on me

Sonke: For fucks sake, this was long time ago lee

Me: Really sonke, Sam? Philile? Noma? Fuck you man

Sonke: Lee

me: How do you explain a 4 months year old baby? How do you explained that  
\*Yelling\*

Sonke: It's not what you think

me: Enlighten me sonke, all you have been doing is using your dick in all the wrong places

Sonke: Lethu I love you

me: OH now you realize you love me? Noma was just right about you

Sonke: Fuck what noma said, Right now it's about you and me

Me: No, it's about what you have done sonke

Sonke: I didn't want kids with her

Me: What did you think? Fucking her without a condom

Sonke: Yes I made that mistake but we agreed she will get morning after's or be on a pill

Me: Wow

Sonke: baby Please

Me: Don't please me, you so selfish

Sonke: I didn't and still don't want to have kids with her baby

Me: I know there is more than just a fling between the two of you

Sonke: babe don't do this

me: she is your employee right?

Sonke: What the hell, No baby

Me: I know everything sonke, i know that i am living a lie with you

I started crying again and my voice was just breaking

Me: i know that you are not who you say you are.... no I said that wrong... you are not what i thought you are

Sonke: I love you lethu

Me: No you don't

Sonke: I do

Me: You don't love me

Sonke: everything i do is for you and my boys lee

Me: No, You have done nothing for me

Sonke: All this lee, all this is for us and the kids



Me: All that you have done was to cover your tracks

Sonke: That is not true baby

Me: I have never asked you to kill people sonke, why would you do that

Sonke: I didn't kill anyone \*Screaming\* ...  
Fuck this

Me: Then how do you explain all this  
\*Crying\*

Sonke: There is nothing to explain love

Me: How can you do this to me? To us? The kids? How am I supposed to raise these kids alone?

Sonke: Give me a chance baby

Me: Is this not true?

He looked away and then looked at me, he then walked towards me

Me: Tell me \*Screaming\*

Sonke: Baby you need to calm down right now

Me: All I need is for you to tell me that all this is not true

Sonke: Lee, Please calm down baby, this is not healthy for the baby

Me: What is not healthy for me right now is you

Sonke: You don't mean that Makhumalo

Me: get out

Sonke: Baby

Me: Go to your hoes

Sonke: You are pregnant lethu, you shouldn't be stressing our baby kanje

Me: I should have left your ass long time ago but I was just naïve to think you will be a better husband and a better father

Sonke: Baby please

Me: do you know how happy i was this morning when Dr. Lumia told me i am having twins, do you have any idea how you have crushed me? How you have killed our home?

Sonke: Twins?

I ignored him

Me: All I wanted was for you to love me

Sonke: Baby

Me: You don't deserve to be their father's sonke, Please go

He came and hugged me tight, squeezing me

Sonke: I love you lee, I love my babies too

We stood in that position for a while was I was crying on his chest, his t-shirt was damp from my tears and I was inhaling his perfume, I was tired of fighting and I didn't have enough strength to not fight him

Me: How could you go around sleeping with these girls without condoms sonke, how could you make them pregnant and ....(I took a deep breath in)

Sonke: Shuu

Me: What kind of a monster are you? How could you kill the twin's mom?

Sonke: No Lee

Me: You love your kids, how can you take their mother away?

Sonke: Shooo

Me: I don't know you

Sonke: I am your husband lee

Me: I am not safe here, I need to go home

I pushed him away but he held me more tight that I didn't have the energy to push him, I felt like I was drugged

Sonke: This is your home lee and I will never hurt you

Me: Will you kill me after giving birth?

Sonke: You are my life lethu, i would never do that

I cried

Me: Please let me go

He held me more tight

I pushed him and i ran to the bathroom and i started throwing up, He running after me and he got me water from the kitchen, i didn't take it, I hated every moment of him being around me, he rubbed my back as i threw up, the only thing that was coming out of my mouth was liquids and no food

Sonke: Are you okay?

I ignored his question

Sonke: Did you eat today?

I Ignored his question again

Sonke: Please say something

I ignored him

Sonke: Can i make you something to eat?

I shook my head saying no

He ran water on the bath tub and poured the Nivea bubble bath, he helped me up

Sonke: Baby you need to take a bath, it will make you feel better

Me: I don't need a bath

Sonke: Please baby

Me: I need you gone

Sonke: Angiyi ndawo

Me: Then I need to leave

Sonke: No one is leaving this house  
between you and i

Me: Please

Sonke: No

I decided to calm down a bit, i knew fighting  
him might cause me to faint like the last  
time.

Sonke: Let me help you

He took off my shirt, he unhooked my bra  
and took off the pants and panty, he helped  
me get inside the bath tub, the water was  
just a perfect temperature and it smelled  
sweet and my body allowed the heat to  
sooth my body and I it did calm me down,  
he left the bathroom and i started crying  
again.



What do i do now that I know the truth? Yes he has been cheating, got some girls pregnant and killed some woman but what do I do? Do I leave him? Do i live on my own? Do i raise these kids on my own? Will i ever be safe with him? I know his truth so he will not just allow me to walk out of his like just like that? What have i done? I started crying again....

I can tolerate some things but not being cheated on over and over again and I still put up with it, Sonke showed me no respect by putting his dick to all those woman's pussies and they knew that he is a married man and they still entertained him.

Sonke walked in while i was crying and he sat on top on the toilet seat pad

Sonke: Ngyaxolisa nana

I didn't respond to his apology

Me: I want to go home in small Ville

Sonke: No lethu, You can't leave us like this

Me: I don't trust you anymore sonke

Sonke: Then we should work on building the trust again

Me: Right now i don't know who you were fucking or who else you got pregnant in this past 2 weeks so nje just give me space

Sonke: Trust me baby it's you only now I promise

Me: Its was supposed to be me vele from the day you asked me out

Sonke: I know

Me: Then what happened?

Sonke: I lost focus baby

me: You loosing focus has ruined us

Sonke: Ngyaxolisa baby

me: It's too late now

Sonke: I will do anything to make this right  
lee

Me: There is nothing you can do

Sonke: I can't lose you bra

I didn't answer him

Sonke: So you want to move out now?

Me: Yes

Sonke: IS this what you want?

Me: Yes?

Sonke: baby this is wrong, It's not safe for you to be alone la wedwa

Me: It's not like you care?

Sonke: I do

Me: Right

Sonke: I want you to be sure, i want you sit there and think if you want me to walk out that door and never calm back, ngiflophile yes i admit but that was before i found out you pregnant and i haven't messed around after that baby

Me: You lying

Sonke: i promise you

Me: I asked you few months back if i am not good enough for you and you told me i am and you said loved me

Sonke: I still love you lethokuhle and I will always love you, You are my wife and the mother of my kids, i will never allow anyone to hurt you baby

Me: You don't need anyone to come and hurt me cause you are doing it yourself, Why did you marry me when you weren't ready? Why did you marry me?

Sonke: I married you because i love you and i want to grow old nawe

me: When were you going to tell me about this child?

He looked away

me: I asked you a question sonke

Sonke: I don't know, i haven't had the time to think about it

me: were you going to kill this child too?

Sonke: No lee, I love my son and I know he is safe with his grandmother

me: Then when were you going to tell me?

Sonke: maybe after you give birth

me: Maybe?

Sonke: I don't know lee \*He snapped\*

Me: Oh

Sonke: I am sorry I didn't mean too.....

Me: Yes i am sure i want to go home

Sonke: It's not safe babe

Me: My home is safer from you and your hoes

Sonke: Baby someone is trying to kill me

Me: The only person who is trying to killed here is me.

Sonke: Baby listen, someone is trying to kill me

I looked away with an expression that I am not interested in his lies

Sonke: they shot me and that is the reason why I haven't been home

I turned my head and looked at him

Me: What

Sonke: I couldn't come home cause it was not safe

I stared at him

He woke up and lifted his shirt and he had stitched under his arm

I got scared and it felt like something was moving and hurting on my stomach

Sonke: I didn't want to stress you out so king lied to you

Me: King?

Sonke: Yes, you right, he is my right hand man

I Looked at him with shock

Sonke: i didn't know he was going to bring philile here and disrespect you in this kind of way, all he wanted was to make sure that you are safe.



I was still quite

Sonke: Philile works for me

Me: Oh

Sonke: Baby i am loyal, i am done cheating

Me: So you are a drug lord

Sonke: can we not talk about that right now?

Me: I don't know you anymore

Sonke: You do know me lee

Me: I need space sonke, i just want to gather my thoughts, i feel like i don't know you anymore

Sonke: Baby this man sitting right here is sonke shange is who I am and I love you

I looked away and he woke up and left, i decided to get out of the water, dried myself and drive home cause i didn't want to get home late as it was already late and that if he does let me go, i wore my grey leggings with a grey over size jersey and i put on my fluffy sox with ankle boots, i packed my clothes and toiletry bag and i walked out of the bedroom and sonke was sitting on the dining room table, he starred at me a i walked towards him in the passage, i got to him and he stood up

Sonke: Awusangifuni kwangempela lethokuhle?

That voice and those words gave me a sharp pain on my chest, i got teary immediately and i looked away

Sonke: Lethokuhle Shange please look at me  
(With a calm tone)

I took a deep breath in and i looked at him

Sonke: Do you still love me?

Me: Yes I still do

Sonke: Can we still work this out?

Me: We can but right now i just want to be  
alone and think things through

Sonke: This is your home

me: I know

Sonke: Are you still going to come back?

Me: Yes

Sonke: When?

Me: I don't know

Sonke: I need to know

Me: Few days, weeks or so

Sonke: Baby it's not safe for you to be all out there without me

Me: You are not with me half the time vele

Sonke: That is not the point

Me: I will stay indoors

Sonke: Can i at least tighten the security kini?

Me: That is not my house

Sonke: But you will be living there

Me: Speak to Bantu

Sonke: Please don't tell your family about us lee

me: Why?

Sonke: They will lose all the respect they have for me and i don't want that to happen

Me: MXM

I dragged my suitcase and he pulled me back

Sonke: Can i at least drop you off?

Me: No i need my car

Sonke: It's not safe, they know your car

me: Who?

Sonke: Can i drop you off?

Me: Can I take a cab?

Sonke: No

Me: Fine then

we got into his golf 7 and he told the security guards they must be on the lookout and he will be back, he drove off and he went into gateway

Sonke: can we have supper before you go?

Me: I am tired yazi sonke

Sonke: Supper then we will go

We left the car parked outside gateway and we went to greedy Buddha, he walked in and they took us to a table outside the balcony and it was just me and him, the table had roses and they came with starters without us ordering, i looked at him

Sonke: Trust me

Me: I Tried before

Sonke: just for tonight then

I gave him a side smile and he laughed

We ate and when we were done the waiter cleared our table and we then had the main meal which was mouthwatering, i wanted more but i didn't want sonke to think i am a pig just because i look like one and the desert was on top, i don't think i have ever tasted food from starts to deserts and they were all on point. when we were done he took left hand and he

Sonke: Please don't ever doubt the ring and the promises i made on our wedding, i meant every word and i promise i will get us back on track

I looked away trying not to cry, he moved my face to face his face

Sonke: I love you, that will never change

Me: I looked down

Sonke: Shall we go?

Me: Yes

He opened the door for me and we walked out and down stairs to the car and we drove off, he drove around gateway and he did not go straight home and then after the 3rd driving around he took the freeway to phoenix and he was speeding as if someone is chasing him, he went Verulam and then drove back to small Ville, he parked outside my house as we entered the gate, he helped



me with my luggage into the house and it was as if no one is at home.

Sonke: Baby someone is following us

As he looked outside the window

Me: Who

Me: I don't know, that is why I said someone

I went to peep on the window and it was red gold 7 like his, the difference is that sonke's car had a sun roof and that other

Me: I know that car

Sonke: From?

Me: It followed me for a while then it stopped

Sonke: When was this?

Me: A couple of months ago

Sonke: Awungitshelanga ngani

Me: Because I was not sure if it was you or someone who has a crush on me

Sonke: So you kept a secret from me?

Me: Not a secret, I just didn't see the need of telling you

Sonke: I see

He took out his phone and dialed a number

Sonke: Sho Buddha, listen khona i khari engigijimisayo la, ungangitholela ukuthi ekabani? Okay Gold 7 ered, no sunroof and standard rims, get me the list, i can't see number plate so i can give you that, sho nigga.

He hung up

me: Do you think it's the same people who tried killing you?

Sonke: Possible

He helped me and we took the clothes upstairs

Sonke: I cannot leave you here wedwa with that car outside babe

me: You also can't go, what if they follow you?

Sonke: No one will touch me

Me: How come they shot you

Sonke: he he you ask to many questions

He took out his phone and sent out a sms

Sonke: I will have this car tailed, why vele you didn't tell me about this car

Me: At that time i thought it was you stalking me

Sonke: ha ha ha no comment, so this is your room?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Okay, Baby Lethu's room he he madoda

Me: Whatever

I took off my clothes and changed into my pj's while stared at me but my shirt was so tight that even sonke laughed at me, he took off his sweater and gave me the t-shirt he had underneath and gave me to wear it, i rocked it and it smelled so much of him that

i got lost in it, he wore his sweater back and went to the window but the car was still there, I got under the bed and he massaged my foot and i was just about to fall asleep and his phone beeped, he attended to it and went to the window and he came back, he made a call

Sonke: keep them in warehouse, i will see to them in the morning just make sure you find out itrans ekabani and who paid them to follow my wife, Sharp and he hung up

Me: What you going to do to them

Sonke: Nothing, i just want to know who told them to follow you

Me: Okay

Sonke: I have to leave now

Me: Please stay

He stared at me

Sonke: Wena futhi?

Me: No one is home so I'm scared

Sonke: I will have to get permission from your family to be here

Me: Okay let me call Noxy

Sonke: Okay let me speak to your brother

He went outside and called my brother and after a few minute he came back

sonke: okay

My phone beeped, it was bantu sms

Bantu {Behave lapho ekhaya}

I text back

Me: {Will do}

He sent another one

Bantu {I love you}

I replied

Me {Love you too nigga}

Sonke: So what do i wear?

Me: You boxers

Sonke: I'm not using them

I stared at him

Sonke: Ngyadlala

I woke up and went down stairs and put the alarm on and locked all doors and i came

back up and sonke was already tucked inside my bed

Me: I thought you were going to take the sleeper couch

Sonke: Hawu ngeke cc, ngingamane ngigoduke ngiye kwami, Phela uwena oncenge mina la futhi yimi isivakashi

Me: AArg whatever then Just don't touch

Sonke: Sorry i don't do fat woman

I couldn't help but laugh, and he turned the other way, i got into my side of the bed and switched my side lamp off, he tapped me on my shoulder

Sonke: I need to say goodnight to some people



I pulled the duvet down to reveal my fat tummy, he kissed it and said goodnight boys

Me: Boys?

Sonke: Yes Boys

He kissed me on my forehead and said goodnight wife, I turned to face the other side and he cuddled me

I missed him holding me like this and falling asleep to this, i don't know what was happening between us but all i know is that i couldn't be without him, i might judge him with his drugs and staff but i loved him, i just could not accept his cheating.

It was quiet at home that i could hear his heart beat and nothing else, i switched my iPod on and connected it to the speaker and

i put the volume low and it was playing  
Chris brown

Sonke: Sizophupha sidansa la

Me: He he he okay i will put a different

Usher played

Sonke: Thank you, sesingalala

I went back to bed and he held me from  
behind and i slept in his arms.

Rate (3 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

## Lethokuhle Chapter 26

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

3

[10/10, 07:10] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 27

Chapter 27

Just when i ball up my feast i realize

I'm laying right next you

Baby we ain't got nothing but love

And darling you go enough for the both of  
us oooh

Make love to me

When my days look low

Pull me in close and don't let me go

Make love to me

I realized i was in my room with sonke next to me and Beyoncé 1+1 is playing

I woke to such a part

woke up to the bathroom to pee and went back to bed, the time was 4am

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Mmmm

I put my hands on him

Sonke: Baby your hands are cold

Me: But i want to hold you



Sonke: Come here

He put my head on his chest, i lifted my head to kiss him

Sonke: No

Me: Why?

Sonke: Your brother said no

me: Please

He gave me a quick baby kiss

me: Uyangiroba

Sonke: NO baby ngampela, i can't do this

me: Awufuni?

Sonke: I do but the place is not on

Me: I knew you don't love me

I turned around and put my head on my pillow

Sonke: Baby

I kept quiet, he came closer and reached for me and put his hands on my tummy, he kissed my heck and u turned around to kiss him, i was so Horney that i didn't want any 4 play, i took off the shorts without his help and i pulled his boxes out, i got to top of him and i kissed him, his hands were all over me and he entered me and i made a moan while he made a groan

Sonke: Shoo phela

I tried not to make noise but i couldn't help myself, i was on another world and he was so gentle with me, like he was scared to do

me right, i increased the pace and he helped me with his hands on my but cheek but i was tired within a minute, he turned me over and put me on my side and he entered from behind while we were sleeping and he gave me an organism i have ever had, maybe it was so good cause i haven't felt him in days, i don't know but we fell asleep immediately after that round still listening to Beyoncé's album 4.

Sonke: Lethu wake up

Me: Mmmm

Sonke: I am leaving

me: why so early

Sonke: Its 10am

me: What?

The time had 7.30

Me: Awu sonke

Sonke: No baby i want to be here in bed with you but i am not doing this la

He took his car keys

Sonke: Wake up uqoke, i have to show you something

me: Cant it wait

Sonke: No

I went to the bathroom locked and took a quick shower

Sonke: Uyageza?

Me: NO

Sonke: Sheshisa lethu

I came out with a towel around my waste i wore my G-string bra and put on my sweater and sweat pants sox and air-max

Sonke: Uwena wonke lo? Airmax ube weyisa kanje?

Me: I bought it ngaleskhathi iduma nje

He laughed while fixing the bed and we opened the door and rushed down stairs, we passed mathema sitting on babuzondis lap and she quickly woke up

Mathema: Haibo, i didn't know benikhona

Babu zondi: Sanibonani

Sonke: Yebo sanibonani

Me: We are rushing, i will see you guys later

We got into the car and we drove off, sonke drove to La Lucia, we got in the house and all the clothes that were in the floor was no longer there and philile's clothes were gone and breakfast was made by mamiki, sonke went to our bedroom and i sat in the dining room eating breakfast, sonke came back after 30 minute looking hot and fresh as i have always know him.

Sonke: Please go change

me: What is wrong with my outfit?

Sonke: Ungathi ingane ka matric ekhulelwe

I snapped then i went to change, i wore leggings with an oversize black shirt and i wore black Yeezy

Sonke: Much better

we got into his car and he drove to Mercedes and he we parked outside and said have a look and decide ukuthi ufuna

Me: me?

Sonke: No your ghost ha ha ha off cause you lee

I wanted a big SUV car, i knew that i will choose ML without hesitations but then i saw a white G class and i lost focus

Me: Baby, i want this

Sonke: Lovely car, so unlike you but i love it myself

Me: So can i?

Sonke: Yes

He called a sales rep and he told him he wants that car and he is paying cash, he filled the paper work

Sonke: Take it for a test drive while i complete the sale

the sales rep took it out for me and i got in when he parked it outside and i drove around umhlanga and i came back after 15

Me: It's the one

Sonke: I'm done, i will follow you home with the golf

Me: So you won't take a picture of me with the car

Sonke: hahahah sorry babe, hamba uyomake eceleni kwayuo



I went next to the car and he took pictures and the manager asked sonke to go and stand with me and he took photos of us and when we were done i got into the car and connected my Bluetooth to the speakers and i played Michelle Williams – WHEN JESUS SAY’S YES NOBODY CAN SAY NO, we go to lalucia and i parked behind sonke, i got off the car and i went to hug him and

Me: Thank you

Sonke: Ubala lolu babe

Me: It is my dream car

I took photos of it and i updated my WhatsApp display Picture and my status was 2nd born, it’s all about the G-Class, Thank you Mnyeni wami

My WhatsApp started flooding, Sonke tagged me on Facebook with a photo that was take of me and him with the car “Family matters – congratulations on your new ride Mrs. Shange”

I was happy, i knew that sonke is trying to cover up fir his cheating ways for buying me the car, bottom line a gift won't fix things but loyalty will but either way i loved my gift

I sat on the couch looking through my pictures with the car and I smiled to myself.

I finally own a Mac...G-class, I decided to send my picture to my squad group and I logged out.

I laid my head on the pillow rubbing my tummy, the babies were kicking and I

assumed it was due to my mood, I haven't been happy lately and the feeling was good.

Sonke walked in and sat next to me

Sonke: What can I do to have this beautiful woman in to my arms?

Me: Ask

He opened his arms

Sonke: May i?

I smiled at him

Me: Sure

I laid my head on his chest and he cuddles me, he ran his hands on my tummy while the babies kicked

Me: Did you feel them?

Sonke: Oooh that was a big one

I laughed while a kick came through again

Me: They are naughty

Sonke: These boys are going to exhaust you

Me: I am already exhausted

Sonke: Lee

Me: Mhhh

Sonke: I am sorry

I was quiet

Sonke: I am sorry for everything, I know I haven't been the greatest husband and to be honest I have to excuse for all that I have done, I know forgiving me won't be easy but I will try to work my way in to having you trusting me again

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Please let me finish

Me: Okay

Sonke: You deserve all the happiness in the world babe and I haven't given you that and I am sorry

He held me more tighter

Sonke: When I got shot on my way here and I was saved by king, I wanted to get home and hold you in my arms before taking my last breath, when I woke up and I was in one of our holiday house with my doctor, I requested for you but I was told you are not around I was hurt but when king explained it to me that he could not bring himself in to telling you since you loved me so much, it will kill you

I was already crying, just imagining him in pain and hospitalized just broke me

Sonke: I know how much you love me, how much you have tolerated me and how much I mean to you and that is why I love you so much, you are not just pretty and smart but you are strong, you are a fighter and you made me fight for you, God know I will not be able to survive should you leave me

He held me more and more tighter

Sonke: I love you lethokuhle, you are everything that I am. I love you makhumalo

I cried more

He kissed my head and we stayed in that position for minutes until he broke the ice

Sonke: Baby you are getting too big and we need to shop

Me: You are right babe, I can't even breath in my dressed

Sonke: And we have to set our house kahle preparing for the kids

Me: Yes baby i know but in our culture we cannot buy anything until the baby is born

Sonke: We the new generations

I laughed out loud

Me: I was hoping I give birth on your

Sonke: That would the best, daddy and kids born on December the 16th

Me: It will give us more reason to celebrate the 16th

Sonke: Sisuke sidakiwe nje kodwa

Me: I miss my sparkling wine

Sonke: Comes to think of it, let me have a glass of whiskey

Me: Ass

Sonke: You sexy one futhi woza la wena, ungivuse kini wanting the big daddy neh

I woke up and ran around the table

Sonke: Wooah, usane energy engaka even with the belly

Mamiki walked in and started praying and thanking the ancestors

Mamiki: Siyakubongela makoti with the new car

I smiled and sonke looked at me



Me: Ngyabonga ma

Mamiki: Usebenzile mkhonyana

Me: Maybe you can come with us for shopping

Mamiki: Hayi ca cc

Sonke: Woza ma, nawe ungazicoshela izinto ezimubala

Mamiki: Well if you insist

We looked at each other and cracked

Mamiki: Kwenzenjani

Sonke: Hayi cha ma, ukuthi asikaze sikuzwe ukhuluma isilungu

I burst out laughing

Mamiki: Hayi phela i watch bold and days when you guys are not at home

Sonke: Kuyabonakala

i went to the bedroom and i changed, i wore a knee length cotton on dress, it was loose and grey in color, i put my make up on and tied my weave and i put on square mini heels to compliment my dress and i took my purse then I walked out to sonke in his

Me: I am ready

Mamiki came dressed using a long vintage dress with gold sandals.

We locked house, i got into the driver's seat

Sonke: Can i drive

Me: No, not my new car

Sonke:Mxm

Mamiki: Hayi ntombi, yekela umkhonyana ashaye

I looked at sonke and he stared out the window

Me: Okay fine

I got into the passenger's side of the car and sonke drove to galleria mall, we playing Vusi Nova's album from my phone while singing along, sonke held my hand and kissed it while I sang along to the songs and bushing my tummy, as soon as we got to the mall we went to H&M and we shopped and mamiki got her son a few clothes, went to cotton on and i got myself clothes and flops and then we went to milady's and mamiki got herself a few clothes, we also decided to buy sonke's mom clothes, we got the boys

clothes from earth child, we had lunch at Primi's and then we went home, i was too tired that i took a nap. Sonke said he had to be at the warehouse and i knew it was about the Golf 7 that was following me.

Sonke woke me at up at 6.30pm to tell me mamiki made supper and we went to eat in the dining room i took a shower after eating and then i went straight bed, Sonke said he has to see king before he sleeps so he will be home within an hour, i slept cuddling a pillow and I said a prayer then I slept.

sonke woke me up as he was trying to sneaking into the room, i just switched my side lamp on

Me: Baby

Sonke: Sorry to wake you us baby lami

He spent 30 minute in the bathroom and then came back to bed, he smelled good and all i wanted was to be in his arms, I turned around and I kissed him and he kissed me back

Sonke: I want you

Me: Baby I am tired

Sonke: Please babe, I need you

Me: Sonke

He kissed me and he took of my nightie and he got on top of me, he made love to me like he has been craving me the whole day, He was so gentle with my body at the same time he knew how to please me in all the right places

I laid on his chest once we were done and I tried sleeping but he was restless, I tried to pretend like I cannot notice that he is being weird but it was hard

Sonke: Baby

Me: Yes

Sonke: Do you still love me the same?

Me: Okay where is this question coming from?

Sonke: I just need to know if you are down for me

me: baby i got you

Sonke: No matter what?

Me: Baby

Sonke: Answer me please

Me: Baby i am down for you, through it all.... You know that right?

Sonke: You not with me cause of the money lethu?

Me: I have my own money sonke and i have a family and they have a business and they make as much money as you do on returns

He pulled me closer

Sonke: I am sorry to ask you this

Me: Babe, what is wrong?

Sonke: Lutho babe, I've just been thinking

Me: Of?

Sonke: Life

Me: And

Sonke: I love you

Me: Do you trust me?

Sonke: I trust you with my life, do you trust me

Me: I don't know

Sonke: Meaning?

Me: You take advantage of me?

Sonke: I don't baby

me: Then when do you cheat on me and humiliate me ka so?

Sonke: Let's not fight baby

me: I am not fighting with you, i am asking you, why do you cheat on me?

Sonke: I don't know babe

Me: Sonke



Sonke: Bad habit

Me: Bad habit?

Sonke: Temptation love

I laughed

Sonke: I am weak babe

me: Maybe i should try being in your level

Sonke: Please don't

Me: Why not?

Sonke: I will kill you

me: How fair is that?

Sonke: Please lee

me: What about your son?

Sonke: Son?

Me: Yes, the son i haven't met

Sonke: May we not talk about this

Me: We have too, if that is your blood then you will do something about it

Sonke: I will think about it

Me: You better

I faced away from him and i closed my eyes but i was too hurt, sonke has another son, a bastard son, why is he fucking these girls without condoms and don't even give them cash for morning after pill

He heard that i was crying in silence and he came closer

Sonke: Don't do this lethu, Please baby

Me: I Just can't believe i am here, i am back here and listening to your lies

The hormones were taking over, i hate what is happening to me, i want him and the next moment i am mad at him, these babies are driving me crazy

Sonke: I am not lying baby wami, i mean it you and my kids mean everything to me

Me: Whatever

His phone flashed from the side table

Me: So your phone is on silence now?

Sonke: Hayi Lethu, ngeke phela

He took it and cancelled the call and put the phone back on the side table

We held me tight and kissed my neck

Sorry: I love you

I couldn't sleep after our conversation

I love sonke and I couldn't convince myself otherwise, I loved him beyond the normal level of love, sonke was my addiction and I saw no life without him, I love sonke with every single beat of me and he was all that I ever wanted. Sonke is the only one that could hurt me the most and still be the one to love me the most, he was my good and my bad and each day I was loving him more and more

He fell asleep before i did, i moved his hands away from me cause he was suffocating me, i laid in bed until i saw his phone flashing, i wanted to wake him up but i woke up and walked to the phone but the call ended and there was a missed call already, i took the phone and went to the

bathroom and i sat on top of the toilet seat,  
i took a deep breath and i went to the  
missed calls, it had P....., he also had text  
from this P.....

I went to his Text messages

He had a text in threats of i could read it like  
WhatsApp, the last text was from P... so I  
had to read it from the last to the first  
message.

P... {Please sonke}

Sonke {Stop calling me}

P.... {No sonke, i love you too much to just  
let you go, we will keep it under wraps  
sonke she will never know}

Sonke {I promised my wife i won't do this and i don't want to do it anymore, into ehlanganisa mina nawe is business only}

P... {No Sonke}

Sonke {Listen, ukulala kwethu kubeyiphutha and let's keep this between us, i don't want my wife stressing over this}

P... {Thank you}

Sonke {Ngoshaya iround later}

P.... {Work related}

Sonke {ibaluleke ngani lento ofuna ukuyisho? work or personal?}

P.... {Please, I have to see you tonight sonke, ngiyakucela}

Sonke {Ngibusy with my wife today cc,  
ngeke ngikwazi}

P... {Hey stranger, can i see you?}

P.... {I didn't mean that}

P... {How dare you allow you wife to speak  
to me that way? I thought you loved me, i  
hate you}

P... {Ufuna ngithini? The way she threw me  
out of your house}

Sonke {Watch your words}

P... {Fuck your wife sonke, that bitch and  
you let her treat me like a hoe}

P.... {I miss you}

P.... {I love you}

I was sweating with so much anger, I dialed the number

Philile: Baby

Me: Baby?

Philile: Where is sonke

Me: Where do you think he is?

Philile: Ufunani?

Me: I am not a bitch siyezwana, if i hear that you called my man again, hell will break

I hung up and walked to the bedroom and i threw the phone in the bed and it hit sonke on his chest

Sonke: Wtf? Are you trying to kill me

i switched the lights on



Me: You went to see philile and you fucked her sonke, after everything we spoke about you still went behind my back and fucked another woman

Sonke: Baby what are you talking about

Me: I read your SMSes

Sonke: What the fuck were you doing with my phone

Me: What the fuck were you doing with her? What does philile have that i don't

Sonke: Baby it's not philile and its not what you think

Me: I called her

He woke up and walked towards me

Me: If you know what is good for you, you will not come closer to me

I opened my drawer i wore legging and a jacket on top

Sonke: Please listen to me lethu

Me: I don't want to hear anymore lies

Sonke: Okay, okay let me tell you the truth

I stood against the robe door and folded my arms and looked at him

Me: I am listening

Sonke: She called me and told me she has to see me and i told her ngi busy, i will see her some other time, she text me asking to see me and she told me it is business related then i went to see her after supper cause

she kept calling me, when i got into her flat she was all dressed up sexy with candles lights and i told her that i can't do this then i left

Me: You are lying to me again \*Yelling\*

Sonke: Okay we kissed baby that's all

Me: Did you at least use a condom

Sonke: Baby we didn't go that far

Me: Did you \*Screaming\*

Sonke: Yes i did

Me: Fuck you

He ran to get the pants he was using and he opened the back of his pocket and took out 2 sealed condoms

Sonke: Here baby, i used 1 from this pack

I took the hanger and threw it at him

Me: You think that will make me feel better?  
You came home asking me for sex kanti you  
had you a hot steamy quickie with your hoe  
then you come to me, you are a piece of  
shit

I opened the door and he ran after me butt  
naked, then he ran back to the bedroom, I  
took my Mercedes car keys and I took my  
phone and I opened the kitchen door and  
the alarm went off

Sonke: Lee please, baby let's talk about this  
ngyakucela

I opened the garage door and I got into my  
car and I reversed

Sonke: Baby I am not going to allow you to leave like this

I started crying like a woman who just buried her husband, I was shaking and I couldn't breathe, my tummy felt heavy, I reversed my car and then swerved the car to miss him so I could drive to the main gate, I drove straight to home in small Ville, I could drive to my apartment cause my key was at home, I didn't care if he was following me or not but I just wanted to get away from sonke, I left the car parked in the drive through with the car door open, I unlocked the house door and reset the alarm and I ran to my room to get my apartment spare key, I couldn't find it and I was crying and banging the drawers

Noxy walked in to my room

Noxy: Lethu, Bra WhatsApp

I turned around and she noticed i was crying and she came closer to me and hugged me

Noxy: Did he hit you again?

I shook my head cause i couldn't speak and say no

Noxy left me then she walked in after a few seconds with a glass of water and she gave it to me

I drank it

Noxy: Calm down

Me: I need my keys to my apartment

Noxy: I am not allowing you to drive out of here at 2am in the morning like this

Me: I need to be alone noxy

Noxy: Be alone in your room when your family is here

I ignored her

Noxy: How about you take a relaxing bath and the sleep we will talk in the morning

The buzzer rang

Me: Sonke

Noxy: Ngimuvulele?

Me: No

Noxy: Lee kwenzekalani?

Me: I don't want to see him noxy

Noxy: What must I tell him

Me: That he must go to hell

Noxy: I cannot say that lee

Me: Nxa

Noxy: I will tell him to come back tomorrow  
ke

She walked out of the room and i went to  
my window to see what will she say to him,  
he was driving my 1 series,

Sonke: Noxy i have to see lethu mfethu

Noxy: She doesn't want to see you sonke

Sonke: Ngicela ungikhulumela naye sbari

Noxy: I will but not right now, i have never  
seen her in this state and she is pregnant  
sonke

Sonke: I know noxy, Ngiflophile mfethu

Noxy: Just go, ubuye kahle ekuseni



Sonke: I am not leaving here

Noxy: Sorry sonke

Noxy locked my car door and the walked into the house.

Sonke looked up my bedroom window

Sonke: Baby Please

I Closed the curtain and sat on my bedroom couch, Noxy walked in

Noxy: Please stop crying lee

I nod my head telling her ok, she kissed me on my forehead

Noxy :Please bath and sleep

Me: I will sleep instead

I walked into the bed and pulled the duvet  
and got under it and i snuggled on my  
pillow

She switched the light on and closed my  
door

My phone rang and it was sonke calling me,  
i ignored it, he sent SMSes and i didn't read  
them, i put my phone on silence and faced  
it down

I cried until i fell asleep.

Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 27

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 19:49] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 28

Chapter 28

Noxy: Lethu

Me: MMm with my face buried on the  
pillow

Noxy: Please wake up, Sonke is here to see you

me: I don't want to see him

Noxy: Mathema let him in

me: Why?

Noxy: Ungumkhonyana so we can't just let him stay outside in the car like his a stranger

Me: Demit

Noxy: Don't speak like that with me

Me: I don't want to see him

Noxy: Lee Please

Me: Fine

Noxy: Nangu la



I put my head up and he was sitting at the edge of my bed

Me: UFunani la

Noxy: Lethu

I gave noxy a deadly stare

Noxy: My son is still sleeping and it's way too early for this noise lethu

Me: Sorry

Noxy: Please discuss this like mature people

She walked out closing the door behind her

Me: What do you want from me sonke

Sonke: Ngifuna ukuxolisa

Me: Okwesingaki?

Sonke: I left her baby, i promise you

Me: Ulale naye, futhi after you promised me you are done cheating

Sonke: Its was a mistake

Me: A mistake is something you do once, not twice or thrice

Sonke: She trapped me

Me: Did she put a gun on your head?

Sonke: NO but

Me: No Buts, you are just wasting my time and your time la, nawe awuzai ukuthi uzothini la

Sonke: Please come home

me: Home?

Sonke: Yes our home

me: That is not my home anymore

Sonke: Musa ukukhuluma kanjena lethu,  
you and i are married

me: You call this marriage? Is this how you  
treat a wife in a marriage?

Sonke: I am sorry baby

Me: sorry won't cut it this time around

Sonke: Tell me what to do and i will do it

Me: How about you give me my virginity  
back, my pride back and my surname back,  
can you do that?

He was quiet for a moment

Sonke: I am sorry i can't give you that back  
but i can make things okay from what they  
are

me: How?

Sonke: Baby we will go to counselling and work things out

Me: Who needs counselling between you and i?

Sonke: We both do baby

Me: You are disturbing from my sleep,  
Please leave sonke, Just go

Sonke: I will if you come home with me

Me: Then you in for a long wait

Sonke: You can't stay here with noxy, me and the boys need you and the babies you carrying needs me and i am your husband

Me: You lost that right to telling me what i should do when you fucked another woman while i was waiting for you in our bed, Now

get out of my home or i will get security to escort you out

Sonke: Baby

Me: Please go

He sat on my bed in silence and i didn't even look at him

His phone rang and he ignored it then after 1 minute my phone rang and it was an unknown number calling and on my caller ID it picked up as Detective Shaun

I answered

Me: Hello

Male Voice: Hi, Can i speak to Mr. or Mrs. Shange

Me: Mrs. Shange speaking

Male Voice: You are speaking to detective Shaun

Me: How can i help you detective Shaun

Detective Shaun: Is you husband with you mam?

Me: Yes he is

Detective Shaun: Okay, i am calling to advise you that your house in sunning dale has been burnt down last night, we need you are your husband to identify the house and the people who were living in the house as 2 bodies are found

I woke up and sat on my bed while I stared at sonke

Me: Noma

Detective Shaun: Sorry

Me: I am sorry.....Okay we will be there

Detective Shaun: Okay, Thank you for your time

I cut the call and I looked at sonke with so much fear, I took a deep breath in

Me: The house

Sonke: House?

Me: The house in sunning dale was burnt last night with 2 bodies in it

Sonke: What?

Me: I don't know, they said we need to go there

He got up and walked out of my room while I woke up and wore my flops, fixed my hair

and wore my glasses because my eyes were paining and we walked down stairs.

Me: Noxy

Noxy: Yes

screaming from upstairs

Me: We have to go so we will see you later

Noxy: Okay

We drove with the 1 series as it was parked outside the gate, it was awkward in the car as i was not talking to him, i switched the radio on to listen to ECR so we could hear the news but there was nothing, when we go the road that leads to sonke's house was full with ambulances, corps services, police, fire extinguisher and tow truck and there was a yellow tape at the main entrance



gate, the police stopped us from entering the house as it was a crime scene

Sonke signaled for a police officer to attend to us

Sonke: Hi we are looking for detective Shaun

Police: I will get him for you

The police came back with a tall white man dressed in jeans and t-shirt

Shaun: Hi

Me: Hi, i am Mrs. Shange and this is my husband sonke shange

Shaun: I assume the house it yours?

Sonke: The house is under my name but my ex was living here

Shaun: Who was she living with?

Sonke: Alone, as far as i know

Shaun: We found 2 bodies in the house but we are not sure who they belong too as they are burnt badly, so the forensics team is working on it

Sonke: Okay

Shaun: Did you guys get along?

Sonke: Not really, after she lost the baby we haven't spoken much

Shaun: Was she pregnant with your child?

Sonke: Yes but she gave birth to a still born

Shaun: That is sad, did she get along with your wife?

Shaun and sonke looked at me

me: No, she was my husband's side chick so we didn't get along

Sonke: Lethu

Me: what? Must i lie?

Sonke: Mxm

Shaun: Mr. Shange we will need you to identify the deceased once the forensic team is done

Sonke: Okay when will that be?

Detective Shaun: It should take 48-72 hours

Sonke: No problem

Detective Shaun: Thank you for your time we walked back to the car and sonke started the car

Sonke: I hope it's not Noma there

me: Shame

He drove to La Lucia

me: Shouldn't you be taking me to small  
Ville?

Sonke: That is not your home

Me: Okay

He drove in the gate and he parked the car in the garage and left me sitting there, i was mad as hell but i was scared on what just happened to noma, Who could have done this and for some strange reason i hoped it was not noma in that house, i got out of the car and went to the house, i packed a few of my clothes that still fits me and i requested for an uber and within 2 minute it was at the gate and i left without saying anything

and got out of the gate into the car and the driver drove off, how dare sonke tries to control my where about, he tried calling me a few times but i cancelled his calls, he sent me a SMS

Sonke {This thing you are doing has to stop before I lose it and i am not going to say this again}

I ignored it and as soon as i got home i took a long bath and then cuddled in bed, i was not even hungry, i was sad, emotional and scared, Noxy walked in with a ham sandwich

Noxy: Please eat something

I was quiet as she as she tried to read my  
body

Me: Sonke's house in sunning dale was  
burnt

Noxy: How? By Who?

Me: I don't know, the forensics are still  
working on the 2 bodies found inside

Noxy: When did this happen?

Me: Last night apparently

Noxy: But i thought you sold the house

me: That's what i thought until

Noxy: Until?

Me: Until i realized Noma, the ex-fiancé  
lives there

Noxy: Hayke usonke

Me: Can you see what I have to deal with?

I started crying

Me: I have put up a lot with sonke and his cheating and him abusing me noxy, i don't deserve this

She sat next to me

Noxy: What happened last night lethu

Me: Sonke has been cheating on me with 4 or 5 different woman, Black, white and foreign.. You name it

Noxy: No not sonke, he adores you

I cried more and she pulled out a serviette and gave it to me, i sat up right and i looked at her

Noxy: waze kanjani?

Me: I hired a P.I and he gave me all the information

Noxy: Kodwa lethu, Why go down that road

me: Norma told me that he was cheating and I just needed proof

Noxy: and you believed her?

Me: She was right

Noxy: And you confronted sonke?

Me: He has a 4 month year old son who is motherless

Noxy: A what?

Me: Apparently he killed her

Noxy: Now you talking crap

me: I am telling you



Noxy: Where did you hear that from  
me: The P.I

Noxy: and you believe the P.I?

Me: Yes, why would he lie to me?

Noxy: Did you ask sonke?

Me: Yes

Noxy: What did he say?

Me: he didn't admit it and neither did he  
confess

Noxy: Nibanga loyodoti nje

me: He has a child bra and last night he left  
me in bed waiting for him and he went to  
his side chick philile

Noxy: Philile who?

Me: My driver

Noxy: The driver

Me: Bra

Noxy: hayi usonke wenza izimanga lethu wtf

Me: Do you see what i mean and lapho he is a drug lord, i don't even know my own husband noxy, i don't know who i got married to

Noxy: Calm down lethu, sonke is wrong for cheating like this and aqede amithise, now that is totally out of it

Me: I don't know how to handle all this noxy, i really don't know and i am moving into my apartment

Noxy: Bantu's brother in law is renting your apartment

Me: What? Who the fuck said he can?

Noxy: Bantu

Me: My staff?

Noxy: store room

Me: aarg man, That is my flat, dad got me that flat after matric, wtf

Noxy: calm down, you still have a home

Me: I need my own space

Noxy: okay go live at the condo in Mt Edgecombe, no one lives there and its safe

Me: That's my only option

Noxy: But i think you are blowing things way too much

Me: I am not, his dangerous

Noxy: Sonke will never hurt you and man cheat, grow up and see the bottom line

Me: And what is the bottom line

Noxy: Sonke does everything for you

Me: he does that for his side chicks too

Noxy: But he chose you out of all off them, sonke has been a drug lord for years and you guys dated for a year and he married you, don't you think he chose you out of all of them?

Me: How do you know he was a drug dealer for many years

Noxy: Hawu you just said so

Me: No i did not

Noxy: Maybe i miss heard you

Me: Now my own sister is lying to me to,  
just leave noxy

Noxy: Okay i heard rumor and goodies told  
me it was true and i though you knew but  
you were scared to tell us

Me: how can i not tell you noxy, you my  
sister mfethu

Noxy: All along i thought you knew lethu,  
why do you think usonke uhlonishwa kanje  
abantu abaningi? Where do you think he is  
getting all this money from? Buying houses  
and cars?

Me: He has a business nje noxy, how was i  
supposed to see that?

Noxy: Okay now you know so what? Just because his a drug lord he is not the sonke you love or married and having kids by?

Noxy banzi have put me through shit but i still stayed with him because i love him, he is drunk half the time and he cheats too and i still stay with him although we are not married, you are married to sonke and he loves you

Me: He keeps cheating on me

Noxy: You should start respecting him and showing him you are his ride or die lethu, Now it's not about you it should be about you and him, he is a part of you now and you should be supporting his every decision

Me: Even cheating

Noxy: No phela you need to draw the line when it comes to cheating, he needs to respect you when it comes to that and you need to make sure he keeps to his promise

Me: Maybe i was not cut out for marriage then

Noxy: No one is cut out for it but you just have to make it work, if you don't make it work then no one will fight for you

Me: I don't know

Noxy: My advice lethu would be to go out there and fight for your man, hluleka uzamile, for once fight for what is yours, Stop running away every time you guys fight or you find out his cheating, stay in your house and punish him and make him sleep

on the spare room, make him feel how you feel, stay out till late with me and have some girl time and don't spent time with him until he figures out that he is hurting you

Me: What if he no longer wants this marriage lethu, he will never tell me that directly

Noxy: Why would he drive and sleep outside the car if that was the case? Why would he bother coming here in your room and bagging you to come home if that was the case? Sonke loves you and you know that, that is why you do what you do, run away every time you can't take the heat

me: I am not going to put my life in danger  
noxy, hayi no



Noxy: Do you love sonke?

Me: Yes

Noxy: How much?

Me: Allot

Noxy: Would you take a bullet for him?

Me: No, i don't know, yes maybe

Noxy: Sonke would take a bullet for you, maybe while you are here away from home, try to think if you would take a bullet for sonke cause if you won't then you don't love him the way you should

She woke up and put the tray on the side table

Noxy: Please eat and don't starve sonke's babies

she closed the door behind me, my phone rang and it was sonke and i switched my phone off, i ate the sandwich and drank the orange juice took my vitamins and laid in bed.

I have never seen noxy this serious with me, she has grown so much, i guess having a child made her realize the important things in life but i am not sure about going back to lalucia.

I Stayed in small Ville for a week and i didn't see sonke for almost a week, I had my gynea's visits and the babies were growing pretty well, i worked from home and he sent me emails almost every hour, i would respond on business enquires and ignore personal emails from him, i ignored every

call i received as it was possible that it would be him, i replied on his text when he asked me how are his babies and I emailed him the 3D scan with the pictures

He text me on how sorry he is, he also came to my home but mathema would tell him i am not home even when he can see the car parked in the drive way but i think for respect her and listened to what mathema was telling him, he had flowers delivered with chocolate and baby face CD gown and sexy and his note asked me to listen to \*Sorry for the stupid things i wish i didn't do but i do\* and the next day he sent Vusi Nova \*Thandiwe\* was on the note and he made sure he gets Lindt delivered and i think the babies loved it, i was getting huger

by day, i ignored sonke's mom calls cause i knew she was going to give me the lecture.

Sonke emailed me on Thursday telling me that Noma's body was one of the bodies that died in the fire and the second boy was Max's husband, their blood traces showed traces of drugs but the investigation is still on as they think they were murdered.

Me: What was max's husband doing with noma? Wtf is going on?

I decided to call my friend because i didn't know about this and knowing him, his probably in hospital

Max: Lethu

Me: Hunnies

He started crying

me: I just heard boo, phephisa

Max: why me? Why my husband

Me: I am sorry boo, i really don't know what to say love

Max: Just when i found a man who loves me for me lethu, someone takes him away from me

Me: Phephisa love

Max: I don't even know ubefunani nje lapha and we had a fight before he left home lethu and now i will never see my man again

He cried louder

Me: I didn't know him and noma were friends

Max: When he left he told me it was a business call lee

I hate that woman, i hate her, he got my husband killed and i was suspecting that he was cheating but not a woman lee

Me: No max, he would never cheat on you

Max: Man are dogs nje lee but i want my man back, i loved my husband besides his cheating and abuse and attitude, lethu he meant the world to me, what am i supposed to do without him lethu? How will i sleep at night knowing he is not coming home? We just got married and this happens to me? Why didn't i die instead of him? Why?

he started crying again

Me: It's the way God planned it boo, i am so sorry

Max: Thank you lee, the funeral will be this coming Saturday

Me: I will com boo but you know i am highly pregnant and i won't even be able to help with cooking

Max: his family got me sitting in this mattress from last night when we got the new, he went missing and i opened a missing case and yesterday i received news that he was burned alive

Me: Mmmm babe, i am sorry, do you need anything from my side boo?

Max: No babe, his insurance has paid and the funeral is covered

me: transport?

Max: His family is working on that

Me: I will sent you 5k and you can add la ekushoda khona

Max: Thank you lovey, i appreciate it

Me: Okay love, i will keep in touch and be strong

I hung up and took a deep breathe, I thought of sonke on how i would feel if something had to happen to him?

I went to my call logs and dialed his number

Sonke: Lethu

Me: hey

Sonke: You okay?

Me: Yes i am okay, we are okay



Sonke: Thank you for returning my calls

me: I just spoke to max

Sonke: How is he holding up

me: His not taking it well

Sonke: Eish and they just got married

I Started crying

Sonke: Baby you okay?

Me: I am just worried about max, he just lost the love of his life

Sonke: They loved each other

Me: I know, he just asked me how is he going to sleep at night knowing his husband is not going to be coming home to him

Sonke: Mm, I know what he means

I cried

Sonke: I don't think i will be able to survive being without you, you not being home kills me but knowing that you gone for good will damage me, i pray to I die first cause i wouldn't be able to live without you baby

I cried even harder

Sonke: Shooooo baby, don't cry, do you want me to come over?

Me: No, i will be fine

Sonke: Baby i miss you, i haven't been to the office since you left, lethu i need you

Me: I have to go

Sonke: Lee wait

Me: Yes

Sonke: I love you

Me: I love you too

Sonke: Please come back home

Me: I have to go

Sonke: Baby wait

Me: Bye sonke

I hung up and i hugged my pillow and cried, i love him so much and i can't be without him but if i go home he will never change, my phone rang and it was him calling and he sent a text

Sonke {I love you makhumalo, Ngyakucela buya uze ekhaya}

I ignored the text and put my phone on silence and i logged into my Facebook

account people tagged me and max on RIP messages and some people uploaded pictures of noma and sonke and had RIP on them and it was just sad, sonke didn't add anything or write anything on noma's wall, i logged out cause getting too emotion and i e-wallet max 5k and i sent him a SMS,

Me {I am sorry i cannot be there with you, be strong my angel, i love you, Lee}

Around 6pm Noxy came from work

Noxy: Lee, sonke called and he wants to speak to you

me: I spoke to him

Noxy: he wants to speak to you again

me: I will call him after supper

Noxy: Please do

We had supper, i bath and i laid in bed and i called sonke and he didn't answer, he called back as soon as i put the phone down

Me: Hi

Sonke: Sorry i was on another call with noma's mom

me: OH ok, Noxy said you called for me

Sonke: Yes, I wanted to tell you that noma will get buried this Sunday at Ulundi

Me: Okay, what must i do about that?

Sonke: Lee, don't be so cold hearted

Me: Okay, i am sorry

Sonke: I was wondering if you don't mind coming with me to her funeral

Me: I will be tired

Sonke: I know baby, but it's just to show that we had no beef with her and her family knows you now

Me: Fine

Sonke: Sizoya sobabili to both funerals angithi?

Me: Okay

Sonke: Mom will come to noma's funeral

Me: Fine

Sonke: Thank you

me: Goodnight

Rate

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2



3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 28

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.

Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

Frequently Asked Questions

Become an Author

Authors' Login

Terms and Privacy Policy

Read stories at just the click of a button

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

!

[10/10, 19:49] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 29

Chapter 29

We arrived at the Kwamashu G section where the funeral was taking place, there were expensive cars parked from the main road up to the house, The house had a huge marquee outside and his friends were singing loud and praising him

I assume he is getting buried in Durban since he was not based in Durban

sonke and i walked in and sat in the front row, i could see max all the way from where i was sitting and his eyes were red, the service had already started and people were now saying the farewell speeches and after 2 hours the coffin left to the red hill cemetery and people used their cars and buses and we used our G-Class, We stopped at a garage and sonke got me water and a

burger cause i was hungry and he got me sweet to nibbled on something, it was sad at the cemetery to see max cry the way he did and he held on to the coffin and people ran to hold him and sit him down, i was crying too and sonke held me close to his arms and wiped my tears and rubbed my back, it was too emotional to see my friend in that state, Noxy and goodies were there to and it was too sad, I saw Ian and Sean and we hugged each other while we cried, it bruised us to see Max in that state

when the funeral was done we went back to kwamashu and sonke gave max an envelope I didn't know what it had but it was probably cash and we apologized for leaving early and i promised max i was going to call

him next week, we drove to inanda to pick sonke's mom, we drove in silence until sonke broke the silence

Sonke: Lee, you have to sleep in lalucia today since uma will be sleeping over, she doesn't know that you don't live at home anymore

I looked away from him looking outside the window

Sonke: Please, I don't want my mom stressing over this unishukela

Me: Okay

After the crying I had for the day, I just didn't have the energy to fight with sonke and I really didn't want his mom on my case

Sonke: Thank you love

We drove in silence until we got to enanda and his mom had already packed her things, we stayed and had something to drink then we drove to lalucia cause i was tired as hell, we got to lalucia and ma made supper while i was deciding to take a bath, it felt nice to be in my house again and it smelled of me even in the bathroom, i took a long bath and i wore my nightie and a gown over and i laid on the bed i sat on the bed admiring my house and sonke walked in, he took a shower and he came back but naked, he looked hotter than i have ever seen him, his 6 pack was out and his waist line just killed me and i couldn't help but bite my bottom lip and i looked at him as he was applying

lotion, he was my very own Tyrese, the body, the weight, the size and the skin color, i wanted him and i imagined him rubbing his body against my bare skin that i moaned a little

Sonke: Sorry?

Me: Huh?

Sonke: You said something?

Me: Me? No no i didn't

He used his joggers without boxes and he wore a short sleeve tee

Sonke: I am going to gym

Me: Okay

He left while i was still in hot flushed, I was craving him and he knew that



I decided to go and help his mom in the kitchen and she made me cut the veggies for her and then asked me to help her bake for noma's family and i did, she said people from the farm love home baked muffins, my feet's were hurting but i had to help, when we were half way sonke came back and went to shower again and i sat down rubbing my feet's against each other

Mrs. Shange: Baby, you can serve super while i check on the muffins

I placed the dishes and food on the table and i called sonke to tell him supper is ready and we ate in silence and sonke's mom was bragging about how much they will love her muffins as she is the best, she didn't even notice that sonke and i couldn't even look at

each other in the eye and it's a good thing that she was talking or she would have noticed the silence sonke and i had, after eating i cleared the table and put the dishes in the dish washer and i asked her if she needs any help and she asked me to watch over the last tray as she wanted to bath and sleep since we have to be up at 5am. I did as she asked and as soon as the muffins were ready i put them on 10 liter bucket she kept and put the dirty dishes into the dish washer and i switched it on, i switched the light off and i put the alarm, sonke was in bed already waiting for me.

Sonke: Tired?

Me: Very

Sonke: Come here let me give you a foot massage

I sat on top of the bed and put my back against the pillow, he got a bath towel and put it under my feet and he took baby oil and started massaging my foot, it felt so good that i was moaning

Me: Right there sonke mmmmm right there

Sonke: You sound so sexy saying that

I kept quiet but i couldn't stop and funny noises cause the massage was too good

Sonke: I miss you lee

I was not in the mood to be discussing us

Me: Okay thank you for the massage

Sonke: i am not done

Me: I am satisfied now

Sonke: Okay

He left the baby oil on the robe and took the bath towel and he went to wash his hands in the bathroom and came back to get in to bed

Me: I think its best you sleep in the guest room or the boys room

Sonke: Ngobani?

Me: I am not comfortable sleeping next to you

Sonke: But this is my bed

Me: I know, i just want to sleep alone

Sonke: Lee we are married

Me: Currently separated

Sonke: I didn't know it has gone that far

Me: Please or i will go sleep khona

Sonke: And if mom sees me?

Me: I will wake you up before she does

Sonke: wena? You over sleep all the time

Me: Sonke Please

He woke up, took a thrower and he left, i went to lock the door and i slept

I woke up with sonke's mom screaming and knocking at the door for us to wake up and the time as 4.30am

Mrs. Shange: Haibo Makhumalo, Vukani phela

Me: Okay ma

Mrs. Shange:sekusile

Me: Okay ma

I woke up quickly and i unlocked the door and went to the bathroom and i took a shower, while i was standing on the side of the shower glass corner waiting for the water to get hot, sonke opened the shower door.

Sonke: We late so we have to shower together

me: Why couldn't you use the twin's bathroom

Sonke: Mom was going to notice

me: Can't you wait until i am done?

Sonke: We have 15 minute to get ready and leave, mom is already packing things to the car

Me: Fine

He walked in and closed the door, he put shower gel into the scunch and started rubbing my back and bums and then he turned me around and rubbed my boobs and belly and thighs and then between my thighs, i was already lost into sonke's world, he ran his fingers between my legs and i got hot flushes and wet instantly, i wanted him so badly and he could see that i am weak, he kissed my neck and whispered in my ear

Sonke: You so fucken sexy with my babies in you

That just turned me on even more

He slightly put me against the wall and started kissing my boobs and he went down

on me but as soon as he kneeled his mom  
knocked on the in suit door

Mrs. Shange: Habit shehsisani bo,  
nakusesishiwa yisikhath

Me: Okay ma sesiqedile

Mrs. Shange: Niziqhubeka mase sibuyani,  
ngeke phela

Sonke woke up and he kissed my mouth he  
stared at me in a sexy way and he looked so  
hot with the water running down his face, i  
washed the lotion off my body and i ran out  
of the shower and t grabbed the towel  
while he was finishing up in the shower, i  
went to our bedroom and i lotion my hot  
weak body and put on a boy leg with a  
matching black bra and wore a knee length



body hugging dress and black baby heels and i put a black doek but revealing my wet weave, sonke came out with a towel around his waist revealing his waist line and he looked at me and he sucked his lips and came towards me, i felt his body against mine and he reached over for his lotion and applied it, he wore his straight let chino with a black shirt and a red shoe and a red tie, he brushed his fade hairstyle and grabbed his wallet

Sonke: You ready?

I stared at him

Sonke: Lee, are you ready?

Me: Errm yes, yes i am, we can go

We walked outside our bedroom and sonke's mom was already sitting in the back seat of the car eating muesli and yogurt and i sat in the front while sonke was locking the house and we drove off, it was already 5.30am when we left, we stopped at the garage and got breakfast and tea and we drove, when we got Ulundi the funeral had started already and we sat at the back of the marque but sonke's mom went inside the house to give them muffins she made and cool drinks that she bought, most of the people that were there were also at the previous funeral we went to the previous day and there were also posh cars that were there but we were shocked to see on the

memorial info that norma left 2 kids, 1 was 9 years and 1 was 12.

Me: Did you know she had kids?

Sonke: No, she never told me anything about having kids

Me: Shame man

Mrs. Shange: Kwanzima

The funeral was also sad as her family was crying for her and they buried in the garden where her other family members are buried, after the funeral sonke gave her mom and dad an envelop and we apologized for leaving early as it was 5pm already but there were still many people eating, we drove home and sonke's mom said she will skip work tomorrow as she is

so tired and she will spend 1 more night with us, we didn't talk much in the car and i fell asleep as i was so tired. Sonke woke me up when we got to Durban central and we ordered nandos and we took it home, when we got home sonke set the table while me and his mom had to bath and he showered after i didn't, i warmed the food and then we ate in silence until sonke's mom broke the ice

Mrs. Shange: Hayi unoma uyenzile indaba, ubenezingane kanti

Sonke: Hayi nami ngishokekile ma and no one told me that ngisho ngaleskahthi ngiyovela kubo

Mrs. Shange: Kuyacaca nje ukuthi she was living a lie

Sonk: Ngiphoxekile

Mrs. Shange: Nami futhi

I was quite, i had no right to judge her and worse she was late so i didn't see the need to putting my 1 Cent comment, after we were done eating i cleaned the table and went to bed, sonke offered to massage my feet again and i said okay, he did and after that i told him he needs to sleep in the guest room and he refused, i told him that he has to sleep on the sleeper couch in our bedroom and he said okay and he slept there while i slept in the bed, in the morning we were woken by sonke's mom again and this time she opened the door to find sonke sleeping in the couch and i was in the bed

Mrs. Shange: Kwenzakalani la?

Me: Ma

Sonke: Ma awunqonqozi ngani \*Snapped\*

Mrs. Shange: You will not talk to me like that

Sonke: Sorry ma

Mrs. Shange: And this?

She looked at me and sonke

Sonke: Lethu was too tired and the bed was too small

Mrs. Shange: To small?

Sonke: Ma please

Mrs. Shange: Did you guys have a fight?

Me: No

Sonke: Yes

Me: Yes

Sonke: No

Mrs. Shange: I am Waiting

She looked at me

Me: Sonke has been cheating on me again

Mrs. Shange: Again?

Sonke: No Ma, it's not what you think

Mrs. Shange: Cheating is cheating, there is no other word for it

me: He has another 5 month year old son

Mrs. Shange: He told you

me: You knew?

Mrs. Shange: He called me telling me about it and asked me to keep the child and i said no, he has to tell you first as his wife

Me: And no one told me anything

Mrs. Shange: It was not my place sithanwa sami

Me: But Ma

Mrs. Shange: I don't want to take sides

Sonke: We are fixing things ma, please don't worsen them

Mrs. Shange: Making them worse how? You need to keep your zip closed or use a condom before you infect this child with some disease, why can't you keep your dick into your pants



Sonke: hayi ma

Mrs. Shange: Hayi ma wani?

Sonke: You making things worse than they already are

Mrs. Shange: Uyakulungisa ulethu, you need to sleep there until you know where lomthodo wakho belongs

Sonke: Ma

Mrs. Shange: Lungisani Izinto lethu, the kids cannot be born into this mess, you are almost 7 months and you should be preparing for motherhood, wena sonke shape up son, or you will lose a diamond while chasing stones, vukani i am leaving, sisanda is here to pick me up

Sonke woke up and cleared the sleeper couch and i woke up to have a bath and by the time i was done, sonke's mom had left and sonke was eating breakfast on the dining room, i sat opposite him and ate the English breakfast in silence and i went to the bedroom, i took my keys and phone and walked back to the dining room

Me: I am going home now

Sonke: This is home

Me: My other home

Sonke: When are you planning on coming back home

I looked away

Me: I don't know yet

Sonke: Don't think i will wait forever, i am a man lee and i have needs

Me: Bye

I walked out, started my car and drove to small Ville, no one was home so i went to sleep in my bedroom and i did, i was taken by a phone call from bantu

Me: Hello

Bantu: Baby sis

me: Unjani?

Bantu: Alive and kicking

me: great to hear that

Bantu: Ulele?

Me: Yes

Bantu: Ngoba?

Me: I am tired

Bantu: As always

I laughed out loud

Bantu: sonke called me and told me you moved out

Me: I didn't move out

Bantu: He told me it's been almost 2 weeks now and noxy told me you have been sleeping at home

Me: Its complicated

Sonke: Uncomplicated it for me

Me: It's a long story

Sonke: I have the whole day

Me: I don't, i have a doctor's appointment

Bantu: Lethu

Me: Will speak later bye

I hung up

I was not in the mood to hear bantu give me a run down, he adored sonke and there was no way he was going to understand where I am coming from.

Bantu tried calling me again but I ignored his call then he sent me a text

Bantu {ignoring me is not going to solve the matter at hand}

I ignored his text and I tried sleeping but sonke and Bantu were on my mind

I am pissed off at sonke and right now he is the last person that can call the shots in this

marriage, He makes it look like I am the one who is wrong when I am a victim here.

Sonke tried calling me but I cut his call and laid in bed thinking about my life, I decided to go up to bantu and spend time with him, maybe if he heard my side of the story he will understand where I am coming from.

I logged online and purchase a flight ticket and i got ready to go I packed a few things and i requested for uber, within 16 minute uber was at my gate, i grabbed my luggage and left, I was early for my flight so I grabbed lunch at mug and bean, I had so much of memories with sonke and I just couldn't believe we are at a stage that I prayed so hard we don't get to it, I love sonke but I knew he was who he is when I said I do.

It was time for me to board my flight and I did so, the flight was for an hour and when I landed at the O.R Tambo airport I requested an uber and went straight to four ways, I buzzed when I got to the house, no one answered the intercom but a white lady came to the gate and she asked if she can assist I told her I am here to see my brother bantu and she opened the gate for me, she walked me with my luggage in the house and took me to a guest room, the house was still normal and comfy like I remembered, the white lady walked to me and introduced herself as Kate as she is the new house assistance, I told her I am lee, bantu's baby sister and she said she has heard so much about me from my brother

and his fiancé, she told me she was babysitting bantu Jnr, i told her i will spend time with him and i did, he was so adorable and he was starting to walk on his own so he kept me on my feet, he then started to get all crabby and agitated and I knew he was tired, I gave him his milk and I changed his nappy then I rocked him until he fell asleep, I went downstairs and I had a fruit juice with nuts then I took a nap next to Jnr, I was woken up by Kate around 7.30pm

Kate: I am sorry to disturb you Mam Lee but supper is ready

Me: Thank you I will be down stairs

Kate: Okay, I will take Jnr as its time for his meal now



Me: Okay, Is sonke and Sibahle home?

Kate: Not as yet mam

Me: Please call me Lee

Kate: Lee it is

Me: Thank you

She walked out then I decided to follow her  
as I was starving

When I got downstairs the table was set but  
for me only, then I called for Kate

Kate: Yes lee

Me: Are you not joining me?

Kate: Well I can if you don't mind

Me: Please, I feel lonely as it is

Kate: Okay, I will feed Jnr while I am with you

she came over with jnr and she was feeding him while he played around with his food.

The food was out of this world, chicken wrap with side veggies, I was done eating in 15 minute, but I was not really full so I walked to the kitchen and made a banana and peanut butter smoothie, I made enough for Kate as well and I took it to her

Kate: Mm this is out of this world

Me: It's easy to make it

Kate: How?

Me: 3 Banana's, 2 spoons of peanut butter, 4 spoons of honey and milk and you done

Kate: I will have this going forward

Me: It's my cravings

Kate: Silly me, I should have known

We both laughed

Kate: How far are you?

Me: 7 Months

Kate: Almost there

Me: And I am scared, in the next 3 months I am going to be a mom

Kate: It's an amazing thing

Me: Do you have any kids?

Kate: Yes, A son

I smile at her

Me: I am sure he is adorable

She looked sad

Kate: He, His turning 5 this year

Me: wow that is nice, I am sure you cannot wait to see him

Kate: You have no idea how much I miss him

Me: I also miss my twins

Kate: How old are they?

Me: They are 5

Kate: Bantu showed me their pictures on Facebook, they are too lovely

Me: Very much

Kate: I wish I knew how my baby is

Me: Don't you get to see him on weekends?

Kate: No

she looked away and I saw so much pain in her

Me: Are you okay?

Kate: I am fine, He lives with his dad in Bloemfontein

Me: That is so far

Kate: And he does not allow me to see him

Me: Why not?

Kate: He remarried and got full custody of him so he does not allow me to talk to him or even see him

Me: How is that possible

Kate: His rich so and I have a criminal record so I had no chance in fighting him

She broke down and cried

I woke up and walked over to her and gave her a hug

Me: I am so sorry

Kate: He turned my son against me

Me: He is such a monster

Kate: happy until he found someone else and kicked me out like a dog

Me: I am so sorry Kate

Kate: I thank God he has sustained me

Me: God is a master of everything

Kate: He never forsakes

Me: Neither does he hate

Kate: He is a loving God and I know he will answer my prayers

I got so emotional that I hugged Kate and I cried with her, Jnr saw us crying and he started crying to, I walked to him and took him out from his high chair and carried him. He kept, I decided to help Kate and bath Jnr while she cleaned up, once I was done she took him to put him to bed and we said our good nights and I went to my room.

I kneeled down and I said a little prayer asking God to bless my marriage and keep sonke and I together, I am not leaving him but I am giving him time to think on what he wants.

I took a long bath then I snuggled in and bed and I dosed off.

I woke up with the sun shining inside my room but it was cold outside, I looked at my phone and I had 10th missed call from last night and i took it to go through the missed calls, I had 5 missed calls from sonke, 1 from Noxy, 1 from Sonke's mom and 2 from Sean. I missed sonke so I decided to call him first.

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Ukuphi?

Me: Good morning to you too

Sonke: Ukuphi?

Me: Why you asking?

Sonke: I need to see you

Me: I am not in Durban

Sonke: Ukuphi?



Me: I can't tell you

Sonke: You know i am going to fine right?

Me: You sound upset

Sonke: you ran away from me, what do you expect?

Me: I did not run away, i decided to come here for a vacation

Sonke: And you decided not to tell me?

Me: You must be kidding me

Sonke: You fucking pissing me off, please don't take me down this road lethu

I hung up, nxa he seems to be getting faulty, i woke up and took a shower and i wore a black tunic dress with sandals then walked out of my room, the house was so quiet so i

wouldn't know if anyone was home, i walked to the living room and bantu had his earphone on and dancing to whatever he was listening to, i tapped him on his shoulder and he turned around with a fright

Bantu: Yoooo sisi

Me: Big Bro

We hugged and he kissed my forehead

Bantu: What a surprise, I didn't know you were here or even coming

Me: I wanted to surprise you

Bantu: i am cancelling all my plans this weekend

Me: Oh parting again like last night?

Bantu: It's was heavy yooo

me: Ha ha ha where the prince and the queen?

Bantu: Sibahle went to visit her sister for the weekend

me: So yithi nje?

Bantu: Qha

Me: and Kate?

Bantu: Kate is off on weekends so she probably went out or something

Me: She is so humble

Bantu: She is heaven sent lee, she is great with Jnr and she looks after this house like her own

Me: I like her

Bantu: Into woman now I see?

Me: No

I smacked him on his shoulder playfully while he ducked

Me: and i am so hungry

Bantu: lets drive to spur for breakfast

Me: That should do

We drove to spur not very far from four ways and we sat and ate breakfast, I dug in as I was starving

Bantu: You are big sis

Me: Please don't say that

Bantu: I cannot believe my baby sister is having kids

Me: I am already a mom you know

Bantu: And how are those rascals

Me: They are angels bantu

Bantu: Indeed they are yazi, they are so humble

Me: and I adore them

Bantu: Akusho wena, they love you bits

Me: I haven't seen them in a while, I miss them

Bantu: Make time for them

Me: I will

Bantu: Unjani usonke?

Me: Not sure, his been calling nonstop since i got here

Bantu: Any idea when will you take his calls?

Me: Not anytime soon

Bantu: Why?

Me: He irritates me nje

Bantu: His not happy you here?

Me: His not sure where I am

Bantu: You didn't tell him?

Me: No

Bantu: Why not?

Me: He might rock up here, uyamazi  
uhlanya kanjani

Bantu: What makes you think he doesn't  
know you are here?

Me: How would he know

Bantu: We talking about sonke here

Me: Okay maybe but I really don't care

Bantu: probably his contacts told him you are here

Me: Contacts?

Bantu: Yes his people?

Me: I am lost

Bantu: Sonke is well connected lethu

Me: So everyone says

Bantu: Meaning?

Me: His dangerous, he kills people

Bantu: He kills people to protect himself and reputation lethu not for fun

I gave my brother s quizzical stare

Bantu: Don't look at me like that, No one in this world is innocent

Me: So you know?

Bantu: Yes

Me: I should have known

Bantu: Lee don't

I drank my rooibos tea while sonke looked at me

Me: Sonke has a temper bantu

Bantu: If ungakaze ulale esbedlela he has just played wrestling with you

We both giggles

Me: hayi bantu, i don't want my kids to grow this way

Bantu: How do you want them to grow up?

Me: Like how we grew up?



Bantu: With their parents out of the country almost every weekend? Scared to even have friends because they never approved of anyone?

me: But they loved us and wanted the best for us, they gave us everything that we Needed

Bantu: Sho care and that's they made us to be who we are lee, Look at us...We matured to early

I looked at my tea

Me: Yes we did

Bantu: Cause they were never around lee

Me: It was business

Sonke: So don't judge sonke, It's also business, all you could so is be supportive

Me: How do you expect me when he does not tell me anything?

Bantu: He has his reasons

me: Why umkhulumela kanje? Did he speak to you?

Bantu: He had no one to talk to

Me: When did this happen?

Bantu: izolo, for the first time since I have known sonke, he broke down lethu

I felt my stomach turning

Bantu: As much as he is mess, he loves you

Me: Do you know his a drug lord

Bantu: Yes i know, why do you think our family business is booming, he introduced us to overseas investors and we getting bigger and recognized

Me: Are you serious?

Bantu: On expending the overseas? Of Couse yes

me: So you also involved in this drug thing?

Bantu: No our business is clean, he would never do anything to kill it, he knows if anything happened to his business, you his back bone with our family business

Me: I see

I tried my best to handle this in a mature way, my brother knows more about sonke

then i do and he was cool talking about him  
like he is proud of what he does

He drank his juice while I stared at him

Me: What did he say to you?

He kept quiet for a while

Me: bantu

Bantu: He said a lot lethu, He loves you, Yes uyenzile iflop and fooled around like every other guy out there, He now knows what is at stake and his trying to put the pieces of his life together but he is failing lethu, Sonke needs you and you need to move on from his mistakes and be his strength, be what he wants in a woman, stop running away every time eshaya iflop cause he tends to think you are not strong enough to fight battles

with him, he ends up cheating with woman who has proved to him that they are the ride or die chick and on the other hand, you are spoiled brat who runs home every time something wrong happens

He took a deep breath in

Bantu: Lee Sonke chose you out of all these woman, They didn't just rock up out of nowhere, They have been around before you even came in the picture but he decided to be with you cause he loves you and not them.

I am not saying run back to his arms and put on a blind eye in what he does but think about it, stay here for a while, figure yourself out and communicate naye just

don't shut him off cause you are pushing him away.

I am a man and i know how it feels to loose someone who means the world to you just because you were trying to fill space on what was missing on them kantu usushaya iflop yokugcina, yes uwenzile amaphutha but he is your husband and not a boyfriend, you need to be making decisions together, when he falls you pick him up, when he cries you wipe his tears, be his shelter, be his happy place, show him that without you there is no one else, it's not about sex but it's about how good you challenge him sis, love your man and leave his satisfied

It was my first time to hear Bantu speak in the way that he did, he loved sonke but

loved me more and i saw in his eyes that all he wants is for me to be happy and safe at the same time, i was emotional and at the same time i wanted my man

Bantu: Think about your kids having to grow up without one of you, Think about your step kids, Think about sonke's family, think about your life, Think about your career and most importantly cabangela izingane zakho.

Me: I will

Bantu: Okay, finish up, I want to show you around, My chilling spot

Me: No alcohol njalo

Bantu: For you

Me: Bantu

Bantu: Come

We walked out and sonke took me to Mamelodi where I met with his friends and we chilled together.

Bantu spoiled me the whole weekend and I decided to stay for another week or 2. Time will tell, I decided I will start talking to sonke and I will try and meet him halfway.

On Sunday afternoon Sibahle came with Jnr and we all chilled together but I was too tired to stay up for long, I decided to sleep.

My phone was ringing nonstop, when I looked at the time it was 7am

Me: Arrg man, who is calling me so early

I looked at the phone and it was sonke



Me: Good morning

Sonke: Where are you?

Me: Sonke Please

Sonke: Lee ubuya nini kanti?

Me: I need time out nje sonke

Sonke: Lethokuhle you are married, Just don't forget that

I didn't respond to that comment

Sonke: I want you in Durban

I was not in the mood to fight with sonke so I had to lead him on

Me: Okay

Sonke: Ubuya nini?

Me: I will let you know

Sonke: When

Me: Later

Sonke: Lee you are 7 months pregnant, you cannot be up and down and the airports and flying

Me: I know

Sonke: Then get your ass home

Me: Okay

He hung up

I went back to sleep then I was woken up by Kate telling me branch is ready, it past 11am, I took a shower then Kate and I went for a movie and then we came back and prepare supper then I chilled with my Nephew then I crashed early.

The next day i shopped and i went to visit our company in JHB and I worked from the office and had to make payment for sonke's company, we communicated through emails a lot even though he was mad at me.

i was gaining a lot of weight and glowing more, my skin was flawless and i spent more time with bantu jnr,

It was almost my 3rd week in JHB now and i am loving this place and its happening, sonke was pissed beyond everything even though he didn't show it, I know sonke too much and I was still surprised that he didn't drive all the way to JHB to drag me home but I loved the fact that he respected my business.

On Monday morning I woke up and I just wanted to spend the whole day with Bantu Jnr and Kate, I was so used to them and I enjoyed their company, I had a shower and then wore my maternity pants with a vest as the weather was too humid in four ways.

My phone notification was flashing so I knew I have a text, I checked my phone and it was a missed call from sonke and I received a voice mail from sonke asking him to call him back urgently and i did

Me: Babe

Sonke: When are you coming home?

Me: I was thinking next week

sonke: The police was here asking questions about Norma's death

me: Why would they ask you

Sonke: They were not here for me

Me: Who were they there for?

Sonke: You

me: me?

Sonke: Yes

Me: Why me?

Sonke: They trying to pin this on you

my heart rate increased

Me: Me?

Sonke: Don't panic, I got my guys on it

Me: There is no need for that, I didn't do anything

Sonke: I know but someone is working with the police to pin it on you

Me: Who is that

Sonke: I would have told you if I knew

Me: What do I do

Sonke: You need to come home so we could work on this

Me: Okay, i will fly down this weekend

Sonke: Okay i have to go baby

Me: Okay

Sonke: take care of my babies

Me: I am

Sonke: Lee

Me: Yes

Sonke: I love you

Me: I Know

He hung up

I sat still trying to figure out on who could be doing that to me and why but I had no one in mind, maybe sonke was just blowing things out of proportion or his trying to get me back to Durban.

I laughed at that though, Sonke though he was smart.

My phone rang and it was a 031 number, I hesitated in answering it but maybe it was an emergency so I took the call

Me: Hello

Voice: Hi may I speak lethokuhle shange?

Me: Who's asking for her

Voice: Detective Shaun

Me: Oh Hi detective

Detective Shaun: Hi Mrs. Shange, Are you available to come down to the Durban north station

Me: No I cannot come to the station

Detective Shaun: Reason being?

Me: That's because i am in JHB visiting family, how can i help you

Detective Shaun: Well, we cannot discuss this over the phone but you need to be in Durban urgently, we suspect the person who killed noma is now after you

Detective Shaun: Yes



Me: Why me?

Detective: I wish I could answer that question

Me: Oh no who could it be?

Detective Shaun: We will try and track that person when you are back in Durban, As it is the person could be in JHB following you

Me: That means I am not safe here

Detective Shaun: My point exactly

Me: Okay i will fly down tonight

Detective Shaun: We need to protect you as tis person could be a serial killer

Me: I will be taking the first available flight out

Detective Shaun: Okay Mrs. Shange please be safe and notify us once you have arrived

Me: Thank you detective Shaun

Detective Shaun: Bye for now

Me: Bye

I hung up and I logged online and got myself a ticket and I managed to get a flight for 5pm. I Packed all my things and got ready to go back to Durban

I decided to take Kate out as it was my last day, I drove Sonke's Amarok the mall and I got her a few things and we had lunch then we went home, I got home around 3.30 and I sent bantu a text

Me {hey Bantu, Please be a loving brother and drop me off at the airport, my flight is at 5.30pm}

Bantu {Okay I will be there in the next hour}

Me {Thank you}

Bantu was home within an hour and he helped me get my stuff in the car, I said my goodbyes to Kate and I drove with Bantu and Bantu Jnr to the airport.

Bantu: I thought you were leaving on the weekend

Me: That was the plan but I can't punish sonke for this long

Bantu: Mhmm I see, Is it you missing him or it's the 2 nunupies there

I laughed out loud

Me: You could say both

He laughed out loud

Bantu: By the way, sibahle suggested that we have a new year's eve wedding, so the date has been changed

Me: Such a short notice

Bantu: You did, so can we

I laughed

Me: Okay fine

Bantu: it will be here njalo

Me: Bantu \*Screaming\*

Bantu: Speak to sibahle

Me: But you the man

Bantu: She know how to soften me up lee

Me: Whatever

Bantu: sonke would agree with me

I remembered that I didn't tell him I was coming home so i sent sonke a text

Me {baby, Please pick me up from the King Shaka airport in the next hour as i am flying tonight}

He called me within a minute

Me: Babe

Sonke: You coming home?

Me: Yes, Bantu is driving me to the airport as we speak

Sonke: Great, I am on my way to the airport now

Me: Okay love

Sonke: Baby

Me: Yes

Sonke: You coming back to our home right?

I was quiet, no because I didn't know but because I wanted to be hard on him

Sonke: Baby Please

Me: Yes I am but we have a lot to discuss

Sonke: Thank you baby

Me: Don't thank me just yet

Sonke: I just want you in my arms

I giggled

Bantu: I am right here lee

Me: Baby let me go, Bantu is complaining

Sonke: Pass my regards to sonke

Me: Will do

Sonke: I love you

Me: Me too

Sonke: Say it

Me: Fine... I love you too sonke

Sonke: That is more like it

I hung up before he start bragging.

I made it in time for the flight and within 45 minute i was landing in Durban, i got out of the airport and sonke was already waiting for me, I felt a heavy kick as I walked towards him and you could swear these kids were playing hide and sick in my tummy.

When I got to me he gave me the warmest and longest hug he has ever given me.

He looked like a mess, he had his matching sweat pants and a top with G-string flops on, His beard was not shaved and his hair was not done but he still smelled as good like he did and hot as ever, he held me tight into his arms until I pulled away as people were staring at us.

He put his hands on my tummy

Sonke: My babies has grown so much

Me: They missed you

Sonke: Ngampela?

Me: Yes, They kicked a lot when I walked to you



He bend over and kissed my tummy then he stood up straight and put his hands on my face then on my neck

I longed for his lips on me, I wanted his lips on me, His lips were more sexier then I have ever seen.

He came closer and his lips met mines, we stood in that position and we kissed until I couldn't breathe

We stood in that position gazing at each other's eyes, admiring the beauty in our eyes until an air hostess came and disturbed us.

Her: His Mam, I think you are forgetting your luggage

Me: Oh yes, my luggage

Sonke: Let me get them

Sonke went to get them and then we walked to the car, when we got to the car sonke put my luggage in the boot and I helped him with the light bags just before we could get inside the car we were surrounded by SAPS police

Sonke stopped opening the door for me

Sonke: Zishaphi Mhlonishwa

Police officer: Are you Mr. Shange?

Me: What is going on?

Detective Shaun showed up behind me and took hold of my wrist

Detective Shaun: Lethokuhle Shange You are under arrest for Nomakithi Zungu and Ndabezitha Khulu's Murderer

Me: No no no no, you got the wrong person

Sonke: Fuck that

Me: Sonke....no....

Sonke: Dedela umfazi wami

Detective Shaun: Restrain him now

Sonke pushed the police officers to try and get to me but they fought off

I started crying and screaming

Me: This is a mistake, I didn't kill anyone

Detective Shaun: You have every right to remain silence, anything you do or say can be held

me: I didn't kill anyone, sonke.....  
sonke.....

I was pushed inside a 4 door car and the sirens went off, I continued screaming for sonke but he was not there

Just before the car could start I saw sonke running towards the police car with the police team chasing him

Me: baby

Sonke: Lee

Me: Baby get me out of here

The police managed to reach sonke before he reached the car

Sonke: I will get you out baby, I promise I will \*Screaming\*

The car drove off

Rate

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 29

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.  
Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)



©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

!

[10/10, 19:50] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 30

Chapter 30

There was a police with the gun next to me and detective Shaun was driving the car and there was another police not dressed in uniform in the passenger seat... I was still crying the police officers were annoyed

Police 1: Hey shut up man

Me: This is a mistake i didn't kill anyone, please

Detective Shaun put on the radio which was the east coast radio and he continued driving

The car was not speeding as much but the blue lights were on, I cried so much and I said a silence prayer, when I looked on my right hand side of the roan I saw my baby's

car and my heart rate was out of this world, I didn't stop crying because I didn't know what was going on and how was all this happening to me.

I am arrested for something I didn't do.

Sonke was driving next to the police car and I noticed two police vans were also following us.

Sonon looked as if he was talking on the phone as he was pissed, screaming and banging his steering wheel.

I wanted my husband to be right here with me, the drive was short and when we got into the Durban police service is CR swart and i was taken out and put in the cell at the back on the police station, there was no

one at cell, it was cold and dark and all i could do was cry, what did i do for this to happen to me.

The police officers pushed me inside and i sat at the corner of the cell, i was cold, I sat there for over and an hour, no one attended to me and neither did anyone speak to me, I was struggling to breath as I was losing my breath, my heart rate was not normal and I was getting cramps, heavy cramps, I was cold and thirsty.

The police officers were minding their own business and every time I screamed for them they ignored but this time around I needed to wee so badly that I couldn't even stand, couldn't even wake up from the cement chair that i was sitting on.

Me: Hello

I was ignored

Me: Sorini bandla ngicela usizo

Police: Losis wazewasibanga isicefe

Me: I need the toilet

Voice: Sisi Sisabusy

Me: I can't wait, I need the toilet

Me: Sorry, police man

Voice: Do you see a man here

Me: I am sorry mam but i need the toilet

Police: I am still busy, Please wait

Me: I can't wait

Police: Cama laphoke mowungezwa

I tried standing up but i fell on the floor, I tried breathing in but it was too hard as the sharp pain on my abdominal was too much, it was unbearable

Police: Sisi uzolimala, Please get up from the floor

Me: I can't

Police: What are you doing? You are so full on drama shame

me: I can't wake up sisi, I am getting pains on my stomach

Police: This drama you are causing is not going to work

Me: Sisi Please

I felt a hot heat on my back, as if someone placed a hot iron on my back, I felt something fighting to come out from my bottom and I took a deep breath in as I couldn't breathe

Another Police: Muyeke oe lo, Unedrama nje

Me: My twins

Police: Twins?

Me: I am losing my twins

Police: hawe jesu, get the keys oe

She ran out screaming and before I knew it the cell was opened and 2 police man walked in

Voice: Sisi uright

I shook my head and i tried to breath

Me: Please call my doctor, Doctor Lumia

Police man 2: Bizani ukhonyana wakhe  
lapho ereception...sheshisani

They helped me wake up but i couldn't walk  
straight and sonke dashed in

Sonke: Lethu

I looked at him but I was in so much pain

Me: The babies

Sonke: Fuck this

Me: I am losing my babies sonke, Ouch....

I stood for a moment trying to manage the  
pain and the urge to push

Me: I need the toilet



Sonke: No you can't, we need the hospital ASAP

He turned around and looked at the police officer, I am taking my wife to the hospital, follow us if you want to I don't care

Sonke: Lee, take it slow, we need to walk to the car

I tried walking but I couldn't stand up straight, while I walked I felt hot water running through my legs, when I looked down I was covered in hot water

I stopped and the police and sonke that was holding me on both sides

Me: my water

Sonke: Water?

Me: The water broke  
they looked on the floor

Sonke: Damnit

Sonke lifted me up and ran with me to his car, he put me on the back seat and I laid on the back, he got in and started the car and he drove off speeding.

All I could hear was sirens and sonke was talking to me but i couldn't pay attention to him cause my abdominal pain that kept going and coming was too much to bear

The more the pain came and the more I pushed

Sonke: Don't push baby, just don't push

Me: It's more painful if I don't push sonke

I was so hot, sweaty and sticky

A dialing tone rang from the car speakers  
and someone answered in a sleepy voice

Voice: Hello

Sonke: Dr. Lumia?

Voice: Yes

Sonke: I need you at the hospital as in now,  
my wife is giving birth or losing the twins i  
don't know

Dr Lumia: Your wife

Sonke: You are speaking to Mrs. Sonke  
Shange

Dr. Lumia: Mrs. Shange

Sonke: Yes

Dr. Lumia: where are you?

Sonke: we are on our way to st Augustine

Dr. Lumia: I am just behind the hospital, i will be there in 10 minutes

Sonke: Thank you Doc

Me: aaaaaaah Sonke, i was in tears but i was slowly running out of breath and my voice was just disappearing

Sonke: I am here lethu, don't push just yet baby, 5 minutes and we are at the hospital

Me: Baby it hurts, I need this panty out of me

every cotton i felt on my body was making my body more sore, i was sweating and, the siren was following us and all i could do was pray, i prayed louder and next thing i heard sonke praying while his head was looking

straight on the road and hand on the  
starring wheel, we both said the hail Mary  
prayer but i was ready to pass out as i could  
not handle the pain then I heard sonke  
screaming

Sonke: Baby, baby were here

The door opened and sonke came and he  
screamed, she is bleeding

2 nurses from the hospital took and me and  
placed me on the wheel chair and in no  
time i could see white light shining through  
my eyes

Voice 1: She is looing blood

Voice 2: get the drip, she is going to pass  
out

Voice 1: The babies are ready

Voice 2: I need a scan

Voice 1: The Doctor is here

Voice 2: Dr Lumia, what do we do

Dr Lumia: Mrs. Shange can you hear me?

I nod my head

Dr Lumia: Listen you are bleeding which not good, the babies are here and you will have to push when i tell you

I nod my head

Dr Lumia: Take a deep breath and when i ask you to push, close your mouth

She turned around and screamed Nurse get her a drip,

She walked away and the nurses started pocking me with needles and putting things

like pegs in my finger and i was just trying not to scream but i couldn't help it

Voice 1: Dr, she is pushing

All of them ran towards me and the nurse held my hand and she gave me a beautiful smile and said i am here just squeeze my hand should you need too

Dr Lumia: Lethokuhle Please take a deep breath in and push as hard as you can

I did as she asked and i pushed, i made sure that i close my mouth cause i didn't want to lose my breath while pushing my baby out.

Dr Lumia: That's good, now give me another big push for me

I gave her the push

Dr Lumia: Here we go, You are doing great, give me the biggest push you can give me

I Pushed harder this time around and i felt something coming out of me, within a few seconds i heard a cry

Dr. Lumia: Great job lethokuhle

Dr Lumia: It's a girl, nurse we cannot risk any moment, take the baby into the incubator while we get the second baby out  
She walked up to my side

Dr Lumia: You are doing a good job Mrs. Shange, i just need you to gather as much strength and energy for your next pushing okay, just rest a bit and you will start feeling pain in the next few minute, she wiped my face with a towel



Dr Lumia: You are so strong Mrs. shange  
Before i knew it i was at it again and i was  
prepared to push, i was told to push and i  
did, i pushed twice and i heard another  
baby crying

Dr Lumia: It's another girl, well done Mrs.  
shange

While i was still trying to find myself i was  
too exhausted and my body was shutting  
down

The voices were slowly fading away.

I woke up to a heavy headache as if i was  
drugged, my mouth was dry and my body  
felt like I was beaten up, I opened my eyes  
in to the a clean room and everything was  
white and green but the lights were off, it

was freezing cold i looked around and i saw sonke sitting on the couch and he looked like he was sleeping, i tried sitting up straight but my abdominal gave me no chance

Me: Ouch

I was thirsty and my mouth was dry, i looked next to me and they had a glass with water covered with a glass lid, i tried reaching for it but i didn't have the energy to

Sonke moved from the couch to get a better position

Me: Sonke

Sonke: mmm

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Lee

Me: Baby

Sonke: You are awake?

Me: Yes

He walked to my side and switched the light on above bed and he kissed my forehead

Sonke: Thank you God

I looked at my tummy

Me: My babies

He smiled at me and I knew that my babies are okay

Me: You are so strong mawabo

I smiled

Sonke: You gave me the most two beautiful girls in the world

I Tried smiling with my heart but my body gave me no chance

Sonke: and they are gorgeous and fair just like you lethu

Me: Really

He kissed my forehead then my lip

Sonke: Thank you baby

Me: I can't wait to see them

Sonke: I will take you to see them when they are awake

Me: What time is it?

He looked at his watch

Sonke: 3am

me: How long have i been asleep for

Sonke: 72 Hours

Me: That long

Sonke: Your body was not ready

Me: How are my babies

Sonke: they are in the incubator but they are doing great, strong and brave just like you

I smiled at him

I really couldn't wait to see my girls

Sonke: How are you feeling?

Me: I am tired and my whole body is aching

Sonke: I am sorry nana

Me: I will be fine

Sonke: Dr Lumia told me they girls tore you  
me: Did they?

Sonke: Apparently and you lost too much  
blood

me: Never mind me, as long as my babies  
are fine

Sonke: They getting stronger every hour,  
they both weight 3.2KG on their 7.5 month

me: They are so big

Sonke: where do you think those nando's  
and pizzas were going?

He smiled and took out his phone and went  
to his images

Sonke: Look at them

I took the phone and i scrolled at the pictures, they were flawless, although i couldn't see them clearly cause they were in the glass but they had my complexion with sonke's dimples and my forehead, they looked so healthy

Me: How long will they be in the incubator for?

Sonke: Dr Howard their pediatrician said she will keep them in for a week for observation but they are doing very well and there is a huge improvement, Dr Lumia didn't think they were make it cause it was still too early

Me: Thank God, I don't know what I was going to do if...

Sonke: Shuu don't think of it babe

I was quiet, I wanted to ask sonke if I will be going to jail since I am arrested or did they let me go but I was scared to raise the topic

Sonke: I am sorry love, the way things happened

Me: Yeah, how could i possibly kill my friends husband and your ex

Sonke: I know you didn't do it babe, I got my lawyer to handle this

Me: I need my phone, i need to make calls

Sonke: Who are you going to call?

Me: My brother

Sonke: He is here, he checked in earlier but you were still asleep

me: Okay, did you tell him?



Sonke: The police are guarding your ward,  
so yes he saw it and i told him

me: What did he said?

Sonke: His angry and his contacting his  
people and sorting this out

Me: I didn't do it sonke

Sonke: I know baby, i was with you  
remember and it took you 15-20 minute to  
get to small Ville, that bitch probably killed  
herself or she had enemies that wanted her  
gone

Me: What evidence do they have against  
me?

Sonke: They have a witness

Me: Witness

Sonke: Yes

Me: Who?

Sonke: My guys are still digging

I started getting emotional and crying, sonke walked to my side of the bed and told me to not cry and he asked me to rest. He sat on the edge of my pillow and i laid my head on his chest till i fell asleep. I woke to a beautiful white woman standing next to my bed

Dr Lumia: Good morning mother

Me: Hi Doctor

Dr Lumia: How are you feeling?

Me: I feel tired

Dr Lumia: You should be, plus your body will be a bit messy as its still adjusting to its old body without the kids

Me: How long will i bleed for?

Dr Lumia: It should be a couple of days, it's uncomfortable?

Me: Yes and sore

Dr Lumia: I am sorry, i didn't expect the girls to be that big

I laughed with so much joy in me

Dr. Lumia: and they are strong so active

I smiled as she told me about my twins

Dr. Lumia: have you met them?

Me: No, My husband promised to take me to them today

Dr Lumia: I am afraid you are not allowed to leave this room until you are released from the police custody

I took a deep breath in

Dr Lumia: But I will check with Dr. Howard if the babies can come to you instead

Me: I would appreciate that

Dr. Lumia: How are you holding up?

Me: I didn't kill anyone

Dr Lumia: I know, your husband is on it as we speak

Me: Meaning?

Dr. Lumia: it is your bail hearing today so I had to write a report stating you are not fit enough to leave this hospital

Me: Thank you Doc

Dr. Lumia: at the least I can do

I smiled at her

Dr Lumia: The nurse will be in to help you bath and please eat a lot of fluid, the girls will need breast milk

Me: Ha ha Doc, will it be okay if i give them a formula?

Dr Lumia: Are you sure?

Me: Yes, i run a business so i won't be home most of the time

Dr Lumia: You can get a breast bump

Me: Okay i will think about that

Dry Lumia: I will arrange one while you are still here

Me: How long will i be in here for?

Dr Lumia: Few days, A week or 2, depends on the girls

Me: Okay

Dr Lumia: Let me leave you, i will check up on you later

She left and the nurse walked in while i was in my thoughts, she helped me to the bathroom and i sat on the bath tub as the water was nice and hot, she changed my beddings while i was bathing and gave me PJ's that sonke came with since he didn't like hospital gowns, i used it and i walked back to the room and i sat on the chair and i ate my breakfast then i took pain killers and i sat on the bed, my in-between was not as

sore as i expected to be, it's the bleeding that made me unhappy, my boobs were throbbing and heavy that I felt like my whole chest will pop out.

The nurse gave me a breast pump and she showed me how to use it which i did try but it was so painful, once we were done i went to rinse my boobs and then i got into bed and slept, i woke up around 12 midday and there more flowers into my room, i went to the bathroom and when i came back bantu and bantu was sitting on the sleeper couch, I got so excited that my face lit up

Me: Bantu

Bantu: Lee

He gave me a tight hug

Me: Ouch Bantu, Not so tight

while he was doing that sonke walked in

Sonke: Family

Me: hey baby

He walked to me and gave me a kiss on my  
cheek, Noxy walked

Me: Noxy

Noxy: Lee

We hugged each other while I shed a tear

Noxy: Don't cry baby girl

Me: I am happy to see you

We hugged again

Me: I missed you guys



Sonke: good thing is that you coming home when you and the girls get discharged

I looked at bantu and Noxy and they smiled back at me

Me: How?

Bantu: Bail hearing was today

Me: Dr. Lumnia Told me

Sonke: The judge threw the case out of court as there was not enough evidence

Me: The witness

Noxy: Mxm like there way any

Me: The evidence?

Sonke: It was not enough

Noxy: Apparently the house has your finger prints and DNA

me: Wtf? I used to live there

Bantu: My point exactly

Me: I adored Max's husband and

Noxy: Bra

Bantu: Max didn't even talk to us

Me: He was there?

Noxy: Yes with other girls

Me: So he thinks I did it

Bantu: Looks like it

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Someone is just trying to pin this on  
us

Me: Fuck them

Sonke: I will get to the bottom of this,  
almost having my kids in a cell, nxa

Noxy: We should sue them nje

Sonke: Sho case

Me: I want to see my babies

Sonke: Should i take you?

Me: Please

Bantu: We will leave you to it while I grab  
lunch at the canteen

We walked out of the room and took an  
elevator to another floor and we walked to  
a passage and we came towards the  
nursery, The kids were sleeping peacefully  
while some were sucking on her fingers

The babies were so adorable and I kept looking for kids that will look like me or sonke.

Sonke led me in to an isolation room and there I saw my babies, They were both on their own incubator with drips on their foot, they used the specs that looked like spaceship glasses

I didn't even know why, all I wanted was to carry them in my arms

I stood there looking at my babies and they were so cute, completely out of this world.

I fell in love immediately

Sonke: Our angels

Sonke put his arms around me as he stood behind me

Me: They are so beautiful

I tried hard not to cry, I just got emotional at the fact that I gave birth to such pure and innocent babies and I wish mom could have seen them

Sonke: They ours

Me: Our very own

Sonke: Amakhosazane

I started crying and he hugged me from behind

Me: I love them so much

Sonke: They love you already

Me: How long you think they will be here for?

Sonke: A few days now

Me: I can't wait to hold them

Sonke: So do i

I turned around and looked at sonke

Me: Isabella and Elizabeth

Sonke let out a soft laugh

Me: What?

Sonke: English names?

Me: It's beautiful names

Sonke: No English names

Me: Why not?

Sonke: English names were for the  
apartheid day's lovey, not anymore

Me: But sonke

Sonke: We will come up with good names

Me: Fine, I will let this go

I turned around and we stayed in one position staring at the girls until we were disturbed by a nurse. We walked out and stayed in my room, Bantu and sonke had got lunch and it was nandos, i sat down and i ate and Bantu informed us he is flying back to JHB but he will be down next weekend, noxy left as well and sonke stayed for a while and he also had to leave.

We stayed in the hospital for 3 weeks and i was so much better, the bleeding had stopped and the kids were out of the incubator and we were set and ready to go home.

It was just a few more days before the twins turn a month old and sonke and i decided to

give them S26 gold as per our pediatrician advise since they were feeding on my breast milk like vultures

Sonke picked us up at 1pm after signing the discharge form and he came and carried the bags to the car then he came and carried 1 twin and i carried the other twin and we walked into my car and it had 2 baby seat in the back, he put the twins in the back and I sat next to their car seats and he drove us to La Lucia, we got home and he opened the door for me and he took the bags while i un-buckled one twin and he came back and took the baby and i took the other twin and i left to the house, when we got into the dining room everyone screamed surprise, i was so shocked that i almost dropped my



twin and sonke ran to me, everyone ran and  
rook the babies and hugged me, The deco  
looked amazing and everyone was in a  
Miami outfit a banner had a welcome home  
baby shower on the wall, a huge cake and  
cupcakes and so many gifts that there was  
actually no place to put them, people from  
LL and Kay's company was there, my friends  
goodies and Sean and Ian and zeeno were  
all here and most of them were already  
tipsy, sonke's mom and sisters were there,  
Noxy took me to my bedroom and asked me  
to change which i did and i wore a vest with  
a Miami skirt with flops, sonke also changed  
into shorts and a vest

Sonke asked me to give him a minute which  
I did in our bedroom

Me: Baby

Sonke: I wanted to do this

He grabbed my waist and pulled me closer to him then put his lips on mine, his lips was so sweet and soft, His kiss was wet and sexy that I lost myself in him, he tried to stop kissing me but I pulled him closer and I tried to stop then he pulled me more closer until we struggled breathing then we stopped

I stared at him in aweh

Sonke: That's how much I missed you

sonke was so in love with me and i could see it in his eyes, he was all over me, kissing me and hugging me and undressing me just by looking at me.

I was stunned and softened with what he just did and to be honest I missed his lips

Sonke: We may start our event now

He walked out leaving me in such a tense and sexy body

I walked out and joined my friends and family at the pool area where everyone was at, The twins hardly had time to sleep as everyone was carrying them, we bonded with the girls and sonke's friends had to braai the meat with his members while enjoyed drinks, i decided to have a virgin cocktail as my body was still weak, we took pictures and we danced and while we were at it mamiki walked to me and told me max is here and wants to see me, my heart skipped a beat and walked to sonke to tell

him and he walked with me to max, he looked okay, a lot better than i expected he would look

Me: Max

Max: Hi

Sonke: Zishap skhokho

Max: Surviving

Sonke: Thank you for coming

Max: lee is my girl, i know she didn't do anything to my hubby

Me: So you believe me?

Max: Noxy showed me proof that you were at your home that night and sonke told me you guys were together

I walked to him and gave him a hug even before he could finish his sentence

Me: How are you holding up?

Max: Bitch i need a drink

Me: ha ha Come through, iningi for wena we walked back to the pool area and everyone screamed for max and we all hugged, we all chilled out till late and around 5pm people had to leave, my girls left and they all took their ciders, sonke's family left as they had family visiting the next day.

Mamiki and I cleaned the house and reset everything back to how it was.

Mamiki was to sleep outside in her room, I warmed the braai'd meat with salad and

pap and we ate that for supper and Sonke bath the boys and they went to sleep, there was so many gifts that mamiki took them to the guest bedroom and said we will pack them tomorrow, i went to bath while sonke was sitting with the girls in the bed and they were just looking at him and smiling.

When I was done I wore my pj' while sonke was playing with the girls

Sonke: Baby?

Me: Yes baby

Sonke: Don't you want to know what my gift is?

Me: For?

Sonke: Welcome home baby shower?

Me: what could that be?

Sonke: Please follow me

He took the girls and put them in the center of our king size bed and asked me to close my eyes which i did and then he held my hands and walked back words i assume, he stopped a few steps away from our room and opened another door and walked me in, you can open your eyes, i laid my eyes in to every type of pink I could possibly think of, he turned the spare bedroom in to a nursery

It was so beautiful and it felt like I just entered another world

The built ins were all white with a dark pink and light pink court and the curtains had

Sophia the first designs and the robes were small cute and white, 2 mini sofa's and a big pink sleeper couch and 2 rocking chairs and Barbie paintings in the room with our wedding picture

I was so impressed and amazed at what sonke just did

I turned around

Me: Baby

Sonke: I tried

Me: You outdone yourself sithandwa sami

Sonke: Mamiki washed everything that here and i made sure i get cotton staff cause their pediatrician said they suffer from sinus so they must keep away from fluffy things



Me: Wow babe

I turned around and looked around

Sonke: I love it

Me: It is beautiful

Me: Okay and?

He took me on a tour and then we went back to the girls, I carried one and he carried the other twin until He walked out to the kitchen and he asked to help in making the bottles and I got their girls bed ready, I bath them and put them into their warm pj's and put them into their cribs and took the monitor with so we will hear them when they cry

I went to the kitchen and helped Sonke with the bottles but he was hands on, the girls

started crying then I had to go back to then  
and within a few minutes later sonke  
walked in with two NUK bottles made and it  
was just the right temperature

Me: Impressed

Sonke: I am glad

Me: How did you know?

Sonke: I listen when the doctor speaks plus i  
had more time to Google this staff

I let out a small laugh

Me: You never stop impressing me

Sonke: I will never futhi

We fed the twins and like vultures they  
drank their bottles, we sat on the rocking

chairs and the girls burped and we put them to sleep

We walked out to our bedroom with a second monitor so we will hear them should they move or cry, When we got to the bedroom sonke took out two strings

Sonke: Baby, Majola gave the strings to put on the girls waist when they are home for safety

We walked back to the girls room to put on their strings waist and we dimmed the light and they went back to sleep.

We walked to our bedroom and i set my alarm to wake up at 2am to check up on them, sonke made 4 more bottles and kept them in their warmer, set the alarm and

switched the lights off, he came to the bedroom and took a shower and came to bed.

I was happy to be back home with my kids and husband, I was happy I was going to lay my head in his arms and I thanked the heavenly father, if it was not for the lord above I would not have made it.

I asked sonke for us to pray and he agreed without hesitations

He cuddled me on the bed while we laid in silence, everything was coming back, his cheating and almost giving birth in a cell and being accused of murdering his ex

Me: Sonke

Sonke: Baby

Me: I am sorry for leaving you here all alone

Sonke: I don't blame you Lee, I have been a jerk

Me: True but I had no right to leave my house, My kids and my family

Sonke: I promise you baby, Things will be different from now on

Me: Where is philile?

Sonke: I don't know baby and I don't care,  
Mina ngingine baby lami and ilokho  
okubalelukile

Me: NO MORE CHEATING SONKE

Sonke: I promise baby

Me: No more lies

Sonke: No more

Me: What else are you hiding from me

Sonke: Nothing

Me: You swear

Sonke: I swear baby

Me: All I want is honesty and loyalty and no cheating

Sonke: I swear, I will give you all that

Me: Okay

Sonke: I love you too much

he kissed my forehead and planted a love bite on my neck

Sonke: I've been dying to leave my mark right there

I giggled

Me: But we need to abstain for a while until we are back on track

Sonke: Sorry

Me: Yep

Sonke: Never

Me: Baby

Sonke: You have no idea how much i missed you, two months without you almost killed me

Me: You still alive nje

Sonke: Almost baby

Me: Well you can wait a bit longer

Sonke: No baby, futhi You owe me

Me: Don't get me to start

Sonke: I want you

He got on top of me even before I could say anything and started kissing me, I tried to pull away but he already had his hands on my neck

Me: No sonke

Sonke: why?

Me: We need time off sex

Sonke: I Miss you

Me: my body is still recovering

Sonke: I will heal it

I laughed out loud

Sonke: Let's try this

He kissed me passionately this time around and i kissed him back, his shaft was already



big and i could feel it on my tummy every,  
his romancing took me to heaven that i  
even forgot i am a mom but I was scared  
that it was too early to be having sex

Me: Baby is it not too early?

Sonke: Google said you are healed within 2  
weeks

Me: Let's hold on

Sonke: Baby please, I am dying here

Me: Okay come here

He placed his lips on mine and we kissed  
until I was drugged by him, He pulled my  
pants down with my boy legs, he kissed me  
more and he pulled away

Me: What's wrong?

He smiled then took out my t-shirt revealing my boobs, he placed his lips on it and played around with his tongue, I lost control as sonke took ownership of my body, his hands were so magical that he went down on my body and he started messaging my honeypot with his fingers and i was already moaning, he starting breathing heavy as if he is having a panic attack yet it sounded so sexy as his breathing went with his hands movements, the more i moan the more he groaned and kissed me, he took off his pj's pants and he entered me, it stinged a bit but he was slow and gentle, he slowly slid into me and i moaned as he kissed my neck planting more love bites and i put my arms around his shoulders, he was so gentle that

i came after a few stroke but the more  
wetter i got the more it felt so good, i  
wanted more and more of him

Me: I want to get on top

Sonke: You sure

I whispered on his neck

Me: I want to rock you

He giggled

He lifted me up and turned around to sleep  
on his back while and I sat on top of him  
and spread my legs were apart in-between  
his legs and I entered him while we both  
moaned i started moving my bottom  
forward and backwards and he put his  
hands on me caught my boobs and started  
massaging nipples, then his hands went all

the way to my waist and he started helping me increase my pace and i started screaming his name and he was just moaning and held my buttock tight and moved me faster, i reached cloud 101 or more as i could not hold myself anymore, i screamed his name louder as he said my name softer into my ear

Sonke: Lee i love you (Heavy breathing)

I screamed his name as we reached my climax and he collapsed his body back to the pillow and i collapsed on top of him all sweaty

Me: I love you sonke shange

Sonke: No as much as i love you nkosikazi wami

Those words put a smile on my face, We  
kissed again until we were running out of  
breath, we got under the duvet and cuddled

Sonke: You have no idea how much i missed  
you

Me: You didn't seem like it

Sonke: to be honest i did, i have never loved  
anyone the way i love you and baby i live for  
you.

Me: Now you are telling me fairytales

Sonke: I know you won't believe me right  
now cause we just made up but just know  
that I love you

He was quiet

Sonke: Baby I am a mess but i promise i am fixing myself

Me: Please do baby

Sonke: I have the most cutes baby girls ever and i would never allow another man to hurt my kids, so i need to shape up, my kids needs to know a better man from their father

Me: Nice speech

Sonke: It's not a speech, i mean it love wami

Me: I love you sonke and i am trying to trust you again

Sonke: I won't let you down

Me: Don't do it for me, Do it for you

Sonke: And my kids

I smiled when he mentioned the word kids,  
our 4 angels

Sonke: am i forgiven?

Me: Of cause you, I can't keep away from  
you even if I wanted to

Sonke: Ngyabonga love wami

He gave me a passionate kiss leaving me  
speechless

Sonke: have you thought of the names?

Me: Not yet since you didn't like the names  
you I kept

Sonke: I have

me: and?

Sonke: Anele and Anathi

Me: Nice i love them but I am not sold

Sonke: Okay, Lets be fair here, you name one twin and i will name the other one

Me: I like Ziyanda

Sonke: How about Zamaókuhle

Me: Zama and Ziyanda

Sonke: Yeah, I love them

Me: I love them too

Sonke: I will submit their birth certificates forms on Monday so we will have them on medical aid and insurance

Me: Okay baby

He held me tight while I admired the names, I loved my family so much and I wanted to celebrate with the kids, just us as a family





Rate (2 Ratings)

Fields marked with an \* are required

Write your Suggestions, Compliments or  
Complaints below \*

You can leave Email out if you do not need a  
response from us

Email

You can rate us based on your experience

Rating \*

1

2

3

4

5

Answer this question to verify that you're human:  $3+2+1=?$  \*

Lethokuhle Chapter 30

Post navigation

Leave a Reply

Your email address will not be published.  
Required fields are marked \*

Comment

Name \*

Email \*

Website

[Frequently Asked Questions](#)

[Become an Author](#)

[Authors' Login](#)

[Terms and Privacy Policy](#)

[Read stories at just the click of a button](#)

©2017 Visionary Writings (Pty) Ltd

All Rights Reserved

2

[10/10, 19:53] My Love: Skip to content

Lethokuhle Chapter 31

Chapter 31

I woke to sonke waking me up with kisses and he had his hands on my boobs but i felt as if i was drugs, i p he was all over me and my body allowed him to invade in me, He gave me a wet kissed then he kissed my boobs, my naivel and then went all down to his treasure, He buried his head on my cookie and he started eating me while I moaned, I held on tight to the sheet and the pillows while he went deeper and deeper, he stopped and he got on top of me and i must say, he gave me the best morning glory i couldn't possibly forget, when we were done he went to the bathroom and took a shower and i checked the time it was 6am,

Me: my babies

I grabbed my gown and ran to their room and they were sleeping peacefully and i checked on the warmer, there was no bottles left and 4 bottles were empty on the sink

Me: Yoor these fat babies can eat

I checked on the boys and they were sleeping peacefully and i went back to bed, sonke came back and wore his shorts and t shirts

Me: Baby

Sonke: Mhhh

Me: did you feed Zama and Ziyanda?

He laughed

Zonke: I fucked you so well that you forgot you have kids, when the alarm went off you didn't hear it and when they cried at 4.30 you didn't hear them, i woke up and fed one and woke up the last one and she ate and went back to sleep, in the morning i changed their nappies and gave them milk again and they slept, hayi the one in the light pink court is so lazy just like you, she will be ziyanda futhi

I laughed out loud and I could not control the laugh

Me: She eats a lot mase eyazela

Sonke: Ivila nje

Me: Don't say that about my baby, Thank you though for their room, feeding them



and changing them and the sex, such a  
great welcome home

Sonke: You the queen, uyakwazi lokho

I blushed

Sonke: Come here, I want to show you  
something

I did as he asked and he took me outside  
and opened the garage and he drove out a  
Mercedes ML

Me: What is this?

Sonke: I decided to buy this car since the  
family is now bigger

Me: Baby, But you just got me car

Sonke: No one said this is yours

I gave him the stare as he laughed

Sonke: its comfortable for kids and will accommodate the boys and twins with their car seat, You're G-class is the boss but it is not big enough for us all

Me: Yes you are right

Sonke: We will trade in the 1 series for another car,

Me: Hell no, That was my gift from my brother sonke

Sonke laughed and I knew he is pulling my leg, I walked to him and i hugged him and told him thank you, he kissed my cheek and then told me he is starving, his breakfast was great but now he needs real food.

I went to the kitchen and made him an English breakfast and i set the table and he

ate while i took a shower, i wore my skinny jeans with a yeezy tee that showed a color of my bra and i wore cotton on flops, i woke the boys up to bath and they ate breakfast when they were done and i bath the girls and i gave them purity as they were forever hungry, they ate it and i gave them milk after that and i put them into their rocking seat in the living room and i put the cartoon on and lwandle and lwando sat with them, sonke joined them as i unpacked all the presents and put them away and set the guest bedroom for when we have other visitors.

Sonke and i agreed he will go and pay damages at his other son's granny in Ulundi and keep the baby. The girls will have a

bigger brother and they are only 7 months apart, he agreed to go to her the next coming weekend.

His mom came over during the weekend and she bonded with the kids, I joined the gym to tone up with sonke and my body was almost in shape but he loved me with my imperfections.

King and his wife came to visit the kids on Saturday and we had supper together, on Sunday we went to church and then we had a family braai then sonke decided to drop of his mom and the boys back enanda while I stayed home and made supper.

The next morning sonke went back to work and I stayed home with the kids, I decided to work from home and mamiki was hands

on with the girls while I decided to shop for myself.

The week passed by very fast and the girls were just getting fatter and they were eating too much, Ziyanda was just lazy shame, all she did was be asleep half the time while Zamaókuhle was so demanding and so in control just like her daddy.

Over the weekend sonke and his uncle with king drove to ulundi to pay for the damages and when he came back home he told me the granny agreed but he said he will take the child in January so he will attend crèche and we agreed that lwandle and lwazi will live with us as from January the following year, the house was going to be small so we planned to look around for a bigger house

and sell this house, my maternity leave was getting shorter and shorter but all i wanted was to spend more time with my babies. I decided to buy sonke a car so we will get rid of the VR6, i got him Aston Martin, A red 2 door with a 4 sitter inside for his squad then i planned a surprise party for him at cubana in Florida and the dress code was black, i made it clear that no one should tell him since it was a surprise.

I wanted his day to be special so I went all out, I had to use my savings as I could not use his credit card as he was going to pick up that I am buying cars and hiring venues but my plan was to have the VR6 sold.

On his birthday eve i took the twins to small Ville since it was Thursday, Noxy was too excited to keep the girls, i also picked Iwandle and Iwando up and arranged for his 3rd son Siyabonga to be dropped off in small Ville, mamiki was happy to have the full house with kids and mathema was happy to accommodate mamiki, i left small Ville at 11pm so sonke will be at home or asleep by the time i got home and he won't notice that the kids are not with me, when i drive home his golf 7 was parked outside and i walked to the house, he was nowhere to be seen so i went to our bedroom to

check for him and he was there bathing, i quickly ran back to the kitchen and switched all light off and i put the alarm on and i went to our room acting all so tired, he came out of the in suit with a towel wrapped around his waist

Me: Hey love

Sonke: Baby benikuphi?

Me: In small Ville

Sonke: I though as much, your phone is off, ngobani?

Me: Battery died and noxy uses Samsung

Sonke: Ukungifonela bese kuyicala?

Me: Askisi baby

Sonke: The babies are sleeping?



Me: Yes they are and please don't disturb them, they are very grump

Sonke: Eish i wanted to see them

Me: In the morning baby, Bayahlupha so i need them asleep nje

Sonke: What do you expect, driving around with the babies at night

Me: Askisi baby

Sonke: Come here let me give you a massage

I sat down and he started massaging my neck and it felt so good

Sonke: You so tense, zishap?

Me: I guess being a mom comes with a lot of work

Sonke: Sorry love

Me: I am fine babe

Sonke: I was thinking

Me: Yes

Sonke: we should get a babysitter, Mamiki won't be able to manage these kids alone

Me: I haven't thought about that yazi, i was thinking a crèche once they are 3 months

Sonke: Hayi i don't know

Me: We will look for the best and it will help mamiki to spend more time to herself

Sonke: I will think about it, it has to be excellent with security

Me: Of Couse, let me shower baby

Sonke: Okay i will set the bed while you shower

i went to the in suit and took a 5 minute shower and i wore my nightie on its own and i went to bed, sonke was almost half asleep and it doesn't look like he wants to get down, i laid in bed wondering if my babies are sleeping

I decided to be naughty, I went to the in suit and I changed my nightie in to a red lingerie, corset with a thong then I wore my silky black gown over and I went back to the room

Sonke looked at me

Me: What?

Sonke: Why did you change

Me: it's too hot for a cotton nightie

Sonke: I see

I laid next to him and placed my head on his chest

Sonke: How would you feel if we had to relocate?

Me: Relocate?

Sonke: Yes

Me: Okay where to?

Sonke: Anywhere besides Durban

Me: Wow, i have never really thought of relocating

Sonke: Think about it and let me know

Me: Okay, why though

Sonke: What do you mean?

Me: Why move away from people that love us and our business

Sonke: Change is good lee and I could use starting my life afresh

Me: I see

He held me tight and his heart was beating so fast, i tried sleeping but i sensed something wrong with him and i knew if i asked he will say nothing, i eventually drifted to my sleep, in his arms

In the morning I woke up while he was in bed and I got a chair and I put Ciara's Promise, He woke up due to the noise level and he saw my face

Sonke: Lee zishap

I leaned over and I kissed him, I took out my gown and threw it aside revealing my corset and thong

Sonke: Baby

Me: Shuuu

I started dancing for the song and moving my body in a sexy way, I started stripping for him while sexing myself then I went to him and removed the duvet

The big man was already waving at me

I pulled him up and set him on the chair and I started dirty dancing on him and I knew he wanted me so badly, while I was dancing the grind it on him he pulled me to him and he gave me a kiss, he carried me to the bed and he removed his clothes and carried me

back to the chair, he sat on it and I sat on top of him facing him, I was wet already, I entered him and hey .....I gave him the best freakiest ride until he we climaxed together then whispered in his ear

Me: Happy birthday

Sonke: You remembers?

Me: Yes, I had to remind myself this year

Sonke: Ngyazibongela babe

I kissed him then I got up

Me: Excuse me

I went to the kitchen and made breakfast butt naked and then took the breakfast to bedroom and he was in awe, we had breakfast in bed and then i gave him what

he loves in the morning, a super-hot blow then we both took a shower and i took out his outfit that he needs to wear which was his black replaySA and a black v neck boss t-shirt shorts and white sneakers and i decided to wear my black skinny jeans, black see through chiffon top and a black heel, i wore my silver hoop earring and put my braids into a pony, he had fade in his hair that made him look so fucken hot, i stared at him in the mirror until he stopped and looked at me

Sonke: Yini Lee? You have been staring at me since we came back from showering

me: I just realized how much i love you

Sonke: I love you too my baby



I smiled and fixed my make up

Sonke: Siyaphi?

Me: I am taking you out

Sonke: The kids?

Me: Noxy picked them up?

Sonke: When?

Me: early this morning when you were fast asleep

Sonke: Cha umuntu useyalalaka, i didn't even hear noxy buzz in

Me: Good sex has that side effect

He laughed at my comment

Sonke: And you know how to take care of King Sonke

I smiled as I loved hearing that

Sonke: Bazobuya nini?

Me: Later on

Sonke: I miss them already

Me: relax, they are in good hands

We got ready and i drove his golf and he sat on the passenger seat entertaining his phone, i drove to Entuzuma to a place called fashion cafe, he was shocked at the fact that i took him there and it was still a bit quiet as it was still early, we had their special and i had wine with it, he ordered a beer and we ate and his phone kept ringing with people calling him and wishing him happy birthday, once we were done eating his friends invited us Mzizi Kwamashu and we drove to

mzizi and we chilled there for about 2 hours then we went home and we chilled together. I text sithemiso

Me {Please come to pick sonke up, We need to have the show on the go}

Sithembiso {Sho Thang Mam, I am on my way}

I went to our bedroom and took out sonke's Black diesel jeans and a White Diesel sneaker and a White Hugo Boss Golfer then I went back to the lounge

Sonke: babe, Sithembiso wants us to go to a place in umhlanga

Me: Okay

Sonke: Well, its boys only

Me: Oh

Sonke: So I was wondering if I can go

Me: You leaving me?

Sonke: It is just for a few hours

Me: Oh

Sonke: I can cancel if you want

Me: Okay but you will have to change, You can't go in those

Sonke: Its chilled vele baby

Me: Then ngiyanqaba if you going to leave dressed like a child

He laughed out loud

Sonke: Child? You got me these clothes

I laughed

Me: I took out clothes that we were going to use tomorrow for movies so you can use those

Sonke: Movies?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Surprise?

Me: Yes but not anymore since I am telling you, don't be out too late

Sonke: Okay babe, Thank you

He walked up to the bedroom while I sat anxiously as I wanted him to leave so I will get ready, within 20 minute he was all fresh and damn he looked hot in black

Sonke: ngazengababa

I looked at him

Me: Durban's finest

He laughed at my comment, then his phone gave in a notification, he looked at his phone

Sonke: Baby Sithe Is here

Me: Akangeni?

Sonke: No but I will follow him with my car, angifuni ukumuhlupha mase kufanele ngigoduke

Me: Okay kiss me before you go

I came over kissed me and he left, as soon as the car started I ran to the bathroom and took a shower, I got out and applied my make-up then I wore a sexy thigh length dress with pull ups stilettos and i took my

black clutch and used the ML and drove to Florida,

I called everyone on my way to make sure we are set as the time was not on our side.

When I got there everyone was there, The kitchen was already preparing the orders and the bar was all set for the people

The DJ Was already playing deep house while people were walking in, we all waited for sthe to come through with sonke within a few minutes he did, the moment sonke walked in everyone said surprise and he just stood at the entrance and looked around and he found my eyes and he walked in and everyone ran to shake his hand and hung him until he got to where i was standing and he hugged me

Sonke: I knew you were up to something,  
just not sure what it was

I kissed him and looked at him in his eyes

Me: I love you boo

Sonke: Nami ngiyakuthanda Makhumalo

We kissed a passionate kiss this time around  
and we broke it when the dj played “trey  
song say Aah track” he looked at me and we  
cracked with laughter and people started to  
dance while sonke could not keep his eyes  
off me

Sonke: You look to damn fine

Me: Thank you

Sonke: Just that the dress is too short

Me: Hawu babe



Sonke: But it's my birthday, let this be the last time you wear something like this

Me: Okay

He Kissed me on my cheek and went to the dance floor

I sat and ate the snacks chilling with noxy and max, we took pictures while discussing how people were dancing and laughing at them.

We were disrupted by a ball handsome guy, All out jaws dropped at how hot the nigger was

Guy: Hi ladies

We all looked at each other

Max: hey honey

Noxy and Me: Hello

Guy: Ninjani

Noxy: Siphilile akufani

Guy: You ladies look fine tonight

Me: Thank you

Guy: My name is ray

Noxy: I am noxy, max and lee

Max: It's a pleasure meeting you

He laughed and his laughing was a sexy soothing laugh, His accent was just out of this world

Ray: Nice to meet you guys

Noxy Smiled and blushed

Ray: I am sorry to disturb but I am here to see this lovely lady

His eyes were fixed on me, noxy and max looked at me

Me: Me?

Ray: Yes, i saw you getting off from your Mercedes and watched you walk all the way to here and I just had to be here to introduce myself

My heart skipped a beat and I got cold feet immediately, It has been a while since a hot guy as ray hit on me but the timing was just wrong, I had to stop him before sonke even realizes someone is eyeing me

Me: Oh Okay Thank you

Ray: May i get to know you better?

Me: better?

Ray: Yes take you out for lunch if that is possible

Max: She's married, that rock on her finger says it all buddy

He gave us a sarcastic smile

Ray: Thank you for the FYI but i just wanted to get to know her friendship wise not as a fucking mate

That was too hot that max had no come back

Max: Ooow....I see

Max rolled his eyes and noxy looked at me

Noxy: Lee?

Me: Sorry unfortunately I cannot

Ray: Reason being

Noxy: She is married

Ray: I am sure you are allowed to have friends in your marriage?

Me: Yes but my husband won't be happy with this

Ray: I see, No problem then Mrs....?

He looked at me

Me: Shange

Ray: Shange, It was nice meeting you once again

Me: It was nice meeting you too

Ray: Hoping i will see you again

Max: Bye Bye

Ray: Goodbye ladies

He walked away to the bar then after a few minute he looked at my direction and blew a kiss, i turned around and looked at max and noxy then i started blushing, i looked around for sonke to see if he did not see that moment but he was sitting with king sipping on whiskey, The DJ played DJ Coffee dance again, max pulled me to the dance floor and we started dancing but the DJ Kept the music coming as he played Dj Tira with oskido and professor umsindo and we danced nonstop and he played noxy's favorite artist babes wodum umnganami track and the 3 of us went out of control, i turned and sonke was staring at me and i decided to walk to him all sweaty and losing

my breath as I wanted to find out if he was okay

Me: baby let's dance

Sonke: I would if every guy on the floor stopped staring at you

Me: Hawu baby

Sonke: For real

Me: Baby these are your friends and colleagues, they don't see me that way

Sonke: I am a man and i know how their minds operate, please be a proper wife and sit your ass down

King: Sonke

Sonke: I am not talking to you king, your wife is using jeans and dancing and my wife

is using a skimpy dress and dancing. Which outfit is proper here?

King was quiet

Sonke: I thought as much, this dress is just not on

I decided to go to my car as i was to mad and i didn't want to cry in front of people, i walked to my car and i sat inside and i cried, Sonke just ruined my night and speaking to me in the manner he did with his friend around nxa, all i wanted to do was to make sure that sonke enjoys himself and he has fun, my dress is not that short and it's a skater type of a dress not even hugging my body, i wiped my tears and re applied powder and lip stick and i went to my facebook page and uploaded a pick of me



and sonke at cubana that noxy took of us  
and sent it via WhatsApp to me. i wrote  
\*\*\*happy birthday sithandwa Sami, my  
hubby, my friend and ubaba wezingane  
zethu, God know i am blessed with you\*\*\*

Then i logged out and i went to WhatsApp  
and changed my DP to the same picture.

I went into our squad group chat and Sean  
told me he is on his way with goodies, i told  
them i am in my car and they said they will  
meet me inside as they are too thirsty to be  
looking around for my car when they get  
here and I replied with an okay.

I looked in to my mirror and tried to gather  
myself together but I was disturbed by  
someone knocked on my window and when

i looked up it was that Ray guy, i put the window down and gave him a fake smile

Ray: We meet again?

Me: No you came to me again

Ray: Same difference

me: Okay, how can i help you this time around?

Ray: I saw you sitting here alone and i wanted to make sure that you were okay

Me: I am fine, i just came to powder my nose

Ray: I see

He pulled out his wallet and gave me his business card

Ray: Whenever you need to talk, i will be listening

I took it and it had Sokhulu Attorney's and his name was Raymond Sokhulu with his landline number, cellphone number and email address

Me: Thank you

Ray: let me not keep you, take care and have blissful night

Me: Thank you

Ray: be safe

Me: I will

He walked away and i put the card into my clutch bag

Sean sent a message on the group saying the are here, i decided to go inside but before i could get out of the car sonke knocked on the passenger seat window and i opened the window

Sonke: Open the door

I opened the door and he sat on the seat, his eyes was red and he looked pissed and annoyed

Sonke: What are you doing here

Me: I needed some air?

Sonke: In the car?

Me: Yes

Sonke: Still need more air?

Me: I was about to come back inside

Sonke: And who was that guy?

Me: Which guys?

Sonke: Don't

I kept quiet

Sonke: Just don't piss me off

me: Ooh That guy

Sonke: Yes that guy

Me: He came to see if i was okay cause he saw me crying

He gave me a sarcastic laugh

Sonke: you think i am stupid?

I looked away

Me: Angazike ukuthi ufuna ngithini

He got off the car slammed the door and walked away i got off the car, locked it and went inside, Sean and goodies saw me and we hugged each other and we had cocktails, i borrowed Sean's denim cardigan as it was long to my knee length and i used for sonke to stop bitching about my dress, we took photos and they upload it on insta and Facebook, we got wasted and all i had was red square and shooters, sisanda and her friend had Jameson and i tried my best to avoid sonke and he did the same as he was mad, around 1 am he came to me and told me we need to drive home, he said he will follow me with his car, i said goodbye to his friends and my friends as the night was still young for them and went to my car and

drove to lalucia and sonke was following me with his golf, i got home and i did not park in the garage as his gift was there, i parked outside the garage and he parked next me to, i got off and he opened the house door, unlocked the alarm and i walked inside the house but my tummy knotted up and I felt a huge lumb on my throat the I ran to the bathroom to throw up, I went to our bedroom and sonke was in the bathroom, i waited for him to be done cause i didn't want to look at him or bump into him, i felt like i was cheating on him even though i didn't do anything

Once he came out i quickly got off the couch and went to the bathroom and i brushed my teeth and i took a shower then i

went to the bedroom and sonke was busy on my phone, i wore my nighties, went to switch the alarm on and i got into bed, sonke didn't pay attention to be as he was so busy on my phone

Me: What are you looking for?

Sonke: I am looking at tonight's pictures

Me: Okay

I laid next to him and I switched my side lamp off, He stayed on my phone for a while and I knew that his insecurities are creeping in, I was shaking as I didn't know what he was looking for, after a while he put the phone away and then laid next to me



Sonke: I know it's no longer my birthday since it's a new day but i would appreciate a goodnight kiss

Me: Sorry

I turned around and i kissed him but he didn't kiss me back so i stopped kissing him and looked down and turned my head and body away from him

Sonke: Lethu uright?

Me: Yeah i am

Sonke: Why can't you look at me

Me: When i stare your freak out and when i don't stare you freak out

Sonke: You just being weird

I Turned around and got on top of him i kissed him, he kissed me back and we kissed until he lifted my nightie up and pulled his shorts down and entered me, we had a quickie just for control and when we were done i slept in his chest with his arm around me, we woke up around 9am the next day,

It was that time I give him an over 1 million car

Me: Baby

Sonke: No lee, I am still sleeping

Me: Please baby

He opened his 1 eye

Sonke: What is wrong?

Me: I am pregnant

Sonke: What?

He opened both his eyes and lifted his upper body and sat up straight

Me: Now that I got your attention, I have something for you

Sonke: So you not pregnant?

Me: No

He let out a breath

Me: So you don't want me to have other kids?

Sonke: I do, but no so soon hawu

I laughed out loud and I took his hand

Me: Please follow me

We walked to the garage and I opened the garage and the Aston martin was there

Me: Happy belated birthday sithandwa sami

Sonke: baby

Me: Yes

Sonke: Asssssssston M

Me: Yes

Sonke: Baby

Me: It's your baby

Sonke: Where....

He kissed me all over my face and went to the car, i threw the keys to him and he opened the car and checked it out inside

Sonke: leather interior

Me: Just the way you like it

He walked up to me, picked me up and put me against the car

Sonke: You are the best baby

Me: Ngiyabonga

Sonke: Thank you baby lami, no one has ever done this for me

Me: You have done it for me so I am just returning the favor

Sonke: I don't deserved this... after everything i have put you through

Me: And I am just spoiling my husband

Sonke: Baby, ngiyabonga

Me: Anything for you

We kissed and kissed until i broke it off and told him we need to shower, he locked the car and we showered together and king called sonke and invited us to kwahlabisa kwamashu for braai meat and drinks, i was a bit hung so i took the opportunity, i wore high waist blue jeans and tucked in my white vest and wore a long denim shirt over it with my white all-star, he wore denim shorts and a white t -shirt and his low cut white all-star and we drove in his new Aston martin, the driver was very short as he was racing on the road and i put my phone and played Aston martin rick ross and drake, he was rapping for me while i sang the chorus, we got to kawamshu and his car was turning heads, we parked it not far from kings car

and we walked to the guys who were sitting in the park with their camp chairs, they all greeted us and i went to sit with kings wife who was wearing tight shorts and vest, they told us the meat is ready and we ate, i decided to sip on red square and sonke had Hennessey, we all discussed what happened yesterday and how the birthday was and he told everyone i got him a Aston martin, they all went to the car and saw it and took pictures, sonke also took selfies of me and him, around 4pm we decided to leave to small Ville, we spent an hour and then we left to drop the boys off at sonke's home but sonke's mom cooked supper so we had to stay for 2 hours, she also had a braai, sisanda was hung over but she had to try

and pull it off. i also had to act okay and sonke's mom was just too happy, she took out a cake she made for sonke and we sang for him and we left around 9.30pm, we got home and we tucked in the girls and siyabonga, mamiki went to sleep, we sat in the living room drinking more Hennessey and smoking weed and we danced together, he checked on the girls and siya and we roasted more meat and we ate and we fell asleep on the couch

We woke to mamiki waking us up and sonke went to sleep in the bedroom while I went to take a shower, I was done by 8am and I made breakfast, sonke was too tired that I let him be, I told mamiki I am going to the



gateway mall to get a few things for the kids and she must tell sonke when he is awake.

I took my ML and drove to gateway, when I got there I went to game and got him a court, High chair, Mini sofa, bath tub, Bottle and baby food for him, I got him clothes from earth child and woolies, i went to babies r us to get nappies and toiletries. i drove to the crescent and i got grocery for the house since it was December i got mamiki and mathema 3k each a gift voucher for xmas and i drove back home, when I got home mamiki told me sonke stepped out and said he will be back later on so i unpacked everything and reset the bedroom, i made food for siyabonga and fed him and gave the girls purity and gave them

a nap, siyabonga had a problem sleeping so i made an appointment for him with a pediatrician, i gave mathema her gift since she was leaving on that coming Friday, she was happy with it and i went online and paid her salary which was triple then what she earns as she has been working hard and we had to thank her and she needed to spoil herself.

Sonke walked in around 4pm and he told me he went to see king as they have a meeting the next day, i made super and he took a nap, around 7.30 i bath the kids and they had super and i put them on their rockers and they sat in front of the TV while sonke and i had super.

Sonke: You were shopping a lot today with my bank card

Me: Yes, siyabonga needed a lot of clothes, car seat, pram, court, clothes, toiletries and food

Sonke: Oh i didn't notice, i though you put him on Iwandles bed last night cause you didn't want him to disturb the girls

Me: His my son now sonke, i won't make him feel like his not a part of this family

Siyabonga started crying and i woke up to attend to him, he was crabby and i put him on my chest and i started to rock him, he was so sleepy he could not keep his eyes open, he fell asleep after a few minute and i put him on his court and tucked him in, i

went back to the table and finished my food  
i cleaned the table and washed the dishes  
while sonke took a bath, he stayed with the  
girls and tucked them in while i was  
showering and when i was done i went to  
the check on them and they were asleep  
and he came back and we cuddled in bed

Me: I think its time to let go of the VR6

Sonke: Why note the G-class

Me: No, that's my car baby, i don't want to  
lose my car

Sonke: 1 Series?

Me: That was a gift from my brother

Sonke: Never

Me: Nami ngiyanqaba nge G-Class and 1 series

Sonke: Okay i will VW kusasa

Me: Okay

He was quiet

Me: I will pick up Iwandle and Iwando tomorrow for xmas

Sonke: Okay

Me: I was thinking we book at a hotel for my brother's wedding cause we all not going to fit at our home

Sonke: I have a house in JHB

Me: Where?

Sonke: PTA Meyers park

Me: and you forgot to tell me

Sonke: You never asked

Me: Okay an who lives there

Sonke: A house keeper

Me: Okay, tell them we are coming up then

Sonke: I will and i will have grocery done

Me: Are we going to drive up or fly up

Sonke: We have a private jet

Me: oohh Since?

Sonke: I have been a drug lord

Me: Where is it pho?

Sonke: I rent it out a Virginia airport

Me: Okay, what else do i need to know

Sonke: Ukuthi ngifuna ukgmithisa futhi

Me: Oh hell no

He got on top of me and undressed me and we had it, we fell asleep and when i woke up sonke had left and it was 9am, i went to check on the kids and they were fast asleep, the 3 bottles were empty and that means he fed them before they slept and he even changed their nappies, i took a shower then had breakfast and i called sonke's mom to tell her i will be picking up the boys and she was fine with that

Around 9am I took siyabonga to our pediatrician Dr Howard and she examined him and i was told he was fine, very strong and healthy and that he will soon get used to the environment, once we were done we drove home and at 11am i took the 2 in 1 jeep pram and a baby carrier and i put it in

the back seat, i took a back pack and packed the kiddies purity and blankets and made their bottles, i woke up 1 at the time bath them and fed them and put them in their car seats on my G-class, i put siyabonga in the front and i drove to inanda, the boys were ready when i got there and they sat in the back seat playing with the girls and we drove to gateway i put the girls on their pram and i put siyabonga on a carrier in the front, he was touching my face and speaking baby language with me, i was speaking with him too and he was talking back in a language i didn't know, we went to earth child and they chose what they want for Christmas, i took them to spur and they ate and went to play at the game section



while i sat and fed siyabong and the girls and after an hour we drove home and sonke was home, as soon as i parked he came out and congratulated me for carrying his squad home and helped me with carrying them to their courts and Iwandle and Iwando were showing him their clothes and he asked for his and they all looked at me and i laughed and I left them at it.

I prepared something to eat for sonke, he told me he had to leave mamiki at the Durban station as she decided to leave early and he left with her after having food, i unpacked the kids clothes and relaxed afterwards while they were playing games, i left the kids on their rocker and siyabonga on the baby walker and they kept an eye on

them i packed clothes for the trip to jhb and i packed the boys toiletries and the babies then i packed mines and left them in the guest room, sonke came back after a while and we bonded and took selfies with the kids, i told them i was a super mom today as i went to spur, we decided to Google for great crèche and we sent emails to a few preschools, later on he helped me with tucking in the boys while i tucked in the babies and we went to sleep

In the morning he went to work and came back around 4 and we left to the Virginia airport

I could believe that sonke owned a private jet, I still could not believe that all the money he has is due to him selling drugs, I

wondered how he did it as he is always focusing on business.

Right before we could get to the airport we saw a double story house for sale and it was open for viewing, we buzzed and the owners were there, we left the kids in the car with the windows open as it was safe in the yard and we viewed the house, It was so beautiful, it has a british vintage style and I loved it, it was big enough for the entire family and the outside building was great and bigger then out lalucia house, sonke said he will sms his lawyer to contact the owners and they will communicate from thereafter then we left.

We got into in to the airport and we got in to the jet that looked like a mini house, very

posh and classy and I felt like i was sitting on my own living room, the flight was for about 45 minute then we got off the lanseria airport and we got into a H1 hired car and drove to Meyers park, the drive was not so long and we reached into a double story house, sonke buzzed in and we were allowed in, a helper came out and helped us out the car and the luggage, sonke and i carried the babies while sonke and lwandle followed, sonke showed lwandle and lwando to their room and he showed me our room and he took me to a room where the babies will be sleeping, it was like home and he made sure that everything was on point and the nursery was just beautiful.

He got a call from his lawyer and he excused himself.

I walked around the house admiring it, it was not as great as our house but we can survive for 2 weeks here, sonke came back while I was skipping the channels on the TV He kissed my forehead and then he sat next to me

Sonke: Come let me cuddle you

I turned around and placed my head on his chest and we cuddled

Sonke: By the time we fly back to Durban the house will be ours

Me: Really

Sonke: Yes

Me: Thank you baby for all that you do for us

Sonke: It's my duty to make sure my family is well taken care off

I turned around and kissed him

The helper helped me with supper and we settled in pretty well.

We spent charismas with my brother and his wife to be and rest of the week sonke and i were just bonding and uploading pics on FB and insta, it felt like we were in our own holiday, the girls were happy and sonke grew a bond with siyabonga, lwandle and lwazi adored siyabonga and we made love every chance we got and if i didn't know better i would say sonke was trying to get

me pregnant again but unfortunately the prevention injection was helping me in these cases.

The wedding day came and Iwandle and Iwando were flower boys and i was the maid of honor, which meant that the girls and siyabonga will be stuck with sonke and he didn't seem to complain, he was unhappy with my dress as it revealed my cleavage and i had to promise him i will change when we done at church, the wedding was very exquisite and sibahle's mom was carrying siyabonga and the girls were in their pram, we did the Gauteng walk in at church and we were done and went to mamelodi where the reception took place, I decided to sit with my husband

and kids at the reception and sonke was so in love with me and he kept kissing my forehead and people looked at us in a sneaky way, sonke and i decided to leave the reception early as it was new year's eve and we had a guest that will come over for new year's eve.

We got in the house around 6pm and sonke's mom sent a text saying they are on their way from the airport, the kids were super exhausted so we had to carry them into their rooms, we went to take a shower together and one thing led to another and then we dressed with sweat pants and t-shirt as it was humid in JHB, sonke took the meat out and marinated it while i made pap and chakalaka, his mom, CC and sisanda



came with the uber, sonke showed them to their room and they settled in, after a while sonke's mom came down admiring the house and she helped with the salad and we cleared the kitchen waiting for our guest, she had a glass of wine which was my first time to see her drink and I just knew she was not okay

I sat with her

Me: Ma, Are you okay?

Mrs. Shange: Lee, Yazi CC is pregnant

me: Oh no ma, how old is she kombe? 16

Mrs. Shange: She is doing her matric next year futhi

Me: Hawu ma, ukugilani u cc

Mrs. Shange: How am i going to tell sonke when he is spending so much of money on her, she goes to the best high school in Durban and lapho uzomitha a year before she completes her matric

Me: Eish I am sorry ma

Mrs. Shange: Sonke will be mad

Me: Who is the father?

Mrs. Shange: Omunye uskhotheni wase maoti

me: Have you met him

Mrs. Shange: No sisanda told me

me: Does he even work?

Mrs. Shange: Apparently his doing his 1st year in Ukzn

Me: Mmmm Sonke uzohlanya

Mrs. Shange: Tell me about it

Me: We will see ukuthi zomutshela kanjani  
but not tonight

Mrs. Shange: Okay sithandwa sami

We sat in the kitchen drinking wine and sonke walked in the kitchen with banzi carrying his son and he was sleeping, i greeted and i took the baby upstairs to sleep in the spare room, bantu and sibahle walked in with noxy, sibahle's parents and sibahle's brother, i took the babies to the play room and they played and we settled in, around 8pm sonke and i went to feed the babies and we bath them and they slept, lwando and lwandle ate and went to sleep

and so did the rest of the kids visiting, we said grace, ate and then we sat in the pool area and we danced and we spoke about my wedding being exactly this time last year

Sonke: Family, can I get your attention

They said said YES>>>SONKE

Sonke: Thank you

He walked over to me and kneeled where I was sitting

Sonke: Baby, this day last year you made me the happiest man alive and you still make sure you keep me happy despite the fights and arguments we have. I want to tell you that I love you and just know that ngiphilela wena nezingane zami

I cried and stood up and pulled him up and I hugged him

we did the new year's eve count down then we spent more time together and we all went to sleep, sonke and I cuddled in bed like it was our last night together, I don't even know when I felt asleep but when I woke up I was in his arms while he held on to me tight.

I had to wake up early in the morning and clean the house, sonke helped me, we prepared a full greasy breakfast and we set the table. Before I knew it we were all downstairs having breakfast and the kids were having their breakfast in the garden, people had to leave as it was a holiday, sonke's mom flight was at 1pm and we

drove them to lanseria airport and came back home and we cleaned the house and then settled down, sonke took a drive and came back after an hour then we spent the day in each other's arms, we planned to fly back home at end of that week.

We decided to take the kids out to during the week and I also went to visit Kate and she was doing well, better that the last time I saw her. The week flew by pretty fast and before I knew it we were flying back to Durban.

When we landed in Durban we went straight home and unpacked, ate and we slept that whole evening with the kids in our bed.

Mamiki came back on Monday and we had to find a school for the boys in the nearby area and the babies' crèche to attend, we planned to move before the end of the 2nd week in January to our new house, Sonke and I decided to rent both the lalucia house and Sunning dale house as a holiday house.

Sonke agreed that he will sell the VR6 and he will keep his Golf and Aston Martin, I told him I will keep and G-Class and my 1 series, we agreed that we will use the ML as a family car.

Sonke got his mom a Toyota Fortuner and she was happy as ever and that made me really happy as she worked hard for sonke to be where he is now and she deserved to be spoiled too.

On the 2nd week of January we moved the our house in Virginia, all we had to do was pack our clothes and food and went there, Sonke arranged for the packers to clean the house and have it ready for us.

We decided to leave the ground floor bedroom for guest, upstairs we had 4 bedroom which all consisted of an in suite, the babies had a big nursery opposite our bedroom while Lwandle and Iwazi had their bedroom next to the kids, we used bedroom for guest.

The play room was right next to a bathroom and then our bedroom

we had an open plan kitchen with the dining room and a huge lounge, we had the gym next to the study.



We had 4 Guest bedroom which had in suites.

The house was simple and perfect, mamiki loved her 2 bedroom outside building, and the pool was huge and had a Jacuzzi section with a huge garden where my boys will play soccer while the girls played tennis.

.....**The End**.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>  
And also visit my Facebook page, and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site  
please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting  
me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.  
Dear Friends please download these books direct from  
<https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African  
books, and also supporting me Thanks.

